This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world’s books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that’s often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book’s long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ **Make non-commercial use of the files** We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ **Refrain from automated querying** Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google’s system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ **Maintain attribution** The Google “watermark” you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ **Keep it legal** Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can’t offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book’s appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google’s mission is to organize the world’s information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world’s books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at [http://books.google.com/](http://books.google.com/)
Harvard College Library

From the request of

John Amory Lowell,
(Class of 1815).

This fund is $20,000, and of its income three quarters shall be spent for books and one quarter be added to the principal.

16 July, 1890.
MALORY'S MORTE DARTHUR
LE MORTE DARThUR

BY SYR THOMAS MALORY

THE ORIGINAL EDITION OF WILLIAM CAXTON
NOW REPRINTED AND EDITED

BY H. OSKAR SOMMER, PH.D.

VOL. II.—INTRODUCTION

LONDON PUBLISHED BY DAVID NUTT, IN THE STRAND
1890
WHEN, two years ago, I resolved upon reproducing the editio princeps of Sir Thomas Malory's "Le Morte Darthur," I determined that, as far as lay within my power, my edition should be a standard work of English literature, and should serve as a worthy token of the gratitude which, in common with all scholars who have worked at the British Museum, I feel towards the English people for the unrivalled organisation of that magnificent institution, and towards the unfailing courtesy and helpfulness of its officials. Bearing this high purpose in my mind, I have done my utmost to test and sift every question relating to this best of all English romances, as Sir Walter Scott so rightly styles it. Whatever shortcomings there may be in my humble work, they are not, I can honestly say, due to lack of zeal and energy. I have hopes that this will be recognised by the world of scholarship to which I offer the result of my labours.

The consequence of this purpose, from which I have never swerved, has been a considerable delay in the issue of my prolegomena to Caxton's reprint. This delay, though chiefly due to ill-health, which necessitated abstention from work during several months, is also partly due to the fact that I was unable at the outset to clearly recognise the magnitude of the task that I had taken upon me. I found, for instance, the investigations into the question of Malory's sources longer and more arduous than I had anticipated from the very scanty remarks in even important works bearing on this subject. To discuss this theme adequately required much more time.
and space than I had at first calculated. With the concurrence of my publisher, I therefore determined, instead of bringing all the editorial matter into the second volume, to divide it, and to issue first the critical and philological apparatus, and, independently, in a third volume the literary discussion.

The second volume now lies before the reader, comprising the Bibliographical History of Malory's romance, a substantially complete List of Various Readings between Caxton's and Wynkyn de Worde's second edition, an exhaustive Index raisonné of Names and Places, Notes on the Language of Malory's work, etc., and a Glossary. The third volume, containing my Treatise on the Sources¹ and Mr. Andrew Lang's Essay on Malory's Prose Style, is being actively pushed forward, and will be issued as soon as is compatible with a thorough examination of the complex questions involved. I trust that original subscribers will feel compensated for the delay by the greater completeness of what is offered to them. I venture also to think that those who use this edition will find it a decided advantage to have the critical and the literary apparatus in distinct volumes, though those who are not so minded will be able to bind the two in one if they wish.

It only remains for me to acquit myself of the pleasant duty of thanking all those who have aided me in my task.

I must again renew my expressions of gratitude to Mrs. Abby E. Pope, of Brooklyn, N.Y., for her fresh collation of the four pages I sent for the second time to America, and to His Excellency Herr Dr. von Gossler for his grant of an additional subsidy from Prussian Government funds. To Sir Edward Strachey, Bart., I am indebted for the use of his private copy of Southey's edition, containing his collations with the Althorp and Osterley Park copies of the Caxton. To the authorities of the British Museum, and in especial to Dr. Richard Garnett, to Mr. W. Y. Fletcher, and to Mr. E. J. Scott, of the MSS. Department, I am deeply beholden for the facilities afforded me in

¹ Concerning the sources of "Le Morte Darthur," see my letter to The Academy London, January 4th, 1890.
the course of my studies. Mr. Henry Bradley, one of the editors of the great English Dictionary on Historical Principles, assisted me with his kind advice, and placed at my disposal the rich apparatus of texts and books of reference of the Delegates of the Clarendon Press deposited at the British Museum. To my eminent friend Mr. William Blades I owe not only the information derived from his great work on England's first printer, but also generous help spontaneously rendered me at a critical moment. Last, not least, I must thank my friend Mr. Alfred Nutt for advice and assistance of every kind rendered me during the whole period I was engaged on this work. It is to his love for Arthurian romance, to his enthusiasm for scholarly studies, that these volumes owe their existence.

H. OSKAR SOMMER.

BERTHAM HOUSE, CHICHESTER,
March 1890.
CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIR THOMAS MALORY AND THE VARIOUS EDITIONS OF “LE MORTE DARTHUR”</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RELATION OF THE DIFFERENT EDITIONS OF “LE MORTE DARTHUR” TO ONE ANOTHER</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THE PRESENT EDITION</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LIST OF ERRORS, OMISSIONS, AND ORTHOGRAPhICAL IRREGULARITIES IN CAXTON’S IMPRESSION</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESULT OF THE COLLATION OF WHITTAKER’S FACSIMILES WITH THE ORIGINAL PAGES</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTES ON THE LANGUAGE OF “LE MORTE DARTHUR”</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LIST OF THE VARIOUS READINGS BETWEEN CAXTON’S AND WINKNY DE WORDE’S EDITIONS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GLOSSARY</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION.

SIR THOMAS MALORY AND THE VARIOUS EDITIONS
OF "LE MORTE DARTHUR."

The cycle of stories of King Arthur and the Knights of the Round Table, known as "Le Morte Darthur," was first presented to us in a volume by England's earliest printer, William Caxton. About the personality of Sir Thomas Malory very little indeed is known, and this little must be gleaned from Caxton's preface and colophon. There we read that Thomas Malory was a knight, that he completed his work in the ninth year of the reign of King Edward IV.—i.e., 1470—twenty-five years before it saw the light of day in print. Caxton further states that Malory "reduced" his work from certain books in French, and that he was the servant of Jesu both day and night, which fact and the general tone of the "Morte Darthur," have sometimes given rise to the hypothesis that he was a priest. The name "Malory" occurs in Leland's time in Yorkshire, and is quoted in the next century in Burton's "Description of Leicestershire," but no clue can be found to connect the

---

1 The name "Malory," is also sometimes spelt "Malorye" and "Maleore." See Caxton, p. 861*, line 9; also, W. de Word, Copland, East and Stansby.


author of the "Morte Darthur" with the bearers of his name. The "Bibliographia Britannica,"\(^1\) says that Leland, and others after him, stated Malory to be a Welshman, but I can find no reference to this fact in Leland's works.

The "Morte Darthur" has been in all twelve times printed or edited previously to the present edition: seven times in black letter and five times in Roman type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BLACK LETTER</th>
<th>Roman Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5. Th. East . about 1585 , b. Th. Wright . . 1866 ,, 2nd ed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

W. Caxton's impression was finished, according to his own statement, in 1485.\(^2\) He was induced to print the book "by many noble and dyuers gentleymen of thys royame." This edition was brought out in folio and printed in black letter. Only two copies of this first and original edition are known to exist. Of a third copy the second leaf of the table of contents of the book is alone preserved.\(^3\) One of the two above-mentioned copies is throughout perfect and in good condition, and is unanimously considered one of the finest specimens of early printing. Belonging originally to the Harleian Library, this copy was sold to the Earl of Jersey for his library at Osterley Park. In 1885 it became the property of Mrs. Abby E. Pope, of Brooklyn, N.Y., in

---

1 "Bibliographia Britannica," vol. iii. p. 372, "Caxton:" "If this Sir Thomas Malory was a Welshman, as Leland and others after him assert, he was most likely a Welsh priest."


the United States. The other copy is No. 1194 of the famous library of Earl Spencer, Althorp, Northampton. This copy, too, is in good condition, and not, as some sources say, very much damaged. It wants eleven leaves (not twelve), which are, however, replaced by facsimiles from the Osterley Park copy, due to the skilful hand of Mr. Whittaker: which indeed resemble the original pages so much, that, at first sight, one might easily mistake them for the latter; but on close and careful examination one cannot help noticing many very characteristic, though small, differences in the single letters. Dibdin in his Spencerian Catalogue only mentions that the copy wants eleven leaves, and refers to his "Typographical Antiquities," where he describes the Osterley Park copy. According to a written note by Messrs. Longman attached to the Althorp copy, and to Mr. Blades' account of the book, these leaves were the following: 1. Sig. lj (fol. 98); 2. Sig. r (fol. 152); 3. Sig. r (fol. 153); 4. Sig. T (fol. 357); 5. Sig. T (fol. 358); 6. Sig. ee (fol. 427); 7. Sig. ee (fol. 428); 8. Sig. ee (fol. 429); 9. Sig. ee (fol. 430); and 10. Sig. ee (fol. 431). This statement proved to be not throughout correct, as I discovered when I had done about two-thirds of the text. 1°. There are only nine leaves accounted for. 2°. Sig. ee (fol. 427) is no reproduction, but the original. 3°. Sig. N (fol. 307) and Sig. N (fol. 312) are facsimiles, though not stated as such. The present edition is based on this copy.

1 At the Osterley sale, in May 1885, the British Museum gave a commission of £1,800 to their agent, but the copy was sold for £1,500. It is very much to be regretted that the English nation lost this splendid specimen of Caxton's printing, containing, as it does, the traditional history of their King Arthur, a national epic.

2 This note reads thus:—

Leaves wanting in Caxton's
Morte d'Arthur left with
Messrs. Longman & Co. 21 Feb. 1816.

The whole of 1;
Part of r;
The whole of r;
Part of T;
The whole of T;
Part of eij

A few leaves following to the end of the Work.—LONGMAN & CO.

Also see Note at Nil.

The parts of the leaves in question alluded to in this note must have been removed, I was unable to discover where the "note at N" refers to.

3 Blades, vol. II. page 178: "Imperfect, wanting lj; r, 7, and 8; Tiij and 5; ee ij.

Hij, 4, 5 and 6 all of which have been supplied in beautiful facsimiles.
Neither copy has a title.1 According to Mr. Blades' treatise on Caxton's Typography, the type is No. 4. The volume is 1 1/8 inches high and 8 inches broad. The lines are all 4½ inches long. Thirty-eight lines make generally a full page, but pages occur with a few lines less, and some with thirty-nine lines. Neither folios nor catchwords are given. Books and chapters commence with woodcut initials, the former with ornamental ones, five lines high; the latter with plain ones, three lines high.2 The first leaf of the book is blank. Caxton's preface commences on the second recto, with a three-line woodcut initial. This preface consists of two paragraphs, and finishes on signature iiij. On the verso the table of contents, or "rubryshe," as Caxton styles it, begins, and runs without interruption through thirty-four pages, terminating on the eighteenth verso. The history itself commences on signature a, with an ornamental five-line woodcut initial. The leaves are distinguished by three sets of alphabets, each in eights, intended merely as a direction to the binders, only half of each sheet being marked, in the beginning, alternately, one page with a signature and one without, afterwards four leaves with signatures and four without, these latter being the halves of the signed sheets. In the first alphabet, after q, follows &e, also in eights. The second alphabet concludes with Z, and then follow aa, bb, &c., to ee, in eights, but ee has only six leaves, as the book finishes on the verso of ee. R iij is misprinted for sig. S iij, and S ij for T ij. The Althorp copy is beautifully bound in olive morocco by Lewis.

Caxton's helpmate and successor, Wynkyn de Worde,3 printed the next two editions of the "Morte Darthur:" the second in 1498, and the third in 1529, both in folio and black-letter. Only two copies

---

1 The title of the present edition is literally repeated from Caxton's colophon (comp. sig. ee, p. 861*, lines 12-18). "Title-pages," says Mr. Blades (vol. i. p. 33), "are purely typographical in their origin, the scribes having satisfied themselves with heading their first page with the Hic incipit and name of the treatise. Caxton followed the manuscript practice in this particular; for, with one single exception ("The Chastising of God's Children," plate Lii. vol. ii.), where the title of the book is printed alone in the centre of the first page, his books appear without any title-page. Wynkyn de Worde adopted title-pages immediately after the death of his master."

2 Compare the photographic facsimile specimen page, selected because it illustrates both sorts of initials, as well as some other particulars referred to later on.

3 The title which W. de Worde is supposed to have given to his editions, for his copies also want the title-page, runs thus:

"The Booke of Kyngge Arthur and of his noble Knyghtes of the Rounde Table. Printed at Westmestre 1498 folio."
of his impressions are known to exist, fortunately one of each edition. That of 1498 is in Earl Spence's library, No. 907, and that of 1529 in the Grenville Collection of the British Museum. The first copy, though lacking ten leaves,\(^1\) and having thirteen partly injured by smaller or greater portions of the text being torn away, is of particular interest, as an example of the first attempt ever made of illustrating a text throughout with engravings. These are very coarsely executed woodcuts. Dibdin, who has reproduced several of them in his Spencerian Catalogue,\(^2\) says: "They are very little superior to the

---

\(^1\) The first leaf of the table; signatures at; \(\mathcal{E}_1\); \(\mathcal{E}_2\); \(\mathcal{E}_3\); \(\mathcal{D}_1\); B; \(\mathcal{Q}_1\); D; and \(\mathcal{F}_N\). The damaged leaves are those: \(\mathcal{R}_1\); l; \(\mathcal{R}_2\); n; \(\mathcal{Q}_1\); P; \(\mathcal{Q}_2\); r; \(\mathcal{R}_3\); v; \(\mathcal{R}_4\); \(\mathcal{F}_N\), and \(D_v\). Dibdin also mentions \(r\), as wanting, but that I found preserved and not damaged.

\(^2\) (a) Dibdin, "Bibliotheca Spenceriana," vol. vi. 403 ff. Lord Spencer's copy has been bound in a very elegant manner in dark-red morocco by C. Lewis. On a visit to Lord Spencer's library on February 1, 1889, at Althorp, I examined this copy and copied as a specimen the last 26 lines, which run thus:

For ye translacion of this booke was fyynchfled. the. ix. yere of the regynes of kyng Edward the fourth by Syr Thomas Maleore knyght / as Ihefu helpe hym\(^1\) for his grete myght \(^2\) as he is the feruaut of Ihefu bothe daye and nyghte.

\(^1\) Thus endyth this noble & joyous boke entytled Le morte dathur. Not wythflonding it treateth of the fayd kyng Arthur of his noble knyght\(^1\) of the rounde table. theyr merueyllous enquestes & adventyres. thachyeuynge of the Sanc-green. And in the ende of the dolorous deth. & departyng out of this world of them al. Whyche boke was reduced into Englyfihe by the well dyfpoyd knyghte afores namyd. And deuyde. in to. xxi. bokes chapitred. & enprynt. 

\(^2\) fyrfyt by Wyliam Caxton. on wh... soule god haue mercy. A newel... prynted. and chapitres of the fam... birffted at Weftmefre by Wynk...

Worde y\(^e\) yere of our lord M.C. ...

.lxxxix. viij. and ended the. xxv .......

Marche. the same yere.

The points denote that the ends of the lines are damaged.

(b) Dibdin, "Typographical Antiquities" (vol. i. pp. 248-52), gives some of the variations from Caxton.

clumsiest embellishments which distinguish the volumes of the two Coplands; yet to the curious antiquary they have a certain degree of value, and to the bibliographer such a volume, remarkable for the beauty of its execution, as well as for the rarity of its appearance, cannot fail to be held in very considerable consideration." The book is arranged in the following way. Unlike Caxton's, it is printed in columns. The table of contents consists of eight leaves. The ninth leaf is upon sig. ij—as in Caxton's impression—and this leaf and a small portion of the ensuing one—sig. iij—contain a prologue precisely similar to that in Caxton's own volume. The prologue is followed by a summary of the contents of each of the twenty-one books. The text commences on a; the signatures run in three sets: a to v in eights and sixes alternately, v having eight leaves. Then, in Gothic characters, A, B, C, in sixes, D, in eights, E, in six, F, G, D, in eights, and F to U inclusively, in sixes; F has four, and finally U five leaves, the sixth blank leaf probably torn out. The third set, in Roman type—A, B, C, D, E, in sixes; E, being blank.

The British Museum copy, originally in Archdeacon Wrangham's library, represents the third edition of 1529. It is complete, with the exception of seven leaves of the table of contents and the title-page.

---

1 "Bibliographical Memoranda, an Illustration of Early English Literature," Bristol 1816, 4to, p. 398.
2 It contains the following manuscript notes, 1st by Mr. Grenville, 2nd by Archdeacon Wrangham:—1. "A singular degree of rarity prevails as to the earlier editions of this romance. It was first printed by Caxton, but the only copy known is wanting twelve leaves and with others much damaged at Althorp. The 2nd edition, by W. de Wode, 1498, is known only in two copies, one perfect, in Lord Jersey's library, the other at Althorp." Mr. Grenville evidently mistook Caxton's for W. de Wode's editions. As far as I could ascertain, there has never been an edition of W. de Wode at Osterley. Compare also C. Hazlitt's "Handbook," p. 13. 2. "Ames, in his History of Printing, p. 57, Herbert's Edition, enumerates among Caxton's Works, 'La Morte de Arthur,' but Herbert adds:—'I make no question but that Mr. Ames saw the book, but that it is rather extraordinary that he has not told us in whose possession it was, according to his usual custom. I have examined Bibl. Harleiana (it stands, however, No. 372 in Harl. Cat. III. 25), Westiana, Radcliffiana, &c. &c., but have not been fortunate enough to meet with any copy of this Edition or any intelligence where to find one.' But although the above Edition of this curious and interesting Romance from the press of Caxton seems at present unknown, it may be worth stating that it was reprinted by Wynkyn de Wode in 1498 in folio, and also by William Copland without date in the same form. The latter Edition had escaped the research of the illustrious Herbert; but an imperfect copy was purchased by W. Mason at a sale in 1794 for three guineas and a half. It was reprinted by Thomas East without date in folio, and so late as 1634 in quarto. (Beloe's Anecd., I. 43, where see, also, a Memorandum of Dr. Lort's on the year of Caxton's death, 1491.) J. W."
but this defect can easily be supplied, as the contents are repeated before each chapter. The table of contents is printed on signatures \textit{aaa}--\textit{b}, only \textit{aaa} existing; then follow \textit{bbb}--\textit{g}. The history commences on \textit{a}, and the signatures run alternately in eights and sixes to \textit{v}, which has eight leaves. Then follow, in Gothic characters, \textit{A}, \textit{B}, \textit{C}, in sixes, \textit{D}, \textit{E}, \textit{F}, \textit{G}, \textit{H} in eights, and \textit{I} to \textit{v} in sixes, and finally, Roman characters \textit{A} to \textit{D} in sixes, and \textit{E} with five leaves. On the verso of \textit{E} is the ornamental device of the printer, covering almost the whole of the page. The two editions of Wynkyn de Worde do not exactly correspond to each other as concerns the text.\footnote{1}

The next, or fourth, edition was brought out by William Copland, in the year 1557;\footnote{2} also in columns and folio. The press-work is superior to what is generally observable in works by the two Coplands. The volume has a title-page, running thus:

"The story of the moxt noble and worthy Kynge Arthur, the whiche was one of the wortheys chryften, and also of his noble and valiahte knyghtes of the rounde Table. Newly imprynted and corrected. MCCCCClviij. Imprynted at London by Wylyam Copland."

There are two copies of this edition in the British Museum;\footnote{3} the one is perfect, the other wanting several leaves, which are, however, replaced partly by facsimiles, partly by reprints. On the title-page, above the last line, is a woodcut of a knight on horseback, similar to that of St. George and the Dragon. A woodcut also precedes every book; after the colophon may be observed the device of the printer. The title and table of contents occupy fourteen leaves. The signatures

\footnote{1 The following lines give the beginning of the book as a specimen. The words in brackets are not in the edition of 1498:—


\footnote{2 Dibdin, "Typograph. Antiquities," p. 143.}

\footnote{3 Also one copy in the Huth Library. See Catalogue, vol. i. p. 83. Some of the early cuts, including that of the title, have been illuminated, but the artist fortunately abandoned his task before he had proceeded far}
run a to d in eights; e has nine leaves, f to z in eights, and A to O in eights.

Malory's work was then twice printed, once in folio, and once in quarto, by Thomas East, about 1585. I have not seen a copy of the quarto edition. The folio is in the British Museum—a fine copy, complete throughout. It bears the following title:

"The storye of the most noble and worthy Kynge Arthur, the which was the fyrst of the worthyes Chrysten, and also of hys noble and valyaunt knyghtes of the rounde Table. Newly imprinted and corrected, betweene Paules wharfe and Baynardes Caftell by Thomas East."

Finally, the "Morte Darthur" was printed for the last time in black letter, in the year 1634, by William Stansby, with the title:

"The most ancient and famous history of the renowned prince Arthur, King of Britaine. Wherein is declared his Life and Death, with all his glorious Battailes against the Saxons, Saracens, and Pagans, which (for the honour of his Country) he most worthily atchieued. As also, all the

---

1 There is one copy also in the Huth Library and another in the library of the Earl of Ellesmere in Bridgewater House. See Collier's Catalogue, page 11.

2 Both editions are undated. Thomas East printed, as we know, from about 1560 to 1607. I determined the date 1585 in the following way:—The "Transcript of the Registers of the Company of Stationers of London from 1554 to 1640 A.D." (reprinted privately by E. Arber, 1875) was looked through and the following entry found in vol. ii. fol. 187b:—"Thomas Easte: Received of him for his licence to printe these xvi books followinge" (then follows a list of sixteen books). Among them is mentioned "King Arthur," and on the same line "Johannes de Vigo." A copy of this latter is in the British Museum, with the genuine date, 1586, attached to it. (Comp. "Catalogue of Books in the British Museum Library to the year 1640," vol. iii. p. 1539.) Thus the book may fairly be dated about 1585, not as the Brit. Mus. Catalogue, vol. i. page 56 states "1560"; this is at least as near as we can get the date.

3 Comp. J. Payne Collier, "A Bibliographical and Critical Account of the Rarest Books in the English Language," 2 vols., London, 1865, p. 31:—"A few of the woodcuts of East's edition are considerably older than the date when he printed; one of them was used by W. de Worde in 1520 before Christopher Goodwyn's poem, 'The Chaunces of a Dolorous Lover.' The block then came into the hands of W. Copland, and having been used by him in his reprint of the 'Morte Darthur' it was subsequently in the possession of East, who applied it to the same purpose in his reprint preceding the 16th book. Thus W. de Worde's 'Dolorous Lover' served the turn, in the hands of Copland and East, to represent a dead man in a white shirt an hundred winters old. At the time the block was employed by East, it had been considerably worn and battered."
VARIOUS EDITIONS OF "LE MORTE DARThUR." 9


The work consists of three parts, each having this title separately. Title, preface, and frontispiece occupy four leaves, prologue two leaves, Caxton's prologue one leaf, table of contents five leaves. The first part has signatures A to Z, and Aa to Hh, the second A to Z, and Aa to Rr, and the third part A to Z, and Aa to Pp, all in fours. Caxton's division of the whole, in twenty-one books, is departed from. In each of the parts the chapters are numbered from one to the end. The first book contains cl., the second clxxxiii., and the third clxxvi. chapters. There are two copies of this edition in the British Museum. One is quite complete, the other wants the title-page, the preface to the reader, and two leaves of the first part.

Almost two hundred years later (186 exactly) in 1816, the first two editions in Roman type appeared independently from each other, one in two, the other in three volumes 12mo; both being reprints of the last-mentioned black-letter edition of 1634.

The edition in three volumes (F. Haslewood) has the title:

"La Mort D'Arthur, The most ancient and famous historye of the renowned Prince Arthur and the Knights of the Round Table by Sir T. Malory. London. 1816."

and that in two volumes (Walker's British Classics):

"The History of the renowned Prince Arthur, king of Britain with his life and death and all his glorious Battles, likewise the noble acts and heroic deeds of his valiant knights of the round table. London. 1816."

Though both editions are said to be exact reprints, they contain, besides an endless number of mistakes and errors of the worst kind, alterations of the text. In many cases the long "f" has been mistaken for "f," and the "c" for "r," &c. Wright quotes other strange mistakes.

1 This edition is, as the Catalogue of the Huth Library styles it, "modernised and ignorantly corrupted." Compare my note, p. 13, with regard to the meaning of "newly refined." (Catalogue of the Huth Library, vol. i. p. 53.)
SIR THOMAS MALORY AND THE

In 1817 there appeared, under Southey's illustrious name, an edition, with the following title:

"The byrth, lyf and actes of kyng Arthur; of his noble knyghtes of the Rounde Table ther merueyllous enquestes and adventures thachyeuyng of the sanc greal, and in the ende morte Darthur with the dolorous deth and departyng out of this world of them al. With an introduction and notes by R. Southey. Printed from Caxton's edition, 1485. London, 1817. 8°."

It is supposed to be a scrupulously exact reprint from Caxton's copy in Lord Spencer's library; but such is by no means the case. Southey wrote the introduction, and gave his name to a bookseller's speculation; he had nothing whatever to do with the text, the passing through the press of which was entrusted to Mr. Upcott, who, I am inclined to believe, left much to the care of the printers, as the text contains no inconsiderable number of mistakes. And, before all, Lord Spencer's copy still wanted twenty-one pages in 1817, as can be seen from a note by Messrs. Longman, given on page 3, and from the minute pencil paging on the left-hand side of the recto of every leaf. The defect was supplied in a very strange way. Sir E. Strachey, who has investigated this matter thoroughly, writes about it in his introduction thus:

"The substitutes for them which actually appear in Southey's edition differ widely from the restored, or the original text. Thus, in chap. xii. of the last book, besides the interpolation of the long passage, 'O ye myghty and pompous lordes,' &c., which is not in Caxton, there are in the first eleven lines thirty-five variations of spelling and punctuation, besides the introduction of the words 'but continually mourned un—' and 'needfully as nature required,' which are not in Caxton, and the change of Caxton's 'on the tombe of kyng Arthur & quene Gueneuer,' into 'on kynge Arthur's & quene Gweneuer's tombe.' And thus throughout the pages in question—seventeen in number—

---


2 The pages (in Southey's edition) are vol. i. p. 167, line 18, to p. 169, line 17; p. 275, third line from bottom, to p. 279, line 5 from bottom; vol. ii. p. 202, line 13, to p. 204, line 14; p. 446, line 5, to end of p. 455.
the spelling constantly, and words and even sentences occasionally, differ from the real text of Caxton.¹

¹ When at page 113 of volume 1, the editor introduces the words 'certayne cause' to complete the sense, he is careful to call attention, in a foot-note, to the fact that these words are not in the original, but taken from 'the second edition,' by which I presume he means that of 1498. But when he subsequently supplies seventeen pages, which were also not in his original, he gives no hint of the fact; and his reticence has been so successful that for fifty years the interpolations have passed as genuine among learned critics, who have quoted from them passages wholly spurious as Caxton's genuine text. It was only last year that, in collating Earl Spencer's copy with the edition of Southey; I discovered that these passages—to which my attention was directed by Messrs. Longman's note above mentioned—did not correspond with Caxton's text, as represented by Whittaker's restorations; and on afterwards collating them with the Osterley text itself, I found the like result. It remained to trace them to their real sources. This has not been so easy as might be supposed, for though it was evident that Upcott must have had recourse to one or other existing editions, the interpolated passages in fact agree exactly with none of them, but a careful collation of the last four chapters of the book (which include more than half the interpolations, and may be taken as a fair specimen of the whole) with the old texts, leaves no doubt that, with the exception of the first thirty-six lines of chapter x., they were taken, like the two words mentioned above, from the first edition of Wynkyn de Worde (1498) but with spelling occasionally altered, and here and there a small word put in, left out, or changed. These alterations throw an ingenious disguise over the whole; but if we penetrate through this we find that in these four chapters there are only thirteen words differing from those in Wynkyn de Worde's first edition, and these unimportant; while in his second edition (1529), and in those of Copland and East, the variations from Mr. Upcott's text of the same chapters are respectively fifty-seven, fifty-six, and fifty in number, and many of them important in kind: and if we go to the edition of 1634, we find the differences still greater, except as to those

Sir E. Strachey gave an account of these interpolations in the _Athenæum_ of Sept. 7 and Dec. 10, 1857, and Feb. 10, 1858.
thirty-six lines supplied from this edition, as they were wanting in the other copy. But the colophon, or concluding paragraph of the book, Mr. Upcott could not take from any of the editions which followed that of Caxton; for though Wynkyn de Worde might, and in fact did, supply at least one or two of the first words, the latter part of his colophon relates to his own edition, and departs widely from that of Caxton, while those in the later editions are still more unlike; and yet Mr. Upcott's colophon is a tolerable, though not an exact, representation of that of Caxton. But his other materials can be ascertained beyond a doubt. They are, the colophon as given by Ames and repeated by Dibdin in a modernised and otherwise inexact form,¹ and that which first appeared in the Catalogue of the Harleian Library,² and was thence copied in the article on Caxton in the 'Biographia Britannica,' and also in Herbert's additions to Ames. The colophons of Ames and of the Harleian Catalogue have important variations from each other and from that of Caxton; and as Mr. Upcott adopts some portions of each which are not found either in the other or in Caxton, we see the manner in which the paragraph in question was compounded. Each stone of the ingeniously fitted mosaic may be referred to the place from which it was taken. We cannot indeed choose positively between Ames and Dibdin, or among the Harleian Catalogue, the 'Biographia Britannica' and Herbert; but as the two paragraphs which are required in addition to that of Wynkyn de Worde are both found in Herbert's Ames, it seems most probable that Mr. Upcott had recourse to that work, though another combination would have served the purpose equally well. That the interpolated passages are not taken from the Osterley Caxton itself, even in the roughest and most careless manner, is quite evident."

In 1856³ follows Thomas Wright's edition, entitled:

"La Mort d'Arthure; The History of King Arthur and of his Knights of the Round Table compiled by Sir Thomas Malory, Knt. edited from the text of the edition of 1634 with introduction and notes by Th. Wright, etc. London. 1856. 8".

³ A second edition came out in 1866, "carefully revised, and a few errors corrected, and the number of glossarial notes somewhat increased."
Of all hitherto mentioned editions this is the best beyond doubt with regard to accuracy of the text, &c., and when the text of the edition of 1634 is desired, it will be found to answer its purpose everywhere. Besides, there is sound criticism displayed in the introduction, and the notes contain a great deal of most valuable information. Wright says with reference to Malory’s work: “A knowledge of it is indeed necessary to enable us to understand the later Middle Ages in one of their important points of view; while it possesses an intrinsic interest, as giving us, in a comprehensive form, a good general sketch of a cycle of romances which through many ages exercised an influence upon literature and art. . . . It has been judged advisable to adopt for the text the latest¹ of the old editions, for it is evident that the choice lay between the last and the first, between this we have selected and that of Caxton; there was no reason why we should not take that of the reprints, which was most readable. This choice was made with less scruples, as no particular philological value is attached to the language of Caxton’s edition, which would certainly be repulsive to the modern reader, while all its value as a literary monument is retained in the reprint. On the other hand the orthography and phraseology of the editions of 1634, with the sprinkling of obsolete words, not sufficiently numerous to be embarrassing, preserves a certain clothing of mediæval character, which we think is one of the charms of the book,” &c.

Finally, in 1868, Sir Edward Strachey² reprinted Caxton in a modernised edition, entitled:


¹ I think neither the antiquary nor the philologist will share Mr. Wright’s opinion on this subject, especially if he reads what the printer of the edition of 1634 says about his words “newly refined” in his

“Preface to the Reader”: “In many places this volume is corrected (not in language but in phraseology) for here and there king Arthur or some of his knights were declared in their communication to swear prophane, and use superfluous speeches, all (or the most part) of which is either mended or quite left out by the pains and indufry of the compositior and corrector of the press; so that as it is now, it may passe for a famous piece of antiquity, revived almost from the gulph of oblivion, and refued for the pleasure and benefit of the present and future times.”

² Reprinted, in unaltered form, in 1886.
SIR THOMAS MALORY AND "LE MORTE DARThUR."

In his introduction, Sir E. Strachey, besides an essay on chivalry, gives a short account of the origin and matter of the book and describes especially the edition of 1817, as I have mentioned above. Among other things he says: "This present edition is intended for ordinary readers, especially for boys, from whom the chief demand for this book will always come; it is a reprint of the original Caxton with the spelling modernised, and those few words which are unintelligibly obsolete, replaced by others which, though not necessarily unknown to Caxton, are still in use, yet with all old forms retained which do not interfere with this requirement of being readable," &c.  

---

1 In my preface to the first volume I have said the Globe edition is "modernised and abridged." As I have seen from an article on this volume in the Scots Observer (May 18, 1889), that this statement has been misunderstood, I consider it my duty to say that I hold the opinion that Sir E. Strachey's work perfectly fulfils its purpose,—in fact, it is of all reprints the best; but my term "abridged" is justified: it means that here and there words and little passages are omitted which are not fit for boys and girls to read.—On p. xvii. of his Introduction, Sir E. Strachey says: "The Early English Text Society promise us a reprint (1868!) of the original Caxton, which shall be free from the faults of that of Soutey, which meanwhile is, except in the interpolated passages, a very faithful representation of that original for the purposes of the antiquarian and philologist."—I am sorry that I must contradict Sir E. Strachey here. He most likely trusted too much to Soutey's authority. I have collated Soutey's with the original text of Caxton, and must confess I found no considerable number of errors.

2 Besides those reprints, Malory's "Morte Darthur" has appeared modernised and abridged under the following titles:—


2. La Morte Darthur. The History of King Arthur. Compiled by T. Mallory. Abridged and revised by E. Conybeare. London. 1868. 8".

3. La Mort d'Arthur. Abridged from the work of Sir Thomas Malory. The old prose stories wherein the "Idylls of the King" have been taken by Alfred Tennyson. . . . ed. with an Introduction by B. M. Rankin. London. 1871. 8".


In 1886 (London) appeared, as the first volume of the so-called Camelot Classics, an edition of the "Morte Darthur" by Ernest Rhys, under the title "Malory's History of King Arthur and the Quest of the Holy Grail." The text of this edition, however, is not complete, seven out of the twenty-one books in the original edition being omitted, and the reprinted books are modernised and altered from Thomas Wright's edition.
RATION OF THE DIFFERENT EDITIONS OF
THE MORTE DARThUR" TO EACH OTHER.

THOMAS MALORY\(^1\) finished the manuscript of his book, according to Caxton's statement, in the ninth year of the reign of King Edward IV.—i.e., about 1470—and he from it: "a book of the noble hystories etc. after a copy vnto me delyuerd." All efforts to trace this manuscript in any of the libraries of the United Kingdom or elsewhere, have hitherto proved fruitless, and I think always will; for most likely Malory's manuscript, being intended for the press, existed only in one copy, and this, having been greatly spoiled and damaged during the process of printing, was destroyed after

---

\(^1\) (a) An almost certain reference to Malory's "Morte Darthur" is found in a book which appeared in 1506, entitled:

"Pastime of Pleasure, or the Historie of Graunde Amour and La Bell Pycel: containing the knowledge of the seuen Sciences, and the courfe of man's life in this worlde. Invented by Stephen Hawes, groome of Kyng Henry VII his chamber, dedicated to the king and finisht at the beginning of 1506."

In the passage in question (chap. xlili.) Fame appears and promising that she will enroll his name (i.e. Graunde Amour) with those of Hector, Joshua, Caesar, Arthur, etc. says with regard to the latter and his knights that their exploits are recorded "in royal bokes and jeftes hystoryall." Comp. Warton, "History of English Poetry," ed. W. C. Hazlitt, vol. iii. pp. 169-188.


"In our forefathers tyme, whan Papitrie, as a flandyng poole, couered and overflowed all England, fewe booke were read in our tong, davynge certaine booke of Cheualrie, as they fayd, for pastyme and pleasaunce, which, as some say, were made in Monasteries by idle Monkes or wanton Chanons; as one for example, Morte Arthure: the whole pleasaunce of whiche booke standeth in two speeiall poynte, in open mans slaughter and bold bawdrye: In which booke thofe be counted the noblest Knightes, that do kill moost men without any quarell, and commit fowlest aduouleres by futleste stiffe: as Sir Launcelote with the wife of King Arthure his maister: Syr Tristram with the wife of Kyng Marke his uncle: Syr Lamerocke with the wife of king Lote, that was his own auntie. This is good stufe for wife men to laughe at, or honest men to take pleasaunce at. Yet I know, when God's Bible was banifheth the Court, and Morte Arthure receiveth into the Princes chamber," &c.

Comp. also Ascham's "Toxophilus." London. 1545. 4°. Preface.
the book was ready. Wynkyn de Worde has evidently printed his edition of 1498 from Caxton's edition, though he does not give any statement to this effect. Either from Caxton's, but more likely from his own, he printed in 1529 his second, in fact the third, edition of "Le Morte Darthur." The copy of this last-mentioned edition, fully described on page 7, was the one from which the variations are quoted, simply because, in the first place, the interval between 1485 and 1498 is very small; and secondly, the copy of 1485 has many deficiencies, while that of 1529 only lacks Caxton's preface, and some passages of the table of contents which can be supplied from the contents preceding the single chapters.

This edition deviates considerably, not only in orthography, from Caxton's, as will be seen from the list of various readings. Words are transposed, now and then added or omitted, and obsolete ones are frequently exchanged for more modern ones.

Whether these variations are introduced by the compositors or by some person who read the proof-sheets must be left undecided, but in some instances the latter seems very probable.

Copland's edition of 1559, the fourth in order, is not, as one would suppose, a reprint from Caxton but from W. de Worde's edition of 1529, which, on collation, was found to agree with it word for word and line for line, but not page for page, owing to the difference in size of the woodcuts which precede each book in the two copies.

About 1585 Thomas East printed his two editions either from W. de Worde or Copland. The similarity of title in Copland's and East's editions inclines me to think that Copland's is the basis.

Finally, the seventh and last black-letter edition, that of Thomas Stansby, 1634, in spite of the different arrangement of the book, some arbitrary alterations and omissions, not to speak of slight differences orthographical and otherwise, is a reprint of East's folio, as the following reasons show: firstly, as already stated by Thomas Wright in his introduction, Stansby's edition wants the contents of one leaf in East's folio edition. (According to Caxton: part of chap. ii., the whole of chap. iii., and almost the whole of chap. iv. of Book XIV.) This leaf bears in East's folio the signature Dd₁.
"LE MORTE DARThUR" TO ONE ANOTHER.

and has, as well as Dd., the same catch-word, "but." It begins with the words: "but by wayes of kyndness and for good," and ends: "for a good horse would beseeme you right well but." The coincidence of the two leaves having the same catch-word easily explains the printer's oversight, but at the same time it reveals the mechanical and careless nature of the reprint. Secondly, By the reproduction of some misprints, i.e., in Book XXI. chapter xiii. East prints: "as Iefu helpe me for hys grete mygte as he is the seruant of Iefu both day and night." It ought to run, and so indeed Caxton prints: "as Iefu helpe him," &c. Stansby has faithfully reproduced this blunder.

As to the five modern editions, three are reprinted from the edition of 1634—namely, the two 1816 and that of 1856; and two from the original Caxton, that of Southey, 1817, and that of Sir E. Strachey, 1868.

The table on p. 18 gives graphically an idea of the relation of the editions to each other:—

On the Plate facing this page I have, for the sake of illustration, reprinted side by side short passages selected by chance from the principal editions: they will show better than a description the relation the texts bear to one another.

THE PRESENT EDITION.

THE present edition of Malory's "Le Morte Darthur" follows the original impression of Caxton in every respect (save that Roman type has been substituted for Black letter) with absolute fidelity, word for word, line for line, and page for page, and with some exceptions, which are stated below, letter for letter. Black letter has been retained for the chapter headings and at the close of each book, in order to relieve the monotony of the page, but it has not been thought necessary to use Caxton's type in this case. As far as the different type permitted even peculiarities are exactly imitated, e.g.,

at all (comp. vol. ii. p. 244). In the three-volume reprint the missing part is supplied, most likely from East's, but with the spelling modernised. The passages in question (pp. 111, 112, 113, 114 of the third volume) are marked by asterisks, but no note or remark alludes to the deficiency.

VOL. II.
TABLE SHOWING THE RELATION OF THE EDITIONS OF MALORY'S "MORTE DARTHUR" TO ONE ANOTHER.
the spacing between books and chapters and in the various lines, the size and position of the initials in wood, the long "f" in the beginning and in the middle of words (those few cases of course excepted where Caxton himself departs from his custom of using the long "f"). Thus, wherever the reader opens the present volume he will have a faithful impression of the aspect of Caxton's volume. It is superfluous to add that the orthography has been preserved with scrupulous exactness throughout, and that even the misprints occurring in Caxton's text, with some few exceptions mentioned under No. 6, are to be met with in our impression. All these misprints and irregularities of spelling are marked in a list to which one may refer in any doubtful case. This list also registers the few cases where the present and original editions differ in the spelling of words. To understand, however, thoroughly the principle upon which I have based my edition it is necessary to make the following observations:

1. Caxton's volume commences with a blank leaf, which, as shown by the signatures, is counted. This leaf is also in the present edition, but it is not counted here, for the simple reason that the coincidence of the signatures in Caxton with the marks of the binders in the present edition should be avoided. Thus, on page 65 the fourth sheet begins, and is marked at the bottom by "E;", whereas Caxton's fourth sheet only commences on page 67 (c j).

2. There occur in the impression of Caxton three kinds of "w." (Compare the photographic facsimile: firstly, line 20, in the word "was;" secondly, line 21 in the word "afterward;" and, thirdly, in the same line in the word "toward.") The first kind of "w," according to Mr. Blades,\(^1\) denotes in type No. 4* the capital "W." Caxton's compositors did not distinguish, as they ought, these "w's" from one another, so that the one denoting "W" frequently occurs in the middle of words and in other places, where it is evidently out of place. I have, therefore, in the present edition, as Roman type does not admit

---

\(^1\) While preparing the Glossary I noticed, to my great regret, that a few cases in which "f" and "f," have been confounded, have escaped my attention as well as that of three readers at the press. Owing to the minute difference between the two characters, and to the fact that the eye is not trained to distinguish them in an ordinary English text, it is extremely difficult to avoid such mistakes, especially before the paper is pressed, which is generally the case with proof sheets. Fortunately no ambiguity arises from any of these oversights.

of marking the three kinds, rendered it by "W" in all cases where capital "W" was to be expected, as in the beginning of a sentence and in proper names, otherwise it is rendered by "w."

3. There are further two styles of "I" used in Caxton’s type. (Compare the photographic facsimile, firstly, line 1, and secondly, line 5.) At first it appeared that a difference was made between "i" and "j," but such is not the case; both kinds are used indiscriminately. I have therefore, after some consideration, always rendered it by "I." Moreover, the first kind of "I" occurs more frequently.

4. The character "3" is used in Caxton to express both "z" and "gh." In words where "z" was to be expected I have rendered "3" by "z," otherwise I have preserved "3," e.g., "Cezar" and "knyzt."

5. Caxton has no fixed rules for dividing words at the end of a line. A word is divided as the space in each special case permits, and as a rule there is no conjunctive hyphen put—e.g., "horfes" is not broken "hor- fes" but "ho fes." As I found that in many cases mistakes arose from this deficiency, I have for the convenience of the modern reader always added the hyphen where it was to be expected.

6. In some cases where Caxton’s compositors evidently confounded "n" with "u," or the reverse, e.g., in "but," I have not reproduced the error. I have done the same in a few cases where "f" and "f" were confounded, e.g., in "for."

7. In a few cases letters or parts of words are either effaced or did not come out in printing; in such cases the missing matter is supplied in italics, as, for instance, on pages: 203, 25; 221, 17; 251, 33; 258, 34; 271, 26; 274, 14; 304*, 25; 312, 8; 314, 31; 342, 9; 349, 31; 368, 34; 367, 5; 367, 30; 377, 14; 386, 9; 406, 7; 467, 20; 512, 26; 634, 34; 664, 10; 702, 15; 707, 6; 766, 34; 886, 22.

For the convenience of reference the pages and folios, with their rectos and versos, are marked throughout the book, the former at the head, the latter at the foot, of each page. The books and chapters occurring on a page are also indicated at the top; everything, however, not found in the text of the original volume is put in brackets, to preserve, as far as possible, the aspect of Caxton’s book. Head-lines are avoided for the same reason, and the various readings, instead of being printed at the foot of each page, are given in a list in the
LIST OF ERRORS, OMISSIONS, ETC.

second volume, and referred to by means of figures (5, 10, 15, etc.) down the outer margin of every page.

The twenty-one pages missing in Lord Spencer's copy, but supplied by Mr. Whitaker's facsimiles, are marked by asterisks added to the paging numerals.

LIST OF ERRORS, OMISSIONS, AND ORTHOGRAPHICAL IRREGULARITIES IN CAXTON'S IMPRESSION.1


1 The first number refers to the page, the second to the line in which the word or words occur. The words marked with inverted commas are such as I found in Caxton, those in ordinary type my corrections, respectively readings. Words marked by asterisks and such in ordinary type with an italio “n” or “u” are such as I have corrected. Those few words marked by a dagger are slips of the press in the present edition.
IRREGULARITIES IN CAXTON'S IMPRESSION.

561 30, "Epyngorgys." 568 33, "knyttes," knyßtes. 564 12,
"Thenye," Thenne. 566 9, "wpn," wppon. 568 5, "payd" superf
uous; 25, "returnod," returned. 569 1, "launcelot," palomydes; 9,
"ententente," entente. 572 11, "word," world. 574 8, "Queneuer,
Gueneuer; 19, "knewe"; 22, "man ere," manere; 31, "Elaye,
Elayne. 575 12, "fehealle," the shalle; 18, "teld," told. 576
28, "Thesne"; 29, "meruzelle," merueyllie. 577 15, "aduenturous,
aduenturous. 579 23, "owne," one. 580 24, "rebellions"; 29,
"wile," wille. 581 24, "countenaunce." 582 10, "lauñcelot." 585
19, "their," her. 587 26, "brodr," broder. 589 38, after "vp-
"on" omitted. 590—591, "of" omitted before "yow." 591 10,
"renne" or "mette" omitted. 592 1, "n lyuote" not lyue. 593,
"booke," booke. 596 30, "tho," go. 598 37, "honre." 599 34,
"knowe." 600 32, "be" omitted after "ye." 604 8, "fyten," fyt
fynten. 608 2, "awd"; 36, "that," shalt. 609 27, "fenship," fens
614* 6, "thense"; 28, "marhel," marbel. 616 8, "Abarimathye,
Arimathye; 32, "is" omitted before "he"; 33, "but he" repeated.
618 21, "aduenturs," aduentures. 620 11, "an other," on other.
625 16, "good," god; 33, "gret," gret. 626 21, "meeueyll," merueyll;
28, "Ioeph," * Ioseph. 628 24, "lorned." 629 34, "fane." 632
640 11, "morr," more. 641 7, "hard" probably omitted after
"more." 642, "whiches," which is; 15, "reeceulf," reclusule; 18,
"commawwded." 647 8, "came" repeated. 649 16, "be," f he.
659 34, "lay," lay. 651 31, "a" f omitted. 658 3, "loetryd," entryd;
664 19, "his" repeated. 666 26, "douue"; 27, "of" f omitted
before "full." 667 36, "thovert," thother. 669 1, some
words omitted; 25, "Thenue." 670 27, "aduenturr," aduenture.
673 16, "fygthe," fyghte; 25, "gowerne." 677 24, "knyght,
knyght or knygt. 679 14, "launcelot." 680 10, "abone," aboue;
31, "Awd." 682 38, "lowre." 685 19, "one" superfuous. 687
11, "sheltes," sheldes. 689 28, "Thns." 691 37, "he" omitted
after "Certes." 698 26, "werfor," wherfor; 34, "fhythath," that
shyp. 694 33, "aad myghde," and myghte. 695 1, "we," the; 10,
"bnt." 696 1, "hym" superfuous; 16, "brausche"; 27, "Caym,"
IRREGULARITIES IN CAXTON'S IMPRESSION.

RESULT OF THE COLLATION OF WHITTAKER'S FACSIMILES WITH THE ORIGINAL PAGES.\textsuperscript{1}

The following table shows how far Whittaker succeeded in reproducing the original in his facsimile pages. In the first column are quoted the readings of Lord Spencer's copy as I have reproduced them in my text; the second column shows the readings of the only perfect copy, once at Osterley, now in America.

\textit{Leaf l₁ [pages 195* and 196*]}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FACSIMILES.</th>
<th>ORIGINALS.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>recto :</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>doo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>raslynge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>bepperked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>lene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>my3tyest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>fayre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>manoyr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verso :</td>
<td>manoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>fayd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textit{Leaf r₁ [pages 303* and 304*]}

| recto :     |           |
| 28          | palfroy   |
| 34          | torne     |
| —           | xxij      |
| verso :     | faunce    |
| 8           |           |
| 11          | repentyd  |
| 25          | falewed   |
| 29          | lyonas    |

\textit{Leaf r₈ [page 305]}

| recto :     |           |
| 26          | recreaunt  |
| 30          | world     |

\textsuperscript{1}Leaves: r₈ verso [page 306*]; N₄ recto [613*]; N₄ recto [628*]; ee₉ recto [665*]; ee₉ verso [667*] and ee₈ recto [661*] are faultless.
FACSIMILES WITH THE ORIGINAL PAGES.

Leaf N₃ [page 614*]

**FACSIMILES.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verso</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>faith</th>
<th>said</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
<td>marhel</td>
<td>marbel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verso</th>
<th>22</th>
<th>brynge</th>
<th>shoef</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
<td>sheef</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Leaf N₄ [page 624*]

leaf N₅ [pages 713* and 714*]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>recto</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>enchere</th>
<th>encheue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>bere</td>
<td>bare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verso</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>ye</td>
<td>yo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td>twelue</td>
<td>a twelue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>33</td>
<td>efcared</td>
<td>escaped</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Leaf T₅ [pages 715* and 716*]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>recto</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>Gatahad</th>
<th>Galahad</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>verso</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>departedede</td>
<td>departed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Leaf ee₃ [page 856*]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verso</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>Bleoheris</th>
<th>Bleoberis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Clarras</td>
<td>Clarrus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Gohaleaniyne</td>
<td>Gahalantyne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>laft</td>
<td>laft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>preesthod</td>
<td>preesthode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td>bodoly</td>
<td>lowly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
<td>then</td>
<td>thou</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>parouey</td>
<td>puruey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>37</td>
<td>fore</td>
<td>fote</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Leaf ee₄ [page 858*]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verso</th>
<th>17</th>
<th>wekye</th>
<th>wekyes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>houe</td>
<td>haue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOTES ON THE LANGUAGE OF

FACSIMILES. ORIGINALS.

verso: 25 So Se
29 hamborow bamborow
36 bedd bedde

Leaf ee [pages 859* and 860*]

recto: 10 proue preue
18 togydere togyders
20 bernnyng brennyng

verso: 12 breste reeste
25 Wyllats de balyaunt Wyllars de valyaunt
— Clartus Clarrus
29 countreys countreyes

Previous to the first issue of his Globe edition in 1867 Sir Edward
Strachey collated his text of the Southey edition (of course only the
doubtful pages), not only with Whittaker’s facsimiles, but also with
the originals then still at Osterley. He kindly sent me his volumes
to London, and thus enabled me to check the American collation.
According to Sir E. Strachey, we have to read: Page 305* 33, “hit,”
for it; 855* 6, “erthly,” erthly; 858* 20, “cryften,” chryften;
35, “that,” then; 859* 14, “&,” and; 860* 29, “cuntreyes,” coun-
treyes; 39, “hoole,” books.

NOTES ON THE LANGUAGE OF “LE MORTE
DARTHUR.”

THE language in which Sir Thomas Malory’s “Le Morte
Darthur” has come down to us in Caxton’s imprint offers
many peculiar features, and cannot fail to be of interest
and value to the philologist. It would be a useful and meritorious
task to treat the whole of Caxton’s numerous volumes with regard to
their linguistic peculiarities; in short, to write a Caxton-grammar
similar to those of the language of Chaucer1 and Shakspeare.2 This

1 E. ten Brink, “Chaucer’s Sprache und Verskunst.” Leipzig, 1884, 8vo.
2 E. A. Abbot, “A Shakspearian Grammar: an Attempt to Illustrate some of the
Differences between Elizabethan and Modern English.” London, 1870, 8vo.
suggestion can, of course, only be realized when trustworthy editions of all the works issued from the press of the first English printer are within the reach of every scholar.1 Time and space only allow me to note in brief the most characteristic examples of Caxton's orthography, phraseology, and syntax which attracted my attention during the compilation of the Index and Glossary.

If we adopt the common division into three periods of the English language—viz., Old English till 1250, Middle English till 1485, and from thence onward Modern English—our text belongs (taking in consideration that it was in manuscript in 1474, eleven years before it saw the light of day) either to the close of Middle English or to the opening of Modern English. And, indeed, whilst resembling in many respects the familiar language of Chaucer's poetry, it has also a marked modern colouring, and is akin to the language of Shakspere and his predecessors. Being thus the product of a period of transition and change, it is not surprising to find on every page, in every line, the strife of ancient and modern forms. No uniform orthography existed at that time, and the art of printing, still in its infancy, was incapable of effecting such an innovation.

Just as the first printed books closely resemble the manuscripts they were intended to replace, so their language is like that of the manuscripts, the orthography is that of the individual scribe, and here and there abbreviations and contractions occur, though not to the same extent as in the manuscripts.

Caxton's orthography, as I prefer to call it, instead of Malory's, believing that Malory's text underwent a considerable change while passing through the press, is, to say the least of it, most remarkable; what it is like can be best seen from some examples.

The Modern English word means occurs in the following different spellings:—1. "menes" (394 35); 2. "meane" (11 30); 3. "moyne" (16 11); 4. "moyan" (10 23); 5. "moyane" (6 4).

Realm is spelled: 1. "reame" (39 34); 2. "royame" (11 2);

---

1 Dr. L. Kellner, in his forthcoming edition of Caxton's "Blanchardyn & Eglantyne" (Early-English Text Society), of which he kindly submitted to me some proof-sheets of the opening pages of the Introduction, has devoted himself to the study of Caxton's syntax. He quotes not only from his text, but also from the "Four Sonnes of Aymon," ed. by Miss O. Richardson (E.-E. T. S.), 1885, and from my edition of "Le Morte Darthur." To judge from what I have seen of it, his work will be a most valuable contribution to the study of the English tongue.
NOTES ON THE LANGUAGE OF

3. “reaume” (45 8); 4. “royalme” (4 11); 5. “realme” (67 5); 6. “royaume” (160 15).

*Thorough*: 1. “thorow” (1 12); 2. “thorowe” (37 16); 3. “thorou” (285 16); 4. “thugh” (59 12).

*Hair*: 1. “hayre” (657 16); 2. “hayr” (27 27); 3. “heyre” (862 19); 4. “here” (83 22).

*Whither*: 1. “whyder” (378 10); 2. “whydder” (702 28); 3. “whyther” (384 15); 4. “whether” (219 15); 5. “wheder” (297 21).

The Glossary will disclose many more examples of a similar character.

Many words which in Modern English differ in meaning and orthography are spelled alike in Caxton: e.g., “here” (*to hear*); “here” (*the hair*), “here” (*here*); “hed” (*the head*), “hede” (*head*); “herte” (*heart*), “herte” (*hart*); “mete” (*meat*), “mete” (*meet, fitting*), “mete” (*to meet*); etc.

Compounds of different particles which generally form one word nowadays are written in two: e.g., “to gyder”; “by nethe”; “by cause”; likewise all pronouns with “selt,” as “her self”; “hym self.” In Caxton “self” has no plural, or rather the plural *selves* is always spelt like the singular (comp. 389 6; 198 12). The same is the case with “other,” which is also plural and singular (305 12; 361 12; 446 13).

The termination “er” occurs both in the Saxon and in the Norman form: “hongre,” “honger.”

The final mute “e” is more frequently used than in Modern English: “fente”; “grene”; “hande”; “owne”; “rede”; “none.”

Words are not divided according to syllables or roots and terminations, but according to the space. The conjunctive-hyphen is rarely employed.

The prefixes “be-” (“bi-” or “by-”), “for-,” “to-,” and “male” often occur where unused nowadays, and are mostly separated from the verb.

“be”*: “bebled” (294 12); “bybledest” (176 33); “beclosed” (601 2); “bedaffed” (773 31); “befalle” (420 34), etc.; for others see the Glossary.

“for-”: “forbled” (350 26); “fordone” (384 32); “fordyd” (99 3); “forfende” (727 8); “forfendyd” (727 13); “forfoughten” (87
"LE MORTE DARThUR."

25); "foriufted" (421 30); "forthynketh" (82 2); "forwounded" (350 26).

"male"; "male engyne" (733 16); "male eafe" (338 2); "male fortune" (392 21).

"to"; "to braft" (204 20); "to cratched" (583 14); "tofterne" (247 20); "to hewe" (338 9); "to rofe" (330 29); "to sheuered" (481 12).

The prefixes "dis." and "es." occur once each in a short form: "fcomfye" (146 38) for "difcomfye"; "fcape" (92 33) for "escape."

Two cases are noticeable in which the prefix has been separated from the verb and placed at the end of the sentence.

"for ye haue the water to paffe ouer" (632 22).

"and wold haue ronne sir Triftram thurgh" (526 4).

Something very similar takes place with the preposition toward: It is separated, to preceding, and ward following the noun or pronoun: "to the death ward" (70 27); "to ye luftes warde" (41 12); "comyng to hym warde" (27 17); but at the same time we find examples like the use in Modern English: "toward the cæstel" (379 2).

The following contractions are used:—

1. The article "the" with the initial vowel or even "h" of its noun: "themperour"; "tharchbyshhop"; "thabite"; etc.

2. The preposition "to" with the initial vowel of the verb:
"tenprynte"; "tcape"; etc.

3. The preposition "at" with the article is contracted in "atte";
"atte requeste"; "atte turnement"; sometimes, however, the form "atte," or "att," and the article occur: e.g., "att the cæstel" (408 9); and with the indefinite article: "att a Pryuy posterne" (408 9).

4. The negative "not" with the present tense of to be: "nys"="is not" (127 6; 219 35; 588 4; 748 20).

5. The negative with the present and imperfect tenses of to will:
"nyll"="wyll not" (297 32; 506 2); "nylt"="wylt not" (641 17);
"nold"="wold not" (705 31).

6. The negative with the present tense of "weten" (to know):
"nyfl"="be wyft not" (729 12; 677 3).

The old prefix of the past participle, "y," only occurs four times:
"y fonde" (699 35); "y barryd" (780 27); "y fette" (822 32); "y fought" (754 1).

Finally I must mention a number of words which are either adopted
from the French originals in their proper form or disfigured. Such are:
"peramour," "paramour"; "per-" or "paraunture"; "maulgre,"
"malgre," "maugre"; "per de," "per di," "par dieu"; "roche;"
"lesses les aler" (herald's cry); "pounte."

The epithets of many proper names: "le breune"; "faunce pyte;"
"de les yles"; "les auouitres"; "le fyfe de roye"; "le" or "la
blaunche maynys"; "le" or "la beale"; "le fyfe vayffhoure;"
"maledyfaunt"; "bien pensaunt, beau vivante;" "le fyfe de dieu;
"once corrupted "le fyfe dene"; "le" or "la cote male tayle"; and
finally, "le morte dartur," etc. It is remarkable that the definite
article of the masculine and feminine genders is constantly misapplied.

Some cases may also be mentioned where the French and the Saxon
form of the same word are placed in a pleonastic way beside one
another, the first forming a sort of adverb for the second: "oute
excepte" (102 11); "enuyrone aboute" (628 12); and "vnmesur-
ably oute of mefure" (640 22).

Whilst the orthography of common names is thus often perplexing,
this is still more the case with personal names. The name of the
same person occurs in such different spellings that it is often difficult
to identify its bearers, and in many cases it can only be guessed at
from the context. Some examples will speak best:

"Mellegaunt" (479); "Malegeaunt" (480); "Melyagaunt" (482),
"Melyagaunce" (856); "Melyaganus" (257); "Mellyagraunce" (780);
are all names of the same man.

"Berlufes" (486); "Berlyfes" (ibid.); "Berfules" (423); and
"Berlufe" (427).

The lady or "damoyfel" of the lake is called "Nymue" (115), and
"Nynue" (118).

Another knight, "Gromere Gumorfon" (258), i.e., son of Gumor, is
called elsewhere "Gromore gummurfum" (256), and very likely the
form "Gromore somyr Ioure" (799) is another corruption, as it
only occurs once. Indeed, the names offer many difficulties, and I
was not surprised to find that Sir Edward Strachey, the only one of
the previous editors of "Le Morte Dartur" who ever attempted to
compile an Index of Names and a Glossary, has made many mistakes
in his Index. He speaks of three "Gromeres," whereas they are all
one and the same person. He mentions two "Vryens," whereas there
is only one: "King Vryence," or "Vriens of the land of Gore,"
husband of "Morgan le fay." The same error occurs with "Gracian," "Grastian," and "Gratian"; "Epinegris," "Epynogrys"; "Gilmere" and "Gilmere"; "Lamerake of Wales" and "Lomarake of Galis"; "Melyot de Logres" and "Melyot de Logurs"; "Neroneus" and "Nerouens"; "Pertilope" and "Pertolepe"; and some others.

The numerous epithets are most puzzling: "the valyaut," "the son of," "the adventurous," and the like. Persons often have epithets characteristic of others, and the same person has different epithets; of course this caused much confusion. There are, for instance, two "Galahads," "Galahalts," or "Galahaults," one the son of "Launcelot" and "Elayne daughter of King Pelles"; the other, son of "Sir Breunor of Surlufe." Both are surnamed "the haute prynce." In "Vwayne's" case the reverse takes place; he has three different epithets. In the first two hundred pages he figures without any epithet, later on he is once "Vwayne les auoutres," once "le fyse de roy Vreyne" (comp. Index of Names, etc.), "les adventurous," "le" or "la blanche maynys," etc.¹ In the "table or rubryffhe" and once in the text (page 88) his name is spelled "Ewayne le blanche maynys." Sir Edward Strachey in his Index has three different persons.

Names of places afford still more difficulty. Not to speak of the poor geographical and chronological knowledge of those days that identifies "Camelot" with "Winchester," or that speaks of a Westminster Bridge in the fifth century, the spelling of the names of cities, countries, etc., is so bad, and the original names are so much disfigured, that in many cases it is, despite the greatest efforts, absolutely impossible to identify them. Compare, for instance, on page 163 the enumeration of the different parts of the Roman Empire: "Arrage"; "Ambage"; "Cayer"; "Ertayne"; "Pounce"; "Cateland"; etc. etc.

After these general remarks I proceed to enumerate a few of my observations, which must not be supposed to exhaust the subject.

I. The personal pronoun of the second person of the plural is rendered in Caxton by "ye" and "yow," the former representing the nominative, the latter the accusative; if there should be met anywhere "ye" for the accusative it is most probably a mistake

¹ Compare text, page 667, lines 32 and 33: "Vwayne les ououtres that sometyme was fone of kyngge Vrynys"; and page 401, 5-6: "V. le fyse de roy Vreyne / and somme callid hym le blanche maynys."
due to the compositors, who misinterpreted the abbreviation in the manuscript.

*My* is invariably rendered by "myn": "myn ende" (755 32); "myn vnhappynes" (753 22).

*It* is generally spelt "hyt" or "hit" (61 5; 148 6); *them* is replaced by "hem" (85 21; 631 26); and *their* is written "her" (643 25; 816 11).

*Hym self* stands for he: "and the noble name that hym self had" (567 5); and *he* stands for hym self: "he weneth no knyght fo good as he" (202 11).

*These*, the plural of *this*, occurs in the form "this": "this thre yere" (61 21); "this feuen yere" (207 16).

*Which* is both a relative and an interrogative pronoun, and refers to persons as well as things: "whiche was焱ontyme the rychest woman of the world" (652 31).

*Who*, or *he who*, is mostly rendered by "the whiche": "Ban thy fader the which was" (660 17).

*That what* is rendered by "that that": "for now I see that that hath ben my defyre" (723 8).

In many cases the relative pronoun is entirely omitted, an infrequent usage in Modern English; some examples will best illustrate the practice.

"There is no maker can rehearse the tenthe parte" (562 32); "sende hym a gyfte shalle please hym" (101 2); "a knyght wold fyghte for hym" (127 8); "found one was fair and ryche" (84 5); "for here ar no moo wille haue adoo with me" (443 5); "for there is no tonge can telle the Ioye" (708 34); "there was a monke broughte him vnto a tomb" (627 31).

*What* is sometimes used for *some* or *any*: "what by land what by water" (556 19); "deleyuer hym to what poure man ye mete" (39 7).

*Each other or one another* occurs in the following forms:—1. "other": "they smote other in the sheildes" (97 8); 2. "ecke other," either separated or together: "eche falewed other" (659 28); "eche of hem dreffid to other" (109 37); "how ij bretheren flewe eche other" (98 27); 3. "everyche other": "wounded everyche other dolefully" (97 21); 4. "eyther other": "wounded eyther other" (142 32); finally, 5. "to gyder": "they loued to gyder" (707 25); "they kyssed to gyder" (725 19).
"LE MORTE DARThUR."

Both, written "bothe," is mostly placed at the end of the sentence: "vnto my grete dommage and his bothe" (134 10); "I am so hurte and he bothe" (134 11); "bothe his hors and he" (accusative!) (112 30); "conserue me and you bothe" (709 35).

Al, alle (= altogether) is used adverbially in order to give more stress; it has the sense of entirely: "al only" (832 16; 573 26); "al dede" (715* 33); "tale al hone" (855* 26); "al to long" (183 2); "alle to hewe hym" (513 9); "braft it vpon hym alle to sheuers" (554 14); "were foughten wyth al" (29 14).

The imperative is frequently followed by the pronoun.

II. The Saxon or possessive genitive is used more frequently than to-day, and with regard to things as well as to persons. There are different ways in which it occurs. 1. s is added to the nominative, the use of the apostrophe being entirely unknown, the s being considered as a remainder of the old genitive: "Lots wyf" (425 12); "Bryfens wytte" (573 34); "mans herte" (670 21); names terminating in s remain unchanged: "Pelles doughter" (612 11). 2. es is added to the nominative¹: "Mordredes wylie" (839 15); "Cadores fone" (860* 17); "mennes bodyes" (52 22). 3. ys (is) is added to the nominative: "childis" (37 3); "Markys party" (463 30); "Tyrrisis sheldde" (749 15); "Percyualiis syster" (91 28). In the plural no s is added: "lyfites ende" (734 33); "feuen kynges Realmes" (814 14); "knyghtes names" (101 31).

A few instances occur where the s is omitted in the singular: "atte brydge foote" (589 17); "at the raunge ende" (573 34); and "fir Patryfe deethe" (783 13).

The plural of nouns is formed by the addition of "s," "es," and frequently "ys" or "is." Such plurals are: "handys" (61 29); "fallys" (477 5); "gatys" (459 37); "dedys" (888 13); "membrys" (649 34); "ornementys" (711 16); "complayntys" (562 31); "meanys" (840 14); "buryellys" (851 11); "lordys" (829 23); and many others.

Many abstract nouns only used in Modern English in the singular occur in the plural, such as: "valyaunces, prowesses, appertycys" (173 14); "aduyfes" (308 14); "wronges" (373 12); "ententes"

¹ Cases like the following: "fowles helthe" (705 25); "worlides ende" (649 35); "woodes syde" (746 24), cannot be enumerated here, as the s occurs already in the singular.
(247 26); "refcoves" (502 10); "buryels" (466 23); "myrthes" (500 1; 562 21); "lyfers" (474 35).

In other places we find the singular employed where we should expect the plural: "two myle hens" (267 36); "a thousand pound" (785 32); "fourety pounde a pees" (853 19); "a thee myle Englysshe" (437 8); "a thirttyle couple of houndes" (494 12). The addition of the indefinite article in the last two examples is as remarkable as in the following: "a large amendys" (plural) (438 4); "a ten dayes afore" (396 13); and "fewe a felauphip" (58 33).

Often the article, as well the definite as the indefinite, is omitted:
"I put caas" (600 30; 608 17); "neuer spak word" (451 33); "wythin short tyme" (78 19); "in short tyme" (707 24); "for sone" (8 25); "at auauntage" (660 35); "yeue anfuer" (58 12); "in deferte" (708 17); "As worldes shame" (785 16); "I caft me neuer to be wedded man" (758 22).

The substantive "heuen" is used both with and without the article:
"under heuen" (804 9); "toward —" (728 7); "from —" (699 1); "fader of —" (710 35); "lady of —" (273 33); on the other hand:
"under the heuen" (87 14); "to the —" (681 11); "toward the —" (659 1); "up to the —" (659 3).

The substantive "loue" is treated as a masculine noun: "loue is free in hym selfe / and neuer wille be bounden / for where he is bounden," etc. (762 22).

Not unfrequently substantives are treated as adjectives: "quenes forcreffes" (187 27); "traiour knyght" (289 34); an example of the independent genitive occasionally occurs: "take that hors of his yefte" (841 24).

The substantive "maner" is used in connection with other nouns with or without "of": "maner of wyfe" (811 28); "— of diportes" (800 21); "— of knoulechynge" (783 13); "— of nobleffe" (770 36); and in other places: "ony manere knyghtes" (762 18); "in ony manere wyfe" (860 21); "in this — wyfe" (74 22); "alle — adventures daungerous" (803 18).

III. The adjective precedes or follows the noun, the former more frequently than the latter: "feect Royal" (401 4); "leges englysshe" (428 35); "knyghtes adventurous" (410 9); gege perillous" (452 4); "table round" (429 22).

The use of two or more adjectives with a noun differs greatly from
that of Modern English. One generally precedes the noun, whereas the other follows as a sort of apposition joined by "and," with or without the article: "a grete wunde and a peryllous" (412 26; 442 21); "a pyteous complayne and a dolorous" (485 7); "a horruble lybard and an old" (579 5); "a good old man and an aunycynt" (616 1); "to a strong towre and an hyhe" (672 37); "a ryche kynge and a myghty" (621 1); "a moche man and a large" (802 16); without the article: "wynde beeftes foule and horruble" (844 6); "grete botes and smal" (841 12); "the moost merueillous man of the world and moost adventorous" (668 2); "in the best maner and fresheft" (778 32).

In a few cases the adjective takes an s in the plural, but only in words of French origin: "moost valyaunts men" (83 31); "the mefcreaunts Sarafyns" (135 30).

Sometimes the adjective is treated as a substantive: "he shalle haue many his better" (579 32).

The comparison of adjectives is very peculiar; all, whether mono-syllabic, or bi-syllabic with the accent on the second, or terminating in -le with preceding consonant, or ending in y, indicate comparison not only by adding er to the comparative and est to the superlative, but also by putting more or most before them. Some superlatives may be found without most, and some comparatives without more: "more gladder" (218 23); "— leuer" (269 11); "— refullyr" (425 26); "— wrother" (405 2); "— rychelyr" (580 33); "— heuyer" (749 26); "— nobler" (842 24); "— hotter" (725 19); "— largelyer" (754 10); "— blacker" (651 30); etc. etc.; "moost curteyft" (894 29); "— worshipfulleft" (361 35); "— mofcheyeouft" (413 32); "— profytyeleft" (733 32); "— nobleft" (747 15) quite exceptionally: "mooste noble" (367 21); "moost orgulift" (840 6); etc. etc. Without more or most: "valyaunter" (447 17); "falslyer" (520 10); "traitourlyer" (520 11); "oftyner" (566 3); "fyerfer" (181 31); "horrybleft" (296 3); "valyauntef" (454 21); "famofest" (278 25); "merueillouf" (278 23); "freysheyf" (768 23); etc. etc.

Most is used like an adjective with nouns: "moost coward" (502 12); "moost kyng" (840 29); "moost vlayn" (414 35). The same is the case with moche: "a moche man" (802 16).

The negative before a comparative is not or no: "not lenger" (723 9); "noo lenger" (735 14).
Instead of the adverb *very*, adjectives and adverbs are preceded by "full," "right," "passyng," "passyngly": "ful bolde" (841 14); "ryghte parfyte" (695 34); "pasyng wyfe" (35 8); "pasyngly wel" (768 8).

IV. Here and there occur irregular or obsolete forms of preterites, infinitives, and past participles; these are registered in their respective places in the Glossary. Present and preterite have often the same form, *e.g.*, "come," which is both present and preterite: "By than come in to the field" (57 34); "Sone come merlyn" (38 26).

The past participles generally end in *en* or *n*, as "abyden," "ryden," "comen," "holpen," etc.; some participles are, however, to be found where the final *n* is dropped: "undertake" (340 34); "ryde" (82 16); "founde" (434 34); "befalle" (420 34); "be" (147 10); [comp. "ben" (203 22)]; "take" (715* 32); "difcomfyte" (766 26); "benome" (674 23); "bete" (667 8). There occur also some shortened participles; *e.g.*, "fond" (590 18) for "founden" (246 36).

The plural of the present tense is formed in "-eth," but many forms of the Midland plural "-en" occur: "faiden" (140 29); "pleafen" (101 17); "vfen" (128 14); "speken" (425 27); "comen" (280 12); "bryngen" (771 4); "floryfhen" (771 4); "defyen" (632 24); "defenden" (632 25); "fygnesyen" (682 36); "repayren" (643 22); "putten" (140 10); "ben" (101 91; 112; 801 3; 445 1); etc. etc.

The second person of the singular has often no inflexion: "thow goo" (107 7); "thow doo" (598 30); "thow took" (111 15); "thow were" (66 15); but: "faweft thou" (66 15).

The auxiliary *to be* has the form *be* for all persons singular and plural in the present tense: "god be not thy friend" (70 28); "it be taken" (78 12); "we be not yet come therto" (704 29); "why be ye" (94 28); "ye be welcome" (89 32); "volumes be made" (3 8).

The auxiliary *to do* is not used in negative and interrogative sentences: "knew not" (100 3; 97 6); "gate ye" (41 32); "come ye" (86 12). But *to do* is used in connection with other verbs in order to increase the emphasis: "do made" (1 7); "dyd do ranfake" (174 11); "made do crye" (92 9); "dyd do calle" (180 34); "dyd do cere" (174 22).

Once "*done*" occurs as second person plural: "confyderyn the grete dedes of armes I haue fene you done" (444 33).

Many verbs are treated as reflexive which are no longer such now-


"LE MORTE DARThUR."

adays. The reflexive pronoun is not *myself, thyself, himself, themselves, but "me," "the," "hym," and "hem" (them). Only very rarely forms with *self are to be met. Such is, e.g., the case: "hydefft thou thy self" (884 1); "she rose her self" (82 28); whereas: "he roosye hym" (95 35); some examples are subjoined: "I assente me" (71 12); "I compete me" (342 12); "I shalle remembre me" (381 17); "I wylle repose me" (417 1); "I complayne me" (650 2); "I drede me" (745 29; 767 24). Other verbs used as reflexives are: "to refit" (181 3; 183 19); "excuse" (367 30); "bethink" (239 31); "arme" (187 23; 90 33); "defende" (404 1); "drawe" (385 3); "torne" (39 35); "retorne" (46 11); "byhaue" (24 18); and many others.

Many verbs are used impersonally: "me oughte to doo" (214 16); "me semeth" (137 28); "me lyketh" (74 13); "me lyft" (90 27); "hit lyketh the" (222 10); "how lyketh yow" (215 26); "it myffortuned me" (418 17; 557 12); "hit fore forthynketh me" (643 12); "as it telleth" (64 31); "as it reherceth afore" (105 11); "hit fortuned" (364 21); etc. etc.

The active voice is frequently used instead of the passive: "for to nourishe" (37 1); "herde a grete horne blew" (539 11).

In phrases expressing a wish the pronoun generally precedes the verb: "god yow faue" (541 5); "fayre knyght god the bleffe" (745 13); "god yow blyffe" (758 21); "god me forbede" (207 8).

Many verbs are conjugated with to be instead of with to have: "were mette" (561 22); "was become" (366 15); "is become" (68 16); "was ryden" (151 7); "was arryued" (367 15); "I am come to the dethe" (706 4); etc.

The short dative is not strictly necessary after some verbs: "sente to me" (8 13); "tolde to Lucius" (11 12); "graunte to hym" (12 27); "gyuen to hym" (15 2); "tolde hym" (15 29); "graunte hem me" (213 17); etc.

*Make* in the sense of *to bid, to order, is generally constructed with *to: *"made to yelde" (13 22); "made alle lordes to come in" (44 4).

V. The use of the prepositions differs greatly from that of the present day, and is arbitrary in many respects. To enumerate all the differences would take too much space, but I subjoin a few of the most noticeable examples:
“By: “by my dayes” (842 11); “now do by me what ye lyft” (371 31).

“Of: “desyred of” (29 18); “receyued thyshelde of” (26 16); “syr L. was rebuked of the quene” (24 15); “reuenge hym of his enemyes” (63 15); “praid the king of accord” (37 27); “prayd hym of his knyghthode” (767 23); “made hem clene of her lyf” (plural!) (40 15); “lyberal of his expenfe” (518 20); “haue pyte of hem” (181 31).

Til, vntil: “til a tree” (380 10; 389 18; 630 3); “til a frende” (385 28); “unteyl hym” (752 9).

With: “assayled with xij knyghtes” (18 19); “eten with lyons” (107 3); “came with kynge Arthur,” i.e., to his court (99 26); “many questions with her” (37 9); “aflamed with hym seyle” (654 33).

At: “aske councell at hem” (47 10); “come at the caftel” (37 12); “oute att wyndowes” (236 31).

For: “that they be content for” (184 24); “complaynyng for” (19 31).

On: “thynke on me” (627 12; 708 6); “trowest thow more on thy harneis than in thy maker” (710 18); “compleyned on” (10 12), comp. “for”; “kneled on his knee” (489 21); “vpon his owne knee” (524 9).

In: “come in the courte” (68 22); “put hem bothe in the erthe” (84 6).

Further, some phrases constructed with different prepositions:
“leyd fyege vnto hym” (64 14); “on the caftel” (64 8); “aboute the toure of London” (852 7); “aboute sir L.” (852 7); “blewe the felde” (490 10); “blewe vnto lodgyng” (549 14); “blewe to the felde” (766 8); etc.

In two passages the preposition with seems at first sight to be omitted, as it is generally used under similar circumstances, but such is not the case; the examples denote a sort of instrumental case: “I shold flee the myn owne handes” (556 11); “I shall flee the myn owne handes” (849 12).

VI. Many conjunctions have a pleonastic that after them, which in a few cases is used in Modern English: “after that” (23 5; 19 4);

---

1 Another example where a verb governs the accusative is: “I discharge the this Courte” (727 7).
"LE MORTE DARThUR."

"how —" (25 5 ; 434 31 ); "wherfore —" (1 6 ); "but —" (3 5 );
"by cause —" (84 27 ); "why —" (114 9 ); "fauf —" (171 1 );
"though —" (77 27 ); "or —" (451 27 ); "tylle —" (690 26 ).

To with the infinitive is, with very few exceptions (33 4 ), generally
preceded by "for": see 30 22 ; 38 3 2 ; 567 2 ; 657 9 ; etc. etc.

Unless is rendered by "but yf": 417 1 5 ; 514 1 4 ; 52 2 ; 91 1 8 ;
sometimes by "but and": as 61 1 1 .

And replaces if: "and kyng Lot had ben" (87 1 6 ); "and he
lyue" (92 3 5 ); "and I wold" (70 2 6 ); occasionally "and yf" occurs:
"and yf I myght lyue" (98 8 ).

As is constantly used for as if: "as he hadde ben dede" (393 2 8 );
sometimes "as though": "as though he had ben dede" (398 3 1 );
"as though he myght not haue gone" (253 6 ).

Where and lyke are often followed by "as": "lyke as god wil"
(395 2 2 ; 555 2 4 ); "where as came" (14 4 ).

Without stands for unless: "without ye doo me homage" (75 3 );
"without ye haue my councelyll" (85 1 4 ).

Ne is often used for nor or neither, and at the same time is part
of the negation (compare below, No. VII): "whos vyrgynye ne was
peryshed ne hurte" (703 1 0 ); "I care not ne doubte hem not"
(221 5 ); "ne none of myn elders" (74 3 5 ).

For occurs sometimes in the sense of because or as: "but for tho
aduentures were with wylde beeftes / and not in the quest of the
Sancgreal / therfor the tale," etc.

VII. In this paragraph I bring together a few syntactical
remarks:—

The negative is usually double, much as in French, sometimes even
threelfold: "It may not be by no reaon" (214 3 5 ); "there nys none
other boote" (209 6 ); "myght not abyde no lenger" (130 3 8 );
"but in no wyse he coude not" (377 5 ); "neuer erst ne myghte no
knyghte knewe the truthe" (703 2 8 ); "neuer had I too grete nede of
no knyghtes helpe" (305 4 ); "ne lete me not be shamed" (654 1 6 );
"but of that shame ne reke I noughte" (684 1 4 ); "for thy pyte ne
haue me not in dyfpyte" (711 4 ). There occur a few cases where
only "ne" is used: "that I ne lay ten tymes where" (717 1 1 ); "ne
had your tydynges ben" (699 3 6 ).

Inversion is often used; regularly after therefore and thenne:
" therfor cam I hydder" (735 1 3 ); "therfor shalle I neuer loue the
no more” (727 6); “thenne was he not a lytel soery” (714* 31); “thenne wote I” (571 14). In many cases, inversion is used to emphasize certain words: e.g., “an holer man in his lyf was he neuer” (207 38); “as for my ladies name that shall not ye knowe for me as at this tyme” (216 5); “and crystend wylle I be” (490 2); “and vnto the dethe he is Iuged” (753 31). A number of such examples are to be found throughout the work.

The subject is often changed and the verb omitted: “and so she yede to the knyght that she loued / and he her ageyne” (404 25).

Occasionally the subject is entirely omitted in the second part of the sentence: “for they bare no harneis ageynsf the / nor none wold bare” (825 5); “Marke euer haft thou ben a traytour / and euer wylle be” (496 11).

Direct and indirect speech occur in the same sentence: “But for her loue that gaf me this whyte fhelde I shalle were the” (141 30); “ij ladies to take the child bound in a cloth of gold / & that you delyuer hym” (89 5); “G. fente to kyng Arthur for socour and that he hye hym for I am fore wounded” (170 32); “and thanne the kynges commandes his knyghtes to take that naked man with fayrenes / and brynge hym to my castel” (870 15-18).

Not is occasionally used elliptically: “and there he thoughte to affaye his armour and his spere for his hurt or not” (755 18).

The use of the infinitive of the perfect tense is further remarkable in sentences such as the following:—“he rode to haue foughten” (18 12); “wolde haue had Arthur to haue cryed hym mercy” (181 27); “he wende he hold haue dyed” (392 29); “for ye haue fene me thys day haue had grete traueyle” (412 15); “for ye neded not to haue doubted no knyght” (402 15).

In conclusion I shall quote some sentences which are most peculiar in their construction: “and he that was vpon hym the whiche was the noblest hors in the world strayne hym myghtely and stably” (755 24); “There is in this Castel a gentylwoman whiche we and this castel is hers and many other” (705 13); “yf ye wold ake how he lyued / he that fedde the peple of Israel with manna in deferte / foo was he fedde” (708 18); “and not foo hardy in Gawayns hede” (487 27).
LIST OF THE VARIOUS READINGS BETWEEN CAXTON'S AND WYNKYN DE WORDE'S EDITIONS.

HERE exist differences between Caxton's text and Wynkyn de Worde's editions of 1498 and 1529. I have decided upon giving the various readings from the third edition (1529): firstly, because the lapse of time between the first and second edition is too short to allow of manifest change in the language; secondly, on account of the imperfect condition of the only known copy of the second edition; firstly and chiefly, because all later Black Letter editions, and all modern reprints, with the sole exception of Southey's and Sir E. Strachey's, can be traced back to Wynkyn de Worde's edition of 1529.

Concerning the variations between the first and third edition of Malory's "Le Morte Darthur," I may state, that they consist of alterations as well as of omissions and additions. Whether Caxton's text was purposely revised previous to the third edition being sent to press, or whether the changes were made by Wynkyn de Worde's compositors during printing,\(^1\) it is obvious that the alterations were made with the intention of modernising and of rendering the text more readable, although this intention has not always been strictly carried into effect. Sometimes only the position of words in a sentence is altered; now and then a whole sentence is either entirely omitted or replaced by another one; and in many cases obsolete or difficult words are replaced by more modern ones. Sentences begin with capital letters, as do all names of persons and places. Full-stops and commas are distinguished; "p" is throughout rendered by "y," whereas "gh" is never rendered by "3," nor "them" by "hem" or "their" by "her," &c. Occasionally I observed that some of Caxton's terms were misunderstood and wrongly rendered, but on the whole, W. de Worde's text is superior to Caxton's, both in exactness and correctness: I can hardly call to mind a misprint. If we take

\(^1\) Observing that the variants are periodically more or less in number leads me to conclude that at least two different hands dealt with the text. In the whole 861 pages of Caxton's volume only one page (105) corresponds absolutely to Wynkyn de Worde's text.
LIST OF THE VARIOUS READINGS BETWEEN

into consideration that in those days philology did not exist, and that no one cared to reproduce a text with scrupulous exactness, the variations are rather improvements upon Caxton's text, for many errors are corrected, words, and even whole passages, often added, which, to conclude from the sense, Caxton's compositors evidently omitted. From the point of view of the modern critic it is, however, apparent that owing to these changes Caxton's text had already in 1529 lost its most characteristic peculiarities.¹

The difference of orthography in both texts is so considerable, that to quote all variations in this respect would be almost equal to reproducing the whole of W. de Worde's second edition. But as W. de Worde's orthography is consistent, and all passages quoted are rendered exactly, one can easily form an opinion about his spelling.

The following list contains only the various readings of "Le Morte Darthur" itself, as the Preface of Caxton is wanting, and the Table of Contents is not complete in the Grenville copy. The Clarendon figures refer to the pages, the ordinary Roman ones to the lines. All words included in brackets are those omitted by W. de Worde. As W. de Worde prints throughout "Kying Arthur," whereas Caxton frequently simply puts "Arthur," I have not thought it necessary to register each single case.

Book I.

35. ¶ Here begynneth the fyrst boke of the mooft noble and worthy prince kyng Arthur sometyme kyng of grete Brytayne / now called Englaonde whiche treateth of his noble actes and feates of armes & chyualrye / and of his noble knyghtes of the table roide and this volume is devyded in to . xxii. bokes; 2, of Englonde; 3, regned there; myghty and a noble; 4, longe tyme warre; 5, named; 7, a ryght fayre; 8, and Igrayne was her name; 9, to the; 10, bothe accorded; 11, her grete; 12, lyke as; 20, As soone; 21, wonders; 26, at your commandement; for than haue ye; 30, wonders; 33, he had; 36, & that other hyght.

¹ Compare what is said, p. 13, about Mr. Wright's characterisation of Thomas Stansby's edition. The number of variants which I quote here amounts to nearly ten thousand; I estimate that about double the amount of variants exists between Caxton's and Stansby's editions.
36. 2, and he put hym selfe; 7, Igrayne kyng; Than; 8, to kyng; 13, gete yow; 27, vnto kyng; 29, tary lõge; 31, bounden; 32, he fad y' he; 34, to me.
37. 1, whan that is; 3, as moche as; 5, this nyght ye; 10, But be ware ye make; 12, So as they had deuyfed it was done; 19, and begate on her Arthur the same nyght; 20, & or day; 27, betwene; 34, were accorded.
38. 10, vnto; 11, Than was she; 12, Fere ye not; 22, fere; 26, came; 27, wylt; 36, vnto me; As.
39. 1, As Merlyn had deuyfed; 4, the quene; 6, in ryche cloth of golde & deleyuer hym; 11, owne brestes; 15, in; 23, moche; 25, to L.; And within a whyle he was passyng; 27, there is none; 29, loke that ye; 30, before hym to morowe; 34, appertenaunces; 38, yielded.
40. 1, belonged vnto; wherfore I. the quene; 8, shold come to L. afore Xmas; 9, that as Iefu was; 16, to god; 18, lyke to; 23, a fote of heyght; 24, and letters of golde; 26, of E.; 23, cómaide you; 30, all the; 31, all the flates; went for to; 35, to be knowen.
41. 7, to the field; 10, Kay; 12, toward the L. / fyr Kay had; 14, Arthur to; I wyll with a good wyll; 20, Arthur alyghted; he went; 23, he pulled; 30, to fwere.
42. 2, fir Ector; 7, Therwith fyr; 9, auffay you; to; 12, With a good wyll; 14, Kay also and my brother; 16, ne of; 18, hym to; 21, fyr E.; 29, softred; 31, done fyr; 32, whyle that; 34, And vpon the. xij. daye; 35, for to auffay; 37, but onely A.; many grete l.
43. 2, be gouverned; 5, both day; 7, And at C.; 8, but none of them; 13, And yet; 14, theyr kyngye; 16, purueye of the; 17, that myght be gotten; 18, as Kyng V.; 20, and fyr B.; 31, kneled doune all at ones; 32, forgae it; 33, ofred it vp to; 34, and was made.
44. 1, to the lorde; 6, vnto kyng A.; 9, for to be; 15, tyme as for the; enemy vnto the kyng; 18, a parte of Wales; 19, and all through; 21, Than the kyng; 23, Coronacyon; 25, vnto this; 26, Gore whiche brought with hy; 27, to this feefth there came; & with hym; 34, Than was kyng A. glad; 37, and fente vnto.
45. 2, receuye gyftes; 4, And that; 5, betwene; 8, the rule; 10, this anfwere vnto kyng Arthur.; And for this cause; 11, men of armes; 13, afore; 15, Merlyns comynge; 16, berdles boye; 18, begoten; 19, vpon; wyfe of Cornewayle; 22, Vtherpendragon; 23, who so euuer; 24, and or that; 26, many moo realmes; 31, for to come safe and to go safe; 32, assurance was; he sholde not fere; 6, wyll not.
46. List of the various readings between

46. 2, vndernethe; maylle whiche was good and sure; 4, Kay the Seneffall; 6, mette togyder; but lytel mekenes / for there was; 11, returned to; 18, vnto; 20, that ye had; 21, to ye worste; 31, king; 33, vnder hym; 7, them backe.

47. 1, all the knyghtes; 6, to London; 9, be aungeng on hym; 10, of them al; 17, and was fayre; 18, I shal tel you fyrst; 21, vnto; 22, duke also / and but yf; 23, make hym sele; 25, this case; 28, the one; 34, worste; 35, that our kynge sende vnto the two.

48. 1, to; 4, vpon; 6, in moost pleasaunt; 15, our prifoners; 18, grete strenthe; 19, and the other two; 20, vnto; 23, at the thyrde; 25, but that he; 32, Than they; 38, delyuered them streyght.

49. 1, better; 4, taryed; 5, & had as good chere as; 8, Ha ha fayd kynge B. & B.; our; 13, to kynge; haft ye they; 24, the Seneffall; 28, had wasshad & were ryfen.

50. 1, couched; 2, y[^*] was called Ladynas; 7, And whan; he quckly horfed; 11, downe hors and man; 12, none that; 13, came in fyerfly; 20, wonders wroth; 22, to waxe; 27, to Syre G.; 28, to counsfeyle; 30, to bedde; 31, morowe;—and after went to.

51. 3, fared; 6, on horbacke and on fote; 17, vnto kyng A.; 20, told them that; 26–27, where the kynges enemyes; 34, that the fyxe.

52. 3, armes whiche; 6, that he wold; 10, Than kyng Lot swore; 13, Ewayns; 29, And foo by; 35, wonderfull.

53. 9, that they made; 11, fayre felle; 22, for than they wyll; you haue but: 25, and the barons; paifynge; 26, done anone; morow; 34, fyerfly agayn; 35, well and meruyously.

54. 2, whan; 4, to; 13, to; 14, to; 21, and smote doune; 23, to; 32, In the meane; 34, whiche; 35, ye[^*] hors fete; 36, Cradelmont.

55. 2, an hors; 4, wonder therof; Cradelmont; 7, to; 11, kerued; 15, y[^*] hyght; 16, smote down; 20, vpon; 24, bothe sholdere; into ye[^*] felle; 25, fyr G.; suche reffcowe; 29, fyr G.; 34 and 36, fyr L.

56. 4, trembled; 6, a strenge; 8, Vryence; 11, kynge A.; 16, fyr G.; 17, And than; 19, Cradelmans; 26, Cambenet; wyll; 27, aparte; 31, So anone they as they had; 35, the uaunt warde; two kynges.

57. 2, Cambenet; 3, on them with; 6, put backe; 7, as the men of Inde; 12, world is ioyned to; 16, by ye aduyfe of; a knyght; 17, if; 18, whan it is nede; 19, may for you; 20, tyll they; 21, as a bowe shotte; 23, whiche; 25, theyr armes; 28, bothe the partyes; 32, knyght i & was but; 34, as a fyers; 35, ha ha; 36, now thall we be dycomfyted.

58. 5, and forowe; 8, to hurtle togyder; 9, with theyr; flewe
downe ryght; pyte to; 10, and a grete multytude fledde; 11, wyth the honred; 13, dedes of; 14, wyth; 16, fomite hym a myghty fstroke vpon; 17, whiche aystone; Than was king; 18, set vpon hym; whan that other fawe that he; 22, cut in twayne; hors alfo; 23, with; 26, Ban with grete dylygence voyded the hors / and came and fomite at the other fo eryeglly vpon the helme; 30, By that tyme; 31, that founde; 35, no man myght; 38, therwith he.

59. 1, helme with fuche force; 2, cutte hym in two peces / that the one halfe fell on the one fyde / & the other on y* other fyde / & kyng A.; hors & ledde; 5, grete nede; 7, myn hurte; 11, a newe; 17, in the felde; 18, & theyn knygtes assembled; 19, all dyscom- fyted; 22, grete dedes; 23, not; vnder heuen; 30, knowe; 35, ye must take; 37, vpon.

60. 2, almoost; For kyng A.; 3, theryfore they; 5, loke that; fuche an; 7, for to fle; 9, we be; vnto me; 15, And they swore that; the one vnto the other; 16, who that; 17, Than anone; 29, whiche; valyaunt; 32, of Gorre; 33, with grete; 34, as faft as; theyr horses; 35, good knygtes; 37, thyczkeft.

61. 3, kyng A.'s visage; 6, vpon; 7, to; haue ye; 8, thousand ye haue; 10, you; ye wyll; 11, yf ye tary on; 12, and theyrs; 13, to; 14, rewarde well; 15, ryght well; 16, for there may; 18, this daye; 21, thefe thre yeres; hurte; ne greue you; 23, to kyng A.; 24, in hande; 27, these thre yeres; 28, y* ye haue goten; 29, kynges that be here; 32, at a nede; able ynough; 36, gyuen them; 38, go se; whiche.

62. 4, told hym; 8, the werfte; 8, caufed Bleyfe his mayfter to wryte them; 10, caufed hym; 13, fiode; 15, all furred; 21, thou chorle; 22, the whiche; 23, place where as; 26, smyled at hym; 29, sporte; 36, begate vpon her; and his; 37, rounde t.; 38, fronge warre vpon.

63. 1, Leodegraunce; 2, bycaufe; 3, the ordynaunce; 4, they all; 7, Than Kyng A.; 16, daughte vnto; [Camlyyard]; 17, and after; 18, as it shall be shewed here after; 19, thse two kynges took; 20, on bothe theyr; 21, kyng A.; 22, do in thefe; 25, many good; malyce of; 29, not nede saya; 31, for or xij. monethes be past; 32, he shall; 33, haue reneged; 34, one day; 35, as it shall be shewed here after; 36, whiche; 37, as ony be now; vnto.

64. 1, whiche; to; [the]; 2, Vryence lande; 5, that there was; 6, lawleffe; 19, on the water and the lande; 23, of Scottlande; 26, lordes and gentylmen; Northwales / whiche; 28, man of good men alfo; 30, ordynaunce that belongeth to warre for to; 31, reherceth; 33, Than after that k. B. and k. B. were departed.

65. 3, keft; 5, mothers; 6, she departed; Than on a tyme y*;
7, ryght fore; 10, land many; 13, domage; 14, awoke; ryght penfyfe of; 15, for to put aweye all thefe; 19, his hors; longe after; 25, fate there alone; 26, nombre; 30, whyle that; 34, a fote to; 36, Arthur vnto the knyght; 37, that beeft; 38, haue kylled.

66. 3, that hors; 4, thefe. xij. monethes; eyther; 6, Kynge P.; 10, to kynge A.; 11, thy defyre is in; 12, to; 13, is myn; 16, I wolde be cõtent; 17, paffed forth; 14, grete stude; 19, came M.; 21, penfyl & heuy; 22, for here euen now; mooft merualyeft; 26, and also who; and also one whome; 32, M. departed; 34, was gladde; a ryght wyfe man; 36, kynge A.; dyuers; 38, that olde.

67. 3, late wherfore; 4, lyen; 12, moche shameful deth as; into; all quycce; 13, As they thus; 14, horfes; 17, hym that; 18, kynge A. fai d vnto M.; 25, & all that were there myght here; 26, Beware Vlfius; 29, fyr Vlfius; for to; 30, that fayth; 31, caufe; grete warre that ye haue had; 34, ye sholde neuer haue had; halfe; whiche; 35, your grete lordes / barons and gentylmen.

68. 1, god and you; 2, vpon; 11, to; 13, than fyr V.; 15, that I bare; 18, kynge V.; 19, bothe his; 21, whiche; 33, hym there; 26, Myles; 27, some good; 32, done to; 36, were pyte; 37, he cometh to aeg."
CAXTON'S AND WYNKYN DE WORDE'S EDITIONS. 49

kynge; 34, And so Merlyn & he departed; 37, lake whiche; 38, a brode.

73. 2, the hande; Merlyn to the kyng; the swerd; 4, sayd ye kynge; 8, therwith came; 9, to kyng A.; 10, the kynges; 11, whiche ye aarme holdeth yonder; 12, Syr kyng; damoyself of the lake; 14, king A.; 15, ony gyfte that; 16, vnto; 19, barge; 22, to the lande; 23, Than kynges A.; 25, for he is not; 27, gyder a grete whyle; 28, hym to; 29, It is well; 30, quod kynges A.; 34, my counfyle is; 37, to wyfe; 38, aduyfe me.

74. 1, kynge A.; vpon; 3, king A.; 6, no bloode; 7, on to; 9, king A.; 10, and so; 11, the kyng; 19, The meane; haftly from; 20, And he was; 28, lacked for; 30, thy; kynge A.; 32, to a; 33, for to; 35, longe he.

75. 1, I se well; 3, homage vnto me; 6, hym well; 9, hym / and that shall he fynde; 13, on Maye daye; 23, by caufe that; 25, what for loue.

Here endyth the fyrst boke of kynge Arthur.

Book II.

Here after foloweth the seconde boke of the noble and worthy prynce kynges Arthur.

75. 31, sone whiche; 33, kynes at your tyme; 35, vpon.

76. 4, that; 7, Than king A. let; 9, caftel thus was; 12, as them; came a damoyself whiche; 14, told hym; 16, and she; 22, a good knyght / and; 24, [and withoutee treason]; 26, swerd of the scawberd; 27, for it; and it be; 35, scawberd.

77. 4, freme; 6, but none myght; 9, kyng; 11, I am gretely; 12, It so happeneth that; 15, knyghte / whiche; to; This knyght was named; 20, his herte reysed; 21, for by cause; 24, was there; 25, [fo departynge]; 27, to suffre; 28, be poorely; 29, other lordes; 31, but by caufe of; araye; 33, to; it is no nede; 34, ony more; besemeth; 36, not all onely; rayment.

78. 2, rayment and clothyng; trouth; 4, scawberde; 5, vpon; 2, & many; 8, Truly; 9, beft man; 11, afcheue; sayd the damoyfel / gyue; 13, by force; 15, in this; 17, to me; 22–23, as grete pite as euer I knewe; 23–24, ye gretefe forowe ye myght be; 27, I byleue; 29, myffe enformed; 31, courte with my good knyghtes; 32, that ye shal; 33, for youre; 34, but as now at; 37, that ye wyll not; 38, all my; all that is amyffe and that.

79. 1, [grete]; 9, had promysed; 11, whiche ye; 14; yf it; 16, & though I haue bothe theyr hedes I force not; 22, thyng of.
you; 23, Lake there / by whose manes was flayne his owne moder; 25, demaunded; 28, in the presence; 30, I was moche; 31, vnto; 32, My lord; 33, this lady; 34, & wytheccrafe.

80. 3, yf hafte ye; 21, full rychely buryed her; 22, was in king A.‘s courte a knyght that; 24, & he was a proude; 25, beft knightes; 27, accounted of more proweffe than he was; 29, kynge A.; 30, wroth with; 33, to kynge A.‘s courte; 34, it was; 35, to you.

81. 7, her brother; 9, whiche; 10, drawe; scowberd; yf he were; 11, hardy; 14, ye do / sayd Merlyn / wolde to god; neuer; 17, wherfore it fhalle; 18, here for there is not lyuyne; 19, lord kynge A.; 20, pyte it is for; 21, and as for; 25, as faft as his hors coude renne; 27, cryed to hym and sayd; 28, wyll not; 29, helpe you; that noyfe; 32, am I come; 36, am comen; 37, that ye haue done.

82. 2, whiche; 3, of his knyghtes; symple to me; 7, to me; for one of vs; 8, speres in all haftey they myght; 9, the kynge‘s fone of Irlande; 10, that his sper alle wente to the fheuers; 11, f mote hym with suche a myght; 12, and Balyn; 17, rydyng myght galop; 18, than she; 25, to; 26, fafte / that in no wyse he myghte take the fwerde; handes; 27, but he; 28, And whan; 30, grete loue / she had vnto syr Launceor; 34, them; a forest; 35, apsyed the; 38, sayd B.

83. 1, wende lytell; 3, pryfomyngne; 6, And anone B.; vnto his; 7, all his; 8, how that; 10, full fore; 11, vnto yow; 12, heuy of mynde; kynge A.; 14, the erthe; 15, for kynge; atte the; 18, do fo &; 19, Brother sayd B. let; 21, as fafte as; 24, [it]; 26, defence; 29, loue and fauour; 31, thou wel; B. that; 36, rydyng whiche was named; 38, by one of thee.

84. 1, kynge M.; 7, bothe theyr; [How]; 12, in doyng; [in]; 13, vnto; 14, this place; 27, dyd not faue; 29, coude not nor myght; 35, in many.

85. 9, for to telle; as at this; 10, fyll euyl; 11, the two; 12, but I; 34, yf he had not; 35, the kynge thus.

86. 5-6, what they be; 10, in the spryngeyng; [thenne]; 16, vnto; 20, euer was of; 22, beholden; full euyl; 24, knowe or it be longe; 26, vpon; afore dyner; myghty hoofe; 30, myghty; for he; mocke; So Nero hymfelle; 35, he had therof worship.

87. 4, had grete meruayle therof; 5, that they; 10, that whyle; 11, through my; 12, is flayne many; yf we; 14, to matche vs; 16, yf kyng L.; 17, and all his people thold be haue ben destroyd and flayne; 18, knewe well that; 22, is it better; 23, the mooft party; 24, vpon kyng A.; 25, for he and his men; wery of fylghtyng; 30, worft; 31, dyd grete; 33, abode & withstode; not
euer; 34, was shold; 36, had wedded; 37, by caufe; [the whiche was Arthur's fyfter].

88. 3, [called]; 5, with his; 8, to; 10, many a; 24, and his tombe ftode by it felfe aparte; 26, made them to be ouergylte with fyne, fygne and token; euery ymage helde a; 28, them all; 31, fayd to kyunge A.; 32, the. xij. tapers; 33, of the holy; 34, shall also be ascheued; tolde vnto kyunge A.; 37, fyr P.

89. 1, brother Balan; 2, Now by; 4, ferre of ony; for I am; 5, to god; 7, for as I tolde you ye; as longe as; 9, afterward; 12, flayne; 14, a knyght named; 25, pauylions dore; 26, grete forowe; 28, amende it; 33, forowe; 35, and gentylnes; that ye wylle; 37, to rode.

90. 1, my lorde; the caufe of; 4, nedes go; 8, the good knyght B.; 9, there the damoyfell; [euen]; 13, and garde; 14, traytour knyght; the whiche; 15, where as; 16, may beft; therof I; 17, to you by my; 19, vpon; 20, & also how y e trecherie was done by y e; 29, for I am; 32, as longe as my; 36, good knyght.

91. 2, to me; 8, to haue gone; 10, came many men; 11, And when; 12, by caufe he; And than; 13, vp vpon the walles and lepte ouer into; 15, fayd that; 19, fyluer dysffe; 20, that there; 21, but that; 23, her lyfe; 26, all that nyght; 29, she dyed; 33, herd one.

92. 7, depeye that; 15, and had; 20, to a; 22, wyll I not; 26, to the; 29, saide y e.

93. 10, to hym; for to; 11, arose vp; 23, folowed hym; 36, kyng P.

94. 13, for that froke turned hym to; 15, neuer mete more; 34, you; 36, to.

95. 11, the two; 30, this entent y t it shold awage; 32, that ladyes loue.

96. 1, he drefsed hym from thens; that he had; 10, And therwith he; 20, [not].

97. 3, in reed; 4, And when; 7, it sholde not be he; 8, and smote eyther other; 11, fore bryfed; 16, brake his helme; 21, eche other greuoufly; 22, to; 23, reed of theyr blode; 25, smytten eyther other; 26, the world; 33, to; 36, went; 38, bebledde.

98. 7, to the destruccion of vs bothe; 9, the ylle; 20, that place; 21, wepynghe chere and fayd; 23, the sacrament and blyssed body; 29, And anone; 32, by the handes of his owne broder; 34, morowe; 35, vpon; [that].

99. 2, alo a bedde; lye in; 6, Than M.; to handle; 12, this world; 21, and crafte; 33, meruaylloft; 35, euer; 36, as they were.

Here endeth the feconde boke of kyng Arthur.
Here foloweth the thyrde boke of the noble and worthy prynce kynge Arthur.

100. 1, after ye; 6, but kynge A. full well; 8, moche ruled; 14, ony fayre lady; 16, Leodegrance; Camelyarde; whiche L. holdeth; 18, gentylleft and; 25, pryuely; 32, to; 35, and of; 36, that it.

101. 5, but I lacke fyfty; 6, kynge L.; 12, he made grete ioye for theyr comynge; [and that ryche presente]; 15, to; 16, pleasaunt; 17, Than in; 19, honourablef; 22, Merlyn made the best fpede he myght and founde. xxvii. good knyghtes; coude he fynde; 24 archebysshop; fente for 25 fyeges of this table rounde; 27, to; 30, in the fyeges; 36, to; 37, muʃt fo do.

102. 11, [oute]; 25, bothe daye and nyght; that he myght be made; 33, Aryan the.

103. 22, to; 26, to; 27, morowe; 31, kynge P.; 33, the fyrt that.

104. 4, ye be; 5, had; 6, & sayd; vnto; 8, syr G.; 9, whiche; not do fo; 14, syr G.; 18, wernto vnto; 30, to kynge A.; 35, with hym by force; 36, mone; bycaufe.

106. 3, of the whyte harte; 4, syr G.; 9, wolde haue folowed; 10, on the other; 22, helme fo harde; 25, syr G.; 27, chaced; 28, harte that; 30, [drawe].

107. 5, ye dombe beeftes; 24, to the; 27, Me repenteth it fore; 28, to haue fyrken at the; 32, But for drede; 33, upon; 34, behynde hym also.

108. 4, well thynke; 5, here aboute; 7, sayd thus; 9, Thou haʃt alfo; whiche is vnto the grete shame for euermore; 12, suche a; that he had nygh felled; 15, one of them; 17, wonders; bothe flayne; 21, syr G.; moone; 24, On the morowe erly came; 25, whiche; 28, whiche well; 31, or that; 32, kynge Lots fone of O.; 34, fpede for; 38, the heed of the whyte herte.

109. 3, Her heed; 4, mane of his hors; And in this maner he rode forth toward C.; 5, to ye\(^{e}\) courte; 6, & fo he was. And shewed how he flewe; 8, to; 9, vylaynously flayne; 12, hym euer; 19, [Amen]; 20, and he; 21, forth his waye a good pace after; 22, whiche; 23, more than his spere; 24, In what entent doʃt thou smyte my hors; 25, way saʃd the dwarʃe; but that thou halte fyrt iufte with yonder knightes that abyde in yonder pavelions that thou seeʃ; 26, 32 & 33, syr T.; 30, [alle]; 33, yelded.

110. 2, ye myddes; 3, lowe that it went thorough the fyde;
9, to; that we; 13, Langdok; 15, to; 16, you to gyue; 19, hors anone; & come on & ryde with me; 22, through a foreft; 24, renewed; 25, his spere; 26, foo came; 27, lye therin on a paylett; And than he; 28, [therin]; 29, And ther; 30, anone the lady awoke & went; 32, What wyll ye do; Wyll ye take away; 34, to this place; 36, mette withal or it be longe / and alfo euyll handled; abyde it.

111. 2, forth on; 4, fyrr T.; 5, fuche lodgyngge; 14, and fayd; 16, and fawe he; 17, and armed; 19, and smote eche other y' bothe hors and men fel to the erth; 20, they lyghtly; 23, & alfo they brake; 25, grounde; and they had bothe; 28, & made hym fall to the grūde; 33, brachet & the / or els flee the.

112. 3, fyrr T.; 4, this fals; 6, I am ryght fory and lothe; whiche I haue graunted you; 7, make you; that whiche; 8, agaynft you. He can not make amends fayd the damoysell; hath flayne; 9, [afore myn owne eyen]; whiche was; 10, than euer he was; no mercy vpon hym; in so moche that I; 11, whiche; 13, as knychtes auenturous do; and for all that I coude do or faye / he smote of my brothers heed; 20, for whan; 30, fyrr T. and his hors; 32, them; fayd he; 33, late was; 36, gentyll; yf.

113. 3, gladde; 4, but that his father; 11, made grete; 14, full of good; 15, do outrage; 22, bytwene; 24, fake. Kyng P. wold not; 28, And as; [there]; 29, laye there; 30, with her loues fwerde; So as; 31, labourynge man; 32, kyng P.; 33, poore man; 34, moone.

114. 2, nere cosyn; 5, her frendes; 6, ye ryde; 7, them yet; lady is in the keepynge; 9, tyll that; 11, rode he; 12, fayd to her; court of; 14, be two; 16, owne pleasure; 17, them in fonder; 18, why they; 25, quod kyng P.; in there all fodeynly as; 28, you alfo; 30, vnto hym; 31, more for her; yow bothe; 33, knyght; 37, [are]; fawe; 38, he was wroth and fyerfly and lyghtly lepte.

115. 1, and in grete hafte drewe out; 5, and therwith he; 7, had feen; buffets y' the other had; 12, with a; 13, kyng P.; 15, I lacke; kyng P.; [but]; 22, morowe; and after; 26, P. kyng of; 28, man as ye be; 29, What is now; kyng P.; 30, Syr fayd he; 31, that is in that; 35, vpon.

116. 1, 3, 4, kyng P.; 4, gretelly welcome there; 5, alfo gretelly; 8, [and there]; 9, wherwith; 10, and anguyfshe; of ioynt; 12, where as; 17, kyng P.; 22, frō; 26, that they; 35, hath receyued; 38, towarde Camelot.

117. 2, where; 4, moone; 5, I myghte; 8, kyng P.; of this lady; 12, vnto kyngge A.'s courte; 14, and that; 16, labour and; 18, where; 19, with fair; 20, vpon; 22, kyngge A.; glad; 24, all
the; 25, from the begynynge vnto the endynge; the quene; 27, kyng P.; 28, sauynge your honour; 38, very cowarde.

118. 7, may well; 8, all deftenyes; 9, that fyr G.; 10, fone vnto; 14, gaue them landes that; outrage; 21, worldly; ] Here endeth the thyrde boke of kynge Arthur and of his weddynge.

Book iv.

[ ] Here foloweth the fourth boke of the noble and worthy prynce kyng Arthur.

118. 24, Than after; 25, and of; beselle; 27, courte with hym; 28, whiche; hyght Nymue; 30, her in euery place; 33, vpon; vnto kyng; 34, & that for.

119. 2, fwerde Excalibur; 9, And than; from kyng A.; 11, fo euer; 21, no; 22, [fame]; 29, peryll; 30, And than; 31, waye as they wente; 36, put hym awaye.

120. 1, whiche; [grete]; 2, crafte &; 6, And than; and there made; 13, to kyng A.; flewe all that they founde afore them; 14, grete pyte; 19, who wylle; 29, hardyer; 31, fo euer; 35, tydynces came; to the.

121. 9, or it be day; 10, shall fo flee of; not one; 12, the; 15, he and his knyghtes beynge in; 17, the quene; Kay; 21, we are all; 22, cryed he than; 23, to kyng A. & fayd to hym; 31, than for to; 32, to be; 34, [euen]; 38, vndertake two.

122. 2, therwith fyr K.; 4, fadom depe; 6,[all]; 8, fell downe; 9, that he brake his necke; 11, vpon; to the sholders; 14, as longe as I; [all]; 15, in Humber; 16, noble dedes; 22, kyng A. founde; 24, let we hold vs; [and]; 25, hooft efpye; 26, forowe; not be able to helpe; 28, forowe; 29, downe fro; [all]; [but]; 30, on the right hande and on the lefte; 33, full mekely; 34, and he came anone; 35, for the vyctory of that daungerous batayle.

123. 3, and fayd; 4, haue knowledge; 7, kyng A.; 8, not paft; 9, rounde table; 10, buylde; 12, cal it; 15, forowe; And whan; 18, to; 20, good knyghtes of the table roude; 22, best that; 24, bothe olde; 26, the other half; 32, kyng P.; 34, [beft]; 37, wel worthy fyr Kay the Seneffhall.

124. 5, all the dayes of; 6, Now fayd; 14, & that knowe I full well; 15, and he; 16, but he doth; 20, And whan; 22, as afore is reherced; 23, wonders; 24, was fo; 25, Courte of kyng A.; 26, he alyght; 29, agayne to; 33, tyll men; 35, and by.

125. 3, moone; 4, to; 6, that he; 10, courte of kyng A.; And fo; 12, kyng A.; 25, harte there; 26, kyng A.; aboute hym;
28, cam ftrayght; 29, kyng A.; 33, by that tyme; 34, on all; 35, and gaue; [all].

126. 3, [ryght]; 6, belonged; 7, they were; 9, [as]; 12, [fuche]; 14, ryche; 15, ryght easely; 16, all that; 19, was aboute a two; 20, And alfo; 23, Than sayd kyng A. / what; 27, The lord; is named; 32, But that; 33, his prouesse; 35, people & comynalte.

127. 1, very coward; 4, do nothyng; or elles; 6, is no; 7, that wyll; fyr Damos; 8, that wold; 9, in a wayte; to take; 11, in to; 16, fyr D.; 20, [alle]; 21, not tell; 22, quod she; 23, or elles ye shal neuer escape w't your lyfe; 25, yf I may be deluyered with this and alle.

128. 1, kyng A.; 2, this batyle; 5, fyr A.; 9, And whan; 15, And with; 18, ftronge of herte; to morowe; 21, defyreth; 22, haue; 24, that; 25, a ryche queene for euer; 29, Quene Morgan; 30, done as; or elles; 35, hym to.

129. 10, moone; but for all; 11, in hande; 12, fyr A.; 13, fyr O.; 15, scawberde; 16, morowe; 17, in hande; 18, hertely; 19, [al]; 20, to his; 22, morowe; kyng A.; 23, go to; 24, [and fo Arthur herd a maffe]; on; 28, of the; 31, was vp on; 36, [&].

130. 3, theyr shieldes; [hede]; 4, grounde; 5, drewe; And in ye; 6, thus syghtynge; 7, had put; 11, to do theyr; 12, fyr A.; 13, so that for; 14, for that he; 15, faft frō; 18, was fore adrad; 20, fyr A.; 21, to; 24, grounde; 27, bothe wroth; 29, that he; 31, a droppe of; 37, as dyd kyng A.

131. 8, fyr Accolon; brake; 10, [sure]; 13, began to faye thus; 19, my lyfe lafte; 22, leuer fo often dye than to yelde me to the / for though I lacke wepen & am wepenles yet shal I; 24, to thy; 31, and worthynesse; 34, be fo; 37, [alle]; 38, and quokyly gate.

132. 1, [al]; he apercuyed clerely; his good; 4, by fyr Accolons fyde; 8, to; 11, and have loft; 12, vpon; 15, nofe and mouth; 24, quod; 26, for than; 33, fyr A.; 35, And quene M.

133. 2, man whiche she mooft hateth in this; 3, the mooft; 4, as her; 6, with her; 9, fyr A.; 11, for to haue; 12, fyr A.; 13, the trouthe; that you wyll; 14, 16, fyr A.; 17, O my gracous lorde; 18, you not; 22, blame the; 24, foo be auenged; 27, [alle]; 30, [are]; 31, to vs bothe; 35, that there were; 37, [the]; full fore.

134. 1, that in all ye worlde lyueth; our mooft fouerayne lyege lorde and kyng; 2, grete myfhappe and grete myfauentre; 3, agaynst my kyng and; 8, one of my owne knyghtes; 9, to; 10, haue; 14, a very proude; 15, no thynge worth of; 17, this maner of fourme; 20, than on; 21, no erraūt knyghtes; 23, kepte in
pryfon; 24, that thou content them; 28–29, I wylle that in all
goodly haftp ye come; to me and to my; 31, auauence; 33, as
doth your; you of your; 34, grete goodnes sayd fyr O. and I
promyfye you that from hens forth I shall be at; 37, whiche; ryght
fore.

185. 1, Wolde god; 5, for to; 7, fals engyn & treason and;
8, [euer]; 10, youre perfone; 11, short space; 14, my selxe; 16,
So than; 17, on; 19, furgynes and leches; 20, dayes after; 22,
So whan; 23, on horbacce; to; 25, that I; 27, that kynge;
29, how he lay; 30, damoyfell.

186. 1, Ewayne; 2, wakened; 5, her his; 6, the swerde vnto
M.; 7, & the; drewe; 10, for to; 15, sayd Morgan haue; 20,
there to I; 21, fyr A.; 22, to; 24, fyr A.; 27, countenaunce out-
warde; 28, and yf she; 29, faue her lyfe; 34, queene G.

187. 2, the moofte; 4, Arthur laye; that he; 5, anwered her
and sayd that he had layde hym downe; 8, tyll I awake hym my
selxe; fro her; 17, wonders wroth; and he; 22, hors that; 25, And
as they rode they; 27, lady late; 30, faft after; 31, of her; 32, And
whan; 37, fo heuy.

188. 2, nedes be; 3, So anone [with al]; 9, that he came;
[So]; 11, awill / for my brother A. is gone; 12, my brother fyr A.;
16, you well; 17, with a; 19, that knyght; what he wolde do;
21, sayd she; 25, of me; 35, Tell hym not that . . . . but for the
loue of; 37, hym that.

189. 6, kynge A.; to; 11, to the; 14, morowe; 16, in that;
17, one by another; 27, vpon; 32, sayd she; 34, man.

190. 2, wonders; 7, fyr A.; 11, Ewayne was charged; 13,
cofyn Ewayne; 18, fyr Gaherys; 20, tyll they; 23, vpon two grete
horfes; 26, vpon it; 35, & alfo; somme caufe.

191. 5, Ewayne; 6, is lyuyng; 7, Iustynge; 15, vpon; 21,
fyr M.; 22, [and the hors back]; 24, fyr M.; 30, myn here in
y ftepe; 31, And than; 34, feke; a knyght auenturous.

192. 2, to; 4, in this worlde; vs two; sholde matche; 6, yf he
were; 8, more weyker; ye are; 18, two sheldes that; 20, arofe
vpon; 21, drewe; 22, drewe; 26, not accordynge for; 29, to;
38, euenfonge tympe; febled fore.

193. 2, waxed than; 6, I perceyue; 8, wordes; 12, Marhaus
place; 13, I merueylle; 15, nor gentylwomen; 16,[tho]; it is the;
19, wytches and enchaunteresses; the moost parte of them; 20, ony
man; 24, And as y frenshi book hererseth; 26, as fyr L.; 27,
Bors de Gaule; [fyr Pellias]; 28, fyue knyghtes; 29, [lytel]; 30,
[the]; 32, had [all thre] there.

194. 6, So longe they rode tyll they; 7, and aboue; 20, [be];
[one]; 24, god spare; 27, shal we chose euerche; 31, Than sayd; 33, Than sayd.

145. 1, them to; 3, monethes; [and]; 4, eche knyght; 9, where as; 12, morowe; 16, moone; 18, to god; 20, to you; 22, to that one; 24, G. fawe x knyghtes; 25, made; 30, & fmore
them done bothe; 31, And whan.

146. 4, veryly sayd; and yf that he; 6, that hit; and honour to;
8, wolde be gladde to; 10, me femeth; Ryght thus; 11, that other;
12, on that; of the launde ther; 14, dwarfe when he came nyghe
to the knyght sayd; 19, put it to his judgemet; 20, euens fo be it; And
than; 21, they two; 22, in to my handes; ye fryr; 24, bytwene;
25, And fo whan the damoyfell was; 33, vnto.

147. 1, go our way; 3, they were bothe accorded; 5 demaude;
7, bothe hand and; 10, euens now more; 11, he is named; 15, and
also the; 18, at those; 21, but ye he; 22, the thre; 25, was there;
31, by caufe; 38, to the worfte.

148. 4, fontyme; 6, alle this; [hyt]; 11, nyghte in the mornynge;
goo feke; 12, that I can; 23, that grete; 27, moone; and;
31, A my good frende; 32, that ye wyll tell me; 34, and am.

149. 2, therfore I praye the; 5, vnto; 6, do suffre; for to take;
8, afore this tyme; I neuer one fayre worde; 10, that euer she may
her knyghtes take me and; 12, for to be; but fo; 13, not take me;
18, to her; 20, haue her loue; 21, [all]; 22, Whan they . . .
ye one to the other, they chaunged; 27, [in]; Than fryr G.; 31,
[foo]; 32, to alight; 33, [her]; 34, fryr G. told; that his; 35,
syfters.

150. 2, for that ye; 3, [to]; may; 16, And than it was; 18,
betide made; 23, agaynste ye faythfull promesfe that he made to fryr
P.; 24, had not; 31, theyr beddes; 33, went; 34, in a; 36, herte
almoost; 38, lenger abyde.

151. 2, [fafe]; 4, thus to; 5, not flee; 6, and left them fleyng;
9, ony man; might make; 10, to; 11, freyght to; where as
they; 12, grete fhaile for hym; 13, and than he; 14, forth his;
17, and faythfull freyuce that; 19, I be; 20, [oute]; 21, vnto her;
23, to his; 24, the greteft forowes that euer man herde; 25, And
than; the lady E.; wakened out of; 27, that it was; 28, fryr P.
also; 29, me ye; 36, [his]; 37, moone; caufe of his forowe; 38,
Than the; how that.

152. 2, wolde; he were; 3, [fayd she]; that he; 5, euyll a;
is now or; 6, preuemptuous lady; 7, his lorde and mayfter; 8, fo
lyenge; 9, had neuer seene; 10, And in the meane whyle; 11, to;
that no; 15, [for]; she keft; 16, hym out of measure; 18, [vnto];
now loue; 19, whiche I tofore moost hated of all men lyuynge;
This is; 21, the lady E.; 23, Go thy waye hens thou; no more; 32, fente suche; 34, lorde god.

153. 5, theyr lyues; 6, returne; 11, vnto a; demaunded; 12, not herborowe; treatynge; 17, fo euer; 18, and my; 22, and forth- with he shewed to; 24, come in; happen that they; 25, here in this castell; 30, how he hyght; 31, with what man; 32, faid he; 33, I am borne; 34, to.

154. 1, of all thy; 2, for to morrow; 3, with the; none other; 6, encountre; 7, neuer noo; 9, wolde reuenge the deth of my. vij. fones; 10, Syr I requyre you fayd fyr M.; 11, ye; 14, and vnto; 17, the; to thy chambre where thou; 23, where they; 30, fones of the duke; 31, dyd not touche them.

155. 3, fayd fyr M.; 4, Than whan; 6, vnto fyr; 7, vnto fyr M.; 8, [vp]; 9, by a comyn; 10, Pentecost; 11, he to come; his fyx; 16, renomed to haue smytten downe; 19, dayes; 20, whose name was called F.; whiche; 22, komen to; 28, fayd fyr M. vieth he to; 30, bere hym he is fo grete; 33, was ware of hym; holy tree; 36, clube of yren [in his hande] & came agaynst fyr M. as falt as he myght dryue; 37, al to peces & lyght on a stone & al to fruffhed it in to y* erth & there.

168. 3, [in]; 4, coude not; 5, [hym]; 6, he gaue; many a; 7, to fell; in y*; 10, [grete]; 11, all the; 12, man after; 13, gretely thanked; 19, Ofanna; 24, whiche; 28, wherfore; the pryce was; 29, and the pryce was a Ierfawcon; 31, that went with hym; 32, to a; [the]; 33, a full curteys lady.

167. 3, fyr Ewayne was; 4, vnto; 15, the lady; foo many; 16, to; neyther vpon; nor; 17, [no]; to speke; 21, vpon your bodyes; wronge and extorcyon vnto this lady; the two brethren; 24, affygyne vs; playne batayle; 26, morow; 28, bothe the; 32, and after rode; 34, Than rode they.

168. 2, horfe tayle; and yet brake not his sper; 6, auoyded fodeynly; 8, grete strokes; 9, paßynge fore; 10, that he; fought they; 11, enraged and without reafon; 15, And when fyr H. fawe that; 16, vnto; 19, and fyr H. made grete moone; 20, vnto her landes; 24, And than whan it; 25, [fyr Marhaus and fyre Vwayne]; 30, And ryght at; 32, Gawayn had with hym.

169. 2, whiche had; 4, yf that; 7, vnto kynge A.'s courte; 9, were all they of the; 14, than lyuynge; 22, had ben flayne in thofe. xij. monethes; 24, fyr P.; 25, but that; 27, fo it is; Frende the boke; 30, and fire T. was fore; 35, where as; 36, to be; 37, on fyr L.'s fyde. Thus endeth the fourth boke of this preuent volume.
Book v.

Here foloweth the fyth boke of the noble and worthy prynce kynge Arthur.

160. 1, had rest a whyle after; 11, vnto; 13, vnto the; 16, as it is; 17, as a; 22, and thy; 30, fet vpon; them for; 31, vnto.

161. 9, them for to; 25, in all christendom.

162. 3, Yder; [promysed to brynge]; 8, y' they holde here theyr; his noble; 13, creature nor prynce; 18, to; 30, tofore ye; 35, to do; 36, we do you to wyte; 37, his chere and; that ye haue.

163. 1, an other maner man; 4, his grete; 5, fawe in our dayes; 9, and he; 12, wayes in the; 15, of his; Geneweys; 24, to Turkye; 27, Than all; 31, And also he; 35, mountaynes of Sauoye.

164. 9, concluded that . . . fhold be aрестed; 20, la beale.

165. 2, in to; 3, drowned; 13, was; 15, to the bore; 20, a might; 25, hym to; 28, your realmes; whiche ye haue; 32, ye are; 33, right horryble.

166. 1, ye; 2, çoeureour çòfort; soone after; 3, Bireflete; 20, the whiche was fult nygh of your blode; 21, ye; 22, a valyaunt; 28, ye fe; 29, there shal ye not layle to; 30, as I; the realme of F.; kynge A.; 32, and called vnto; 34, and for.

167. 1, them; 2, them; theyr; 4, [euer]; vnto the forlonge; 6, and sayd he wold; [in]; 7, vp the mounte; 11, vnto whome; 16, deed [the]; 17, vnto; 18, [duc]; 20, from the grete; 22, sayd the wydowe; nought by; 25, hath ouer comen &.

168. 4, [murthevred]; 6, handes; Than anone; 11, with grete anguyffhe threwe; clubbe of yren; 12, thre damoyfels; 13, vnto our lorde Ihèfu Chryft; of the noble kynge A.; 14, was one; 15, whyle aboue; 17, [euer]; fo tombed & weltred; 18, vnto; 19, y' kepte; 27, and also the grete; take it to you; 28, fo that I haue his; 33, vnto.

169. 1, vpon; 2, morowe after the noble kynge A.; grete hooft; 3, countye of; [and]; 4, paulyons; 7, parte therof; 8, made a; 11, kynge A.; 13, to L. the Emperour; [ye]; 17, on horbacke; 18, pyght in a medowe many; 20, towarde whiche paulyoyn; 25, or elles; 27, [ye]; 28, fore an angered; 34, was fyr G.

170. 1, drewe; 2, And anone; 6, & than; 8, starked dede on the grounde; came there; 12, grounde; 15, came vnto; 16, vnto; downe right; 25, drewe; 30, paifying grete; & oore; 31, vnto; 32, and hurte; 34, vnto.

171. 6, fame nyghte; 7, morowe; 8, Launcelot and fyr Cador /
with; 13, thre score thousand; 15, fyr L.; 23, goodly araye; 24, manfully; detrenched; 26, [of the party]; faraëns partye; 29, where so euer; 30, & his myght; 33, flyght that; 34, apparayled; 35, how his knygthes.

172. 3, [fauf my self]; 4, knygthes as I haue; fyr C.; 7, this daye; 14, fyr L.; 16, of the noble kyng A. and of; 18, Senatoure that; 20, [for]; 24, [for]; 26, Than anone; 27, afore; 28, haftely folowe; Than was kyng A. pryuely warned; 30, kyng A.; 34, the noble.

178. 1, Soyffons; 2, baners; 3, and fawe that he was befette; 5, to; 9, And he therwith commaúted; 13, men were; 14, [appertynes] feates of warre; 17, in all epecyall of them; in to; 18, he hymselfe; 19, as it; 20, his good; [as]; 23, there he; 24, meruyous quantite; 27, heed & the body flew; vj. faraëns in the fallynge downe; 28, [to dyd]; 29, table dyd full nobly; batayle endured long; 31, that; 32, oftentymes; 33, longe so; 34, and at the; [themperour]; 37, ouerthwart.

174. 2, his helme; 3, he his; 4, Than whan; 8, vnto the noble conquerour; 9, [& the trumphe]; 13, thefe that; caused; 14, to serche; all theyr; 18, & the kyng of Ethyope; 19, dyuers other; 20, the score; 21, noble kyng A.; 22, aromatyke gommes; he dyd; thre score folde; 23, & than; 25, bodyes were sette; 27, that were; vnto; 33, of me ony; that you; 34, vnto; 35, vnto.

175. 1, fold stuffe; 4, nor ake of me ne of my landes ony trybute; 7, Lucius lyenge; 14, [no]; 16, feynghe; 18, to; 20, Brabanche; 11, hye Almayn; 23, maner wyfe; 24, the noble; full longe; 27, tolde hym; 31, Wycharde; 32, and alfo; 33, ye may gete there.

176. 3, on the nexte morowe; 4, aduentures; 5, knight armed; 6, vnto; 7, faue onely; 11, vnto; from whens [that]; 23, drewe; 25, smote hym; 28, Than that; 31, bled faft; 32, thy blode; 34, all the leches.

177. 1, fyr G.; 5, I wyll; 9, fyr G.; 16, Alexandrye; 17, the lord; 24, arte & of thy beinge; fyr G.; 25, prye kyngye; 26, for to; 27, At Chryftmasse; 33, knyght or knauæ; [thou]; 34, tell the truth; 35, noble courte; 37, his owne; 38, fortuned & comen.

178. 2, than yf; 3, prouynce of Parys; 4, fholde haue; 7, and hath; of armes of all D.; 9, to the nombre of thre score thoufande; men of warre; 10, flee & hye vs faft fro hens; wyll do; to vs; 11, he blowe no; 12, here faft; 13, vpon; the ones; 14, nor; 15, hymfelfe; 16, after hym; so they; 17, that; where as; 20, who it was that had fo hurte & wounded hym; fyr G.; 26, hote blood ranne downe; 32, [vnto]; 34, many a thoufand; 35, sayd fyr.
179. 9, with them; 14, lepynge; 15, wherfore he; 20, vpon the colde; 23, grete; 27, toward them; 30, many a; 34, fyerfly with.

180. 1, And than; 3, gyue backe & flee; 4, well my; 6, a gyauant named I; 14, quytte them so well; 15, [and ward]; 16, flayne of syr G.; 23, hym theyr; and tolde to hym; 26, [noble]; 28, fyr G.; 30, he ben; 34, by his; 36, do make.

181. 3, the kynge [Arthur] and requyryng; 7, ne none of your damoyfelles; 13, [for]; 19, [there] a; femed it was moost beft; 22, so wanne; & after they wanne; 23, kynge A.; 24, vpon; by the; 25, wonne & goten; sent a comauement; 27, through & came to the; and there; 28, in heuyneff; a knyght of his owne countree to be capytayne; 29, the foresayd; 30, vnto kynge A.; 31, vpon them; 32, his true; 33, and of Pauye; 34, Than king A. rode; 35, there he wanne; 36, all that he soode; wolde; as so went to; 38, of Rome; for to.

182. 1, lord & chefe gouernour or not; vpon; 3, whiche at that tyme; within the Cite of; 4, and they all; largely goodes; 5, they all; 6, Baronny of the R.; 7, hym as; holy creme; to fuche an hygh and noble estate; 8, vnto you sayd kynge A.; 10, there as; 11, crownacyon; 12, the Romayns tell; there he was; 13, solemnyte; 14, certayne tyme; 15, vnto F.; he gaue; 16, deferynyge; 17, none of them; neyther ryche nor; 18, vnto; 19, that he; and be his true subiecte al the; 20, that he made; and cöftuyed his men vnto grete rychesfe and honoure; 21, and all the grete men of estatte; togyder afore the triumphant conquerour kynge A.; 22, Noble Emperour blyffed be the eternall god; mortal warre; is all; 23, conquet is; 24, make ony; 25, and hertely praye your noble grace; and alfo we praye you to gyue; for to; 26, a longe seafon; 27, for to; with grete; 28, kynge A. vnto them; 30, was there; 31, of other bagage & had; 32, kynge A. returned; 33, [not]; [ne take] by the waye neyther take vytyale ne none; 34, truly paye; 36, [his wyf]; with hym.

Thus endeth the fyth boke of the conquet that kynge Arthur had agaynst Lucius the Emperour of Rome. And here foloweth the fyxth boke whiche speketh of syr Launcelot du lake.

Book vi.

Here foloweth the fyxth boke of the noble and worthy prynce kynge Arthur.

183. 1, Anone; the noble and worthy; 2, [thenne]; 4, [but];
good knyghtes; 10, [other]; 13, wherfore he is; 14, after that; 16, certaynly; 17, ladyes and; all the dayes of his lyfe; 18, grete; 19, a longe whyle; 21, his brother fyr L.; 22, [for]; 23, vpon; all poyntes; 24, a grete playne; 28, vs &; 29, for of all this feuen yere; 30, there &; 32, layde his.

184. 1, flepte; 4, after those thre; 5, behelde; that he had neuer seen; 7, at all poyntes; 8, these thre knyghtes that fledde; [he]; 9, downe to; grože; 10, suche a stROKE; hors and man; 11, vnto the erthe; than he rode; vnto; 12, more than the length of a spere; 13, and reyned; 15, And whan; 17, [for]; his brother fyr; And fO; 18, and had ouertaké; [&]; 20, and than he; [doun]; 23, he vnaume them; 29, that was; 31, which; 32, [by]; 36, hangeth; that belôged; vnto.

185. 1, ende of; 3, ony knyght had; 4, and fo he; 8, and there he; 9, brother fyr L.; And anone; bete vpon; 11, Anon there; 13, & fewtre d; 17, and caught; 18, and fO; [owne]; 23, all ye dayes of; 26, he toke; [garte to] vnaume hym; sharpe thornes; 27, and after; in to; 31, a flepe; 32, whan I went frō; 35, fyr T.

186. 3, heet of ye fone; 6, canape of; 9, and than; 12, [for] to; ech of them sayd fhe; 13, vnto; 23, colde chambre; 28, sayd the damoyfelled; 31, [fayre damoyfêl]; 33, ony perfone.

187. 1, that ye are; 2, that is now; 6, is also; 8, ye one; ye wyll; 9, vnto your; yf ye wyll not do thus / here shall ye abyde; 10, tyll that ye dye; 13, be ye; 14, haue none; 16, vpon; 17, luyyng vnto; 21, [the]; to; that brought hym his; 23, in all; 24, sayd fhe; 27, am afferde; quenes wytches; 30, that your; 31, of all the; that ben luyynge; 33, me for to.

188. 1, laft past; 3, yf ye; vpon; 4, morowe; 7, 11, sayd the damoyfelled; 14, [be fhe that shall]; 15, and there; to abyde me; 20, and arayed; 21, vnto his; 24, & in no wyfe; 25, ony hyghe; 29, and fo; 30, and founde there; 31, [fady]; 32, [there]; 33, belonged the.

189. 2, lyghtly out; 3, lepte after; 6, slade; 7, And fyr L. toke hym to his mercy; 10, my loue & lady; 12, fyr L.; was fore; 13, lately; 17, [al]; whiche; 18, fyr B.; 19, fo fore; 20, moone; 21, fyr B.; a very; 23, he goodly; and toke me to his mercy; 25, you; are; 28, ofte tymes; 30, fyr B.; 36, all my; yf ye; or myghty of; 37, than ye; 38, ftoke thus talkynge; daye appered.

190. 2, shewed hym; towarde the; 4, As fone; 5, kyng Be. daughter; 6, than fhe; wente; 7, that it was fyr L.; 8, haftely; [from hym]; [leste]; 10, there he; 11, fyr L.; 12, that was; 16, fro his hors; he wente; 22, wylt; whether; 23, wherfore shalh
whyle; 24, frendes & kynrede; 25, now on; 26, vnto my; 30, that foule fared with; 32, [here]; 34, truef beft; 35, payntyngye.

191. 2, so I shall; 7, and [to]; 21, with that falle; 23, A.'s courte; 26, out of ioynte; fyr M.; 29, his ipere; 31, helme pyght; 34, [grete]; fyr L.; all y'; 35, all to brake.

192. 1, drewe out; 2, gaue eche other; 4, nofe and his mouth; on bledyngye; and his eeres also; 5, [therwith] his hors; 10, he was hytte; 14, [there]; 18, they promyfed; 20, kynge B.; goo feke; 24, knowlege therof; 27, with a; 30, fayd the; 32, as for; 33, fayd the damoyfell; a ryght; 35, as the beft knyght is; 36, name is; and of what courte and.

193. 2, that I; 6, done this; 8, and [to]; [dayly]; 9, and defyre damoyfel; 10, to; 12, and vnto; wheron the bacyn henge; 14, ende of; and with Fuche a myght that he made the bottom fall out; 16, well nygh; 21, fyr G.'s; 26, the better in his; 31, from the; 32, and than; strength togyder; 33, and shewed me; 35, the now shortly; fyr T.

194. 1, in theyr; 2, as it was pooffylbe for them to ren; 3, in the; 4, wherof y'; 8, grete strokes; 9, holde theyr dynetes; 12, [Thenne]; were bothe; 15, Saye on fayd fyr Launcelot; 16, art fayd fir T.; 17, one a; 18, fo y thing be not he; 21, neuer [to]; [that]; 24, Truly; 26, whiche was; 27, than lyuynge; 28, for and; 29, of an other; to that I; 31, haue vterly; after myght; 33, I haue.

195*. 1, [that]; be bytwene; 4, [very]; table round; [and]; 6, was ony; 7, And than hurtled; 13, besperpled; 15, [a]; full lowe; 16, That foone; 17, as a lyon; & fo he; 18, and than he; afonder; 20, than he went; 22, take ye . . . . fayd the damoyfell; ye this; 23, to go & deluyer; 24, And fo; fyr G.; 25, lende; 26, fyr G.; 30, excepte your selfe; 34, [owne]; [that].

196*. 1, fyr Kays; 6, say to them that; 8, [that]; 9, hygh seef; I thynke to be; 11, went; 12, [ther]; 13, And forthwith; porter agaynft; 14, that his eyen starte out of his heed; [haftely he]; 15, [dore]; 16, eueryche; 18, bycaufe he was wounded that he had flayne fyr Turquyne; fyr G.; fyr L.; 20, well all; 22, fyr E.; 28, [euer] belonged; 29, [fatte]; 31, one good; 34, for to.

197. 7, to his; 8, yourefelfe alone before; 11, damoyfell; 13, [oute]; 22, longe haft; 24, as T.; 27, du foreft; 29, fayd she; 30, go or ryde; 32, But fyr; that ye.

198. 1, this countrée; 3, what fo euer; But to be; 4, neuer to be i for yf I were than shold I be boîde to tary w't my wyfe; 9, in y' warres; 10, Or els; 14, rode he; 15, in to; 16, grete longe;
21, a myghty; 22, full of pynnes of yren; 23, vnto the nauyll; 25, [men and wymmen]; 28, wente frayght.

199. 6, of that; froke; 7, fyr L.; ran after; as faeft as he myght; 8, to the foundement; 14, [knyyte]; 15, thou were; dede of worship; 16, ony knyght dyd; and therof; 19, sayd he; [fyr] 20, [al]; 21, no knyght; 23, theyr lyues / & alfo many; 27, in to; 29, is the; 30, as his ryght and appertenaunce; 32, & after V.

200. 2, it happened hym; 4, with a; 5, he & his hors were well chered; 12, that came; 13, vpon; with theyr; 14, hymselfe; 16, I fholde be; 25, and therfore; 27, [for]; 35, were we; 38, fyr L.

201. 1, or els not; 2, sayd they than; 3, as ye; 4, vpon; 7, for to be; 9, knyght swore vpon theyr; 12, so in; 15, chambre wyndowe for to; 16, in the; 19, sayd he; haue done; that I; [for]; 21, [hall ye repofe you]; ye take your rest; 22, and anone there; brought hym; 24, morowe; 31, kynge A.'s courte.

202. 1, had longe; 13, whose name; 14, [that]; 23, on the; one to another; 29, ynough ado to; 30, [euer]; 32, Anone they; 37, my herte ryfeth.

203. 3, myght; 7, whiche ful; 11, at the; 19, so that we; 20, well ye; 25, and the thre.

204. 2, [bothe]; 3, sayd fyr Ector; 11, [al]; 14, [that he was afinityed] that of a grete whyle; 15, I wel se; 16, and so he; 19, horfes ren as faft as; 20, theyr shieldes; brake; 27, [al]; 30, of grete; my lyfe; 34, Now let vs speke of.

205. 9, in to y* myddes; 21, [called]; 25, that knewe; 26, w* a loude voyce; 27, you of your; to helpe; 29, fougth he; 32, tyl that.

206. 1, logres; 4, [euen]; 6, hyther; ye you; 10, to a lytell; 14, sawe stonde by hy. xxx.; 16, grynnde; 17, them fore; 18, redy to do; 21, through them; 25, couerd w*; 28, wherof he was afere; 30, As foone as he was; 35, Therwith; [out].

207. 3, I wyll not leue it; 4, ye dyd leue; 6, fyr L.; 8, [me]; 10, sayd she; 13, whiche there lyeth; 14, fyr G. the bastardes lyfte hand; 15, that I; 18, body aluye; 19, haue had; I wolde; 24, [foo]; 27, Nigramus; 30, to; 31, fyr M. laye; [And]; 32, [paff- fynge]; [the]; 35, went vnto; 38, a hoier; was there.

208. 3, to kynge A.'s courte; 7, [And]; 10, two lytell; 11, y* came; 13, [aboute]; 14, as she wold; henge faft; 16, In the meane; 18, of y* worde; 20, flypte awaye; 21, knowe it; 23, to y*; 24, [wel]; lady sayd fyr L.; 26, that I may; 32, clymmed; 33, rotten brauiche; doune with the brauch; 34, with her.

209. 1, [and]; 2, fyr L.; 3, wolde haue the; 5, [but] as I
commanded her sayd fyr Phelot; 7, [vnto the]; that an armed
. . . . fhold; 11, other wyfe; 15, the therfro; 16, euer ony; 17,
loked aboue; 18, [ther with]; 19, body of y*e tree; 25, Than fyr
L.; 32, coude; 33, [foo]; 34, And as foone as; 35, thens &
thanked; oure lord god.

210. 1, [out]; 2, many other wayes; 8, why wylte; to; 11,
[two]; 16, tofore god; there; 18, named; 19, to kepe me; 21,
fyr L.; 23, & the lady; 24, other fyde; but that ye; 25, [fyre];
26, rydyng after vs; [foo]; 28, froke; 30, [he sayd and]; 32, from
his; drewe; 33, [al]; caught fyr L.; 36, wyl not; 38, fyr L.

211. 1, in my; 3, neuer doo; 6, vnto; 7, fyr L.; 8, me thy
name; 9, fyr L.; 13, a fore; for fyr L.; 14, [many]; 21, and as
the frenshe boke fayth; 22, to; 28, full glad of; 30, fyr K.; 33,
now and than; 34, had taken.

212. 6, whan he was in dauger to haue ben flayne; 11, Than
anone; [ther] came; 16, they vnderfode; Than fyr M.; 18, all
the; 20, by y*e daughter of; 22, [for]; 24, Gahalatyne tolde; 25,
they thre; [fame]; 26, [that]; 30, bothe of.  Thus endeth the,
etc.  Here after foloweth the styte; whiche was called, etc.

Book vii.

Here foloweth the seuenthe boke of the noble and worthy
prynce kyng Arthur.

213. 1, plenare; 3, solempne & hygh; 6, had euer; 7, all other
hygh; 9, some grete adventure or; 11, before; 17, at [the]; 19,
faue thofe; 20, an encountre; 22, accomplisshed; 25, [al]; 29,
fcyclence & roume; 30, went; 31, bygge yonge; drewe; 32, to
kynge; 33, blyffe you; 35, for to; [and requyre you]; 37, to me.

214. 1, ne losse; And as for the fyrst gyfte; 2, this fame; 3,
that ye; 4, your petcyon; 5, sayd he / this; 6, to me; these; 11,
conceyte; 12, sayd he / as for that be it may be; 15, nor my; I
wolde fayne knowe; 16, That haue I meruayle of; 17, thy owne;
one of the; 18, [one]; noble kyng A.; vnto the stewarde fyr K.;
21, haue; 24, had ben comen; 25, and harneys; [fo] he hath
asked; 27, that is to fayre; 30, men that had brought hym; 37,
fyr B.

215. 3, [& brothe vpon]; 4, brought vp & softred; 15, nerer;
16, [as] fyr L.; 18, euer nyght; 19, alle thofe; 21, knewe of ony;
24, where as were; 25, y*e barre ne; 27, Pentecost; 29, yerye he;
30, on; 31, had herde of; And than came; 34, came in; 35, [in
to the halle].

VOL. II.
LIST OF THE VARIOUS READINGS BETWEEN

216. 1, that here in your courte; 3, What call ye; 5, sayd she; not be known; 16, that bë here; 18, Than with these; 26, fyrr L.; 34, that his hors.

217. 2, [as]; 3, of fyrr; 4, hym that; [al] openly; 9, of the kechyn; for to; 11, sayd ye yet; 14, what fyrr B.; 15, that it; 19, to hym; 21, the sër; 28, [they]; 30, to auoyde his; 31, put his.

218. 9, the vtermest; 13, [fo]; 19, I shal tell you; 21, sayd he; 23, sir L.; now more; 25, nor drynke; 27, go on his iourney; 31, also fyrr L.; that it; 32, what kynne; 33, vnto.

219. 1, haft goten in; 3, haft flayne; 6, wafler of dyffhes; 7, fyrr B.; ye lyft; 9, of kynge; [fo]; 10, or I shal; 14, So as they thus; 15, [euer]; 20, as the knyghte was bounden; 21, vnto the theues one at the fyrrt stroke; 25, & than; 29, fyrr B.; 30, of the; 35, done is but.

220. 2, tofore; 3, for to; 5, of her; 9, morowe; 18, [vpon other]; 19, eche at other ergely; 21, in to; [he]; 22, vnto the lande; 30, knightes hors; 32, and myght; 33, flamefully.

221. 4, fayre language; 7, for yf thou; 10, that ye; 11, So thus; 12, the chode; 16, by it; 18, Whan the damoysfell fawe; the blanke knyght; 20, the valey; I thanke you; 22, came to the damoysfell and sayd; 25, has ben fedde; 26, Wherefore cometh he in; 29, wold god that ye wold; or elles; yf; 31, to daye; for I; 34, the whiche is; 35, Syr they; 36, [for]; [that].

222. 1, well be; 2, neuertheless how; [as]; he is; 5, his fete; 6, his harneys; 14, fro the lyghtly; not a; 16, thou arte; 17, vpon; 19, fyrr B.; 21, ftacke; 23, fyrr B.; 25, in a; 26, dyed forthwith; And whan fyrr B.; 27, [thenne]; 29, nyghe her; to hym. Aways; 30, go oute; 32, as thou haft flayne; 33, through thyn; is a knyght that; 34, fleue backe; 35, fyrr B.; 36, away for hym; 37, wyll flee me.

223. 2, than thus to rebuke me aldaye; 3, I fele; 4, or truly; 7, dryuyng; 9, of her; 10, sayd she; 14, [that]; 17, fyrr B.; 20, notes; 21, that lightely; 24, anone they; out their; 26, fyrr B. hors; 28, groide; lightly auoyded; 29, his fete; fyrr B.; 30, [al]; 31, champion; bledde fore; 33, why städe; 35, for to se; suche a fynkyng boye [fo]; a valyaunt.

224. 1, [the wede ouer grewe the corne]; The grene knyght hereynge these wordes was aßhamed & incöynent he gaue fyrr B. a myghty stroke; 3, through out; fyrr B.; 4, of the damoyfels language; 6, fyrr B. threw hym downe; 7, And incontynent; 8, fyrr B. mercy; 9, graunte hym his lyfe; 10, fyrr B.; 11, whiche is come; 12, haue flayne; [alfe]; 13, thou-kechyn page; 15, fyrr B.; 17, my lyfe; O fayre; 23, [the] not; 26, for yf; 35, grete nede; I am fore adradde; 37, morowe.
225. 1, vnto; 2, alwayes the damysell; 3, [as]; 4, and fet hym at a; Me thynketh meruayle; 5, why that; 16, went vnto theyr rest; 18, fyr B.; 19, morowe; 24, commaundemët; 25, and where fo euer; 26, fyr B.; and whan I; 27, [that]; 31, Than departed; 34, the yet / and flee away.

226. 5, thou shalt; thou; 12, in paulyons & vpon skaffoldes; 13, at that caftell; 14, and there he fawe; a page and; 17, fo anone he armed hym / and toke his hors haftely; 18, which was all reed; 19, belonged vnto hym; 20, [that]; nyghe fyr B.; 22, here is; 23, not your brother; whiche has ben; 26, vnhappy knaue; fayne your; 27, and [this]; 28, fawe hym overcame; 29, with his owne; 30, I can not be; 31, And with this; bothe the; 34, to other; 35, as now here; and; 37, the damysell cried out.

227. 4, fyr B.; wonders fore fo; 5, and grete meruayle it was to beholde; 8, vnto the; 9, [with me]; 17, thanke ye now; 18, all that; 19, And fo; [thenne]; 21, fyr B.; 24, morowe; 25, [dyned] brake theyr fafte; fyr B.; 28, fyr B.; 32, fyr B. and the damysell departed.

228. 1, fyr B.; 8, you to wyte; 9, yf I; 11, mete with the; 12, man of moost; in y²; 13, it well; 14, it be; 15, within a whyle they; before; a fayre cite; 18, goodly to; 19, is suche / that whan; 20, he lyeth; for to; 21, and all gentylmen; 23, or thynke; fyr B.; 26, there he; 27, [there]; 28, bothe men; 34, fyr B.; 36, for yf.

229. 1, fayle hym; 3, fayd sir B.; 8, I well; 11, myle hens; 13, or domage; 15, that this; nor of; 16, hath layde; 18, this good; 19, it were grete shame to me yf I withdrewe me now; 24, I haue meruayle; of man; 26, for more fouler nor more; 27, rule nor rebuke; 34, batayles; 37, [it].

230. 3, you or; 4, fayd she; 6, fayd fyr B.; 7, as ye ought to; 8, fyr B.; 14, speke thus; 9, fayre to me; gretyly myne herte; 13, to knowe whether; 14, vnto; fyr B.; 17, wel fayd he / than; 18, vttremeft; 19, And whan fyr B.; 20, all the myght that; [euer]; brake; 24, gaue eche other; 25, they fo; fell bothe; 27, many places; 31, [though hym lothe were] fyr B. [aboue]; ouerthwarte vpon hym; 33, for to.

231. 1, knowe well; knyghte my broder; 6, these knyghtes; 34, morowe.

232. 1, On the morowe; 3, fyr P.; awaye; 4, fayd she; 5, fyr P.; 6, laundes; 9, fyr B.; 12, lady is; 20, And for this caufe he taryeth; 25, fyr B.; 31, fyr L.

233. 3, fyr B., haue a. good; [and]; 4 cam of; 8 [thenne]; 9, fyr G.; 13, knoweth not; 15, and brought a; 17, lady dame Lyoness; 20, the lady; 23, du lake was; 26, fayd he; 27, shold
do; 28, sayd the lady; were strowge; 29, de brewe & that; 30 was called.

234. 1, [to fore]; 2, erth; 6, here besyde; and thyder; 11, & whan thou haft thus done / go to; 13, [to] drynke; 17, & good courage; 19, none other thynge; 25, waye; betoke; 26, vnto; 34, [but]; 36, and fyr G.

235. 6, in scorne; 7, not for hym; reed knight; 8, and yf so be that I; 12, we of; 13, fyr B.; 14, on the; there a masse; 16, vnto a; 17, as were; 23, henge shamefully nyghe; [ful]; 27, vnto this; 32, fyr B.; 33, I thus.

236. 1, [for]; for in; 5, fyr B.; 9, vnto the; 10, stronge walles; 12, bette vpon; 18, vnto hym; 19, batayle with hym; 21, whiche as; 25, wyll I worshipfully wynne; 26, vnto; 27, fo egrelly; 28, knygntes lepte there out; 30, that were.

237. 2, mery and; 5, fyr B.; 7, sayd he; [for]; 9, glad chere; 11, grounde; her; 15, fyr B.; 17, it is a grete; 18, for yf; 21, company; 23, els dye in the quarell; 25, yonder grete elmes; Fye fye for; fyr B.; 26, and suche shamefulnes; 27, & the ordre of; 28, thy dewteable; 30, me and make me agast; 32, And yf; thou be; 33, all the myght they had.

238. 1, in the; 3, bothe to the groude; with the reynes; 7, that the; 10, they lyghtly; 13, reled bothe; 18, wolde not; 19, bothe wynde; stakerynge; pantyng; 20, fo that; 21, and wha; 22, went; 23, [at]; 24, two wylde; [fometyme]; 25, grounde grouelynge; at; 26, of their owne; 28, lykelyest; 29, fore hewen; 33, but full fore he bought or espyed; 35, eche other; a whyle.

239. 4, for them to; it on; 6, vnto the; 8, and Ioyfull; 9, he sterte vp fodeynly and badde; [of the reed laundes]; redy to doo; 11, the reed; 12, fyerfly; 16, on; fell downe; 18, damoyefel; 20, fo that; And whan; 21, arose vp; 23, caught; 24, togyder a newe; 26, out of the reed knygntes; 28, groude; 29, for to; and than the reed; 32, hanged fo; 34, fo many; 35, [ful]; 36, ye your.

240. 2, [els]; that as; 4, vnto the tyme that I had; 8, alle this; 13, prayed fyr B.; 14, [to your]; 16, all sayd; better to take hommage; 18, [for]; for by; 20, al y' be here; 22, fyr B.; 24, as al; 25, [that he] &; 28, that he; 31, he aske; 32, that he hath had; 35, And than whan.

241. 2, damoyefel L.; vnto; 5, and fo; 9, in the lady Lyones grace; 16, to the; 18, a full noble; 29, whiche; 32, hym at al poynetes.

242. 2, entre in; 6, in armes worshipfully; 9, this / that ye;
[and]; 10, haue had; 11, and kyndnes; that I haue; 18, and honour; and also; 19, be / foone gone; you me; 20, vnto you; shall neuer; 21, vnto; 23, moone & forowe; 24, whether he rode; 27, coude haue no; 28, so on the; 29, and his armure and rode tyll it was noone; 30, vnto a; 34, fyr B.; 37, haue hym in a wayte.

243. 2, haue your watche; wyfe ye; 3, from hym; [ye]; 5, that the dwarfe; 6, name is; 8, this dwarf; 9, to your; 10, [that]; 11, name is; or els I shall; 13, as ye haue defyrred; 14, departed and rode bothe daye and; 15, flepynghe by a water syde; and had layde; 16, [for to flepe]; fawe y^1; 18, toke hym; 20, armure and alle that to hym belonged; was; 22, of helpe; 23, therwithall; fyr B. awoke; 24, fyr G.; 31, nexte waye.

244. 2, and a; 3, the poore; passed by me; a knyght that is called; 5, but I couſeyle you that ye folowe hym not; 7, within these two; & therfore; after hym; 8, to hym; Leue we now to speke of; 10, of the; 12, was borne; 13, that he was; [yf]; me the trouth; 14, for euer; 17, vnto; 18, vnto the; [of]; 19, [and] now; 20, now I praye; agayne vnto; 21, tyll he; 23, or [that]; you moche; 29, in hym; 30, a curteis and mylde man / the; 31, well faye; 33, as I haue reuyled hym; 35, fyr B.; [in]; 37, fayeng thou.

245. 10, not he; 15, aboue all other knyghtes; 16, wold I; 19, [ryght]; 21, agaynft your persone; owne will; 23, here in this; I than; 28, down from his hors; 29, many euyll; 31, and there was fyr G.'s wyfe.

246. 1, there came forth in to the hall; 5, tyme thought in hymselfe. Ihesu wolde to god; 6, she is; 7, bothe/of; 9, his vnder-standynghe; 10, went to; 12, fyr G. efpyed; [thenne]; 15, that he; 17, to hym; ye be; 18, bestowed; 28, sholde not lyue; 29, to my; 34, my lorde kyng A.; 36, be gretely; 38, vnto [the].

247. 2, faithfully to; neuer none; 3, And than; 6, how that; 10, damoyfel L. whiche; 12, plyght theyr trouth vnto; 19, was known; 22, in that thyngge / as that; 26, entent; the one with the other; tyll; 27, [At]; 29, to his; fayd he; 35, And anone he; 36, [there he]; 37, comynghe towarde hym; a grete lyght.

248. 3, a grymme; 5, swerde in his; went; 8, the same; 9, [al]; 11, to the erth; fyr G. lepte; 12, and quyckly; [fro the body]; 13, stonde on his fete; [foo]; 15, And than; 16, Than came he; fawe that; 18, dyfHonoured; 19, vnto his syfter dame Lyonnes; 20, so fore; fayd dame L.; 22, [my]; 23, I am not ashamed; 25, [it]; fyr G. also; 26, ne by my; 27, is done; And than anone; 29, with [al]; 30, heed of the deed knight; 32, heed ftode; 33, it was;
it was afore; 34, the same knyght; [vp]; 35, ledde hym; with her.

**249.** 2, the damoyfell L.; 3, and also to; 7, that at the; 8, [that]; 11, she hadde; 15, armed anone; and than; 17, to the; 18, strayned so hymself; [soo]; 19, brafe out; 24, and when he had thus done; 25, And when he was; 27, so loute; 28, herd her; 30, but the grete; 31, [there] no tongue may; 32, as though she; 33, the damoyfel; 34, gobbettes.

**250.** 1, whiche ye; 2, sayd the damoyfell L.; done; auowe it; 3, for your; 4, for vs; 5, man on lyue; 7, Now leue; 11, and they all yelded; And after; 14, vnto the other two; 15, & they all; [and]; 16, syr P.; 24, [Soo]; kynge A.; 27, [with hym]; 29, What is your wyll; 30, sayd he; I am called; 32, ye shal wyte; 33, whiche is; 35, [that euer had the better of me]; 36, and he charged and; vnto your grace and wyll.

**251.** 3, as moche as lyeth; 6, [And as to the]; 8, [And]; 9, rounde table; 11, [more]; a cuftome; 12, I haue; it at; 15, that I had; them that; 16, [al]; [of] syr; 17, ye may; 18, vnto; 20, of the euyll wyll & enmyte that he had cômyed agaynft them bothe; 24, for all; 25, [one]; 33, euer ben; 35, kyng A.

**252.** 3, Perearde; 4, kynge A.; 5, in kynge A.'s courte; 7, table round; syr P.; 8, vnto; 11, two manly; 16, to theyr; 17, at theyr; 18, with a grete nombre of; 21, in the space of . xv. yeres; 25, is a grete; 28, me now fore.

**253.** 2, feke a; 4, yf I; 10, monethes after; 15, & therfore; 17, vnto her brother Kynge A.; 19, of his; grete plente for to; 20, well be; 24, had all; we all; 25, of grete; 26, that he; 29, mocke &; 36, is to me grete ioye.

**254.** 2, go feke; 7, & I doubte not but that she; 8, as ye; 9, quod kynge A.; 10, & in all haft a messenger was; that rode bothy nyghte; 14, the messenger to ryde; 15, ye haft possyble; 19, shal I rule myselfe; 21, maner wyse; 23, as I wote; 24, my lord the; 29, yf it; 31, value; 32, Than dame; vnto; 38, be thus.

**255.** 4, fro thens; for that; 6, where as; 7, & than she; 9, so fore; 11, as a knyghte sholde do; well hole; 17, commaünde; 24, than answered; 26, at kynge A.'s courte; with syr; 35, as we; 36; quod syr P.; 37, in all E.

**256.** 4, [ther]; 10, on the syde; 15, yles; grûmursum; 18, Gaunter; 20, [this] syr T.; 21, tyme was not; 26, kynghetes dyd; 28, syr G. & his two bretherne syr A. & syr G.; 35, and also syr S.

**257.** 1, [al]; 7, many other; 9, and syr G.; 10, the noble; many moo / whiche were to longe to reherse; 11, to speke of; 20,
his dukes / his erles / his barons / & all his; 21, and fyr Ironfyde;
22, of ynde; 23, maner of wyfe; [not]; 25, neyther of; 26, nor of;
nor at the; 30, of it self; 31, And this is; 32, turne it vnto; in to
the lykenes of.

258. 6, vnto; 8, and al maner of mynstralye; 10, on the daye
of ye°; 11, was done; 12, vnto; 13, anone there; 17, fyr G.; 24,
fy r A.; 34, fyr Lameracke; whiche.

259. 1, eyther of them; 2, & fyr L.; 3,[and alle]; 5, Gauenter;
7, vnto; 13, fyr Ewayne; 16, fyr P. and his; [and man]; 17, came
in; out of the; 20, of noble; them; 22, reed; whiche; 27, them
two; 28, ech other; 30, Bleoberis; 31, that grete; Bleoberis;
groûde; 33, vnto the.

260. 3, [redy]; 4, nor knowleage of; kynge A. of Irlande; 9,
there came; kynge B.; 10, groûde; 11, and kynge B.; 15, herde
that; [and]; gate hym; 20, [same]; 23, fyr L.; [for]; 25, [vpon];
33, yet I wolde not do it; 35, [thenne]; a grete.

261. 3, was a; 4, fyr B.; [there]; 5, mette to gyder; 6, worft;
8, hym ageyn; 9, came there; 12, [And thenne came in fyr G.;
and knewe that it was fyr L.] du lake that; 16, L. du lake; whiche
demed; 21, worfte; 26, vnto; 28, whiche; 29, fyr T.; 32, loueth
hym agayne ryght hertely; 38, vnto.

262. 2, sayd they; 3, mocke ye°; 9, [that] ye; put on; 13, all
the people swe; 21, maner of; asked of; 22, on; 23, as nygh fyr
G.; 25, [helme] is; 27, wherby all; 28, of king A.'s partye; for
hym / and; they preeced; 31, began to double; 34, fyr G. herde;
35, and than he.

263. 7, of his beft; 9, That is well; 12, tell her; and that I;
13, vnto her; 14, ye haue; 16, lorde fyr; 19, to reft hym; 21,
haue gone; 22, as well his hors as hymelfe; [So this]; 24, that
wonder it was to fe; 26, wayters; 27, ftreight vnto; 29, anwered
hym; 30, sayd he fay; 32, A.'s loue; 34, that wolde; 37, And
than the ducheffe went vp; 38, fawe the.

264. 5, the ducheffe; 10, this maner & forme; by strete or by
way; 11, vnto; 14, that in; 15, [vnto hym and]; so that; 16, I
maye knowe; ye I may; 17, than wyll I; 18, with my; ryght
well; 23, lyghtly redy; 24, to his; 26, some of them; 27, fawe
neuer; 28, chere al; 32, of her; 33, sayd he; 35, and than sir;
36, vp vnto a.

265. 3, vnto; 4, wolde sayne; 5, vnto; 6, & than; and his;
9, but onely; 10, all brake; 11, lyke a noble; 14, [in]; 15, full
harde; 16, [dyd] recovered after; 18, and than; 19, which was;
25, whiche; 30, where as; knyght came; 31, is he comynge;
36, reft hym there.
266. 4, all but; 6, moone and; 10, your commaundement; 12, whiche sayd; 17, the same proude; 19, with the; 23, he alyghted; [they]; a grete; 24, that lafted more; 27, vnto my lord kyng A.

267. 1, on; 5, on euery fyde; 8, amelynge; 12, and after; 15, fyr G.; 18, ech other; 20, was many; 21, a kynde; them bothe; 22, I ought; 24, [me]; hym moo; 27, rode longe tyme with; 28, [dyd]; ftaunched; 30, knowledge; 31, bere you; 34, befallen to me here; 35, fhe; vnto.

268. 1, Than was there; 10, vnto fyr G.; 12, and as; 13, hyr fone fyr G.; 16, suche a; 19, [ryght], his neuewe; was it; 30, Than go; 32, to be done; 34, make; redy she dyd; 36, [fo].

269. 1, [And] amonge; 3, many goodly lokes; 5, quene G.; 10, vnto her what; 12, [that is]; 23, dyftresse [hit]; [And] alfo; 26, was there; 28, [nexte] folowyng; 29, is a; [the]; 31, messengers vnto; 32, at the day of his; 36, payre of bedes of.

270. 3, in the waye; 4, [Lord]; of Orkeney; L. du lake; 6, du lake; 10, and vnmerciable; and treafon; 15, the guydyng of; 16, on; 17, archebishop; 19, fyr G.; 24, vnto; 31, [this].

271. 2, euermore; than he; 3, chefe fewer; 4, came in; 8, at the; 9, moche better; 12, to fyr G.; 19, had deuyerd; 24, was all; 25, reuelles and; 28, [as]; 29, none of them; 31, and he; 34, vnto; 35, fyr T.; 36, and he dyd; 37, made fir; 38, vnto.

272. 4, had grete wonder of his noble dedes; 10, a ful noble; the hystory; the noble kyng A.

Book viii.

Here begynneth the eyght boke of the noble and worthy prynces kyng Arthur.

273. 1, There was; 3, this kyngge M.; was as; lykely a man; 6, and she was a ryght fayre lady and good; 7, all hole; 8, Wales and Irlande i and alfo of Scotlande; 14, And so; 17, a certayne time; 21, no maner meanes; coude neuer; 22, a day she let; ordyne for hym as he rode on; 23, hunter; 27, wyfe myffed; 28,[also as]; 29, freyghted vnto the; for to; 30, ferre within; 31, faft to; trauayle; 32, and her; 35, [the]; that the depe; none other bote.

274. 1, there was; 2, that; moone and forowe; [here]; 8, good frende vnto; me fe I praye you my; 14, becheche; 15, whan my fone shal be chryftened i let hym be named; 16, as [a]; therwithall; 17, vp her; in the same place. Than; 18, the shadowe of; 19, fo forthwithall; 27, grete barons & lorde; 28, and grete
moone; [Thenne]; 29, the meane; 30, morowe; 33, no tong can telle it; 34, bury; her full; 35, he let the chylde be christened.

275. 3, the yonge T. was well; 4, vpon a tymne; 9, to be put; in to a; 11, to the; 16, [al]; & dyed; 17, [Melyodas]; 18, pas-
yne heuy; kyng M.; 22, ye wyne; where as the; was in; 23, was mooft; therof; 29, thus sayd; 34, that the; 35, the land; [the].

276. 1, downe; his father; 2, [ageyne]; 4, fayd his father kyng M.; 11, I praye; 13, [thenne said the kyng] and; 15, So yonge T.; 18, and at; 20, T. his fone; 23, his fone yonge T.; 26, coude well; 34, that we neuer rede of no.

277. 1, that so fved hyfelfe therin; 2, [beestes of]; 9, shalle vfe vnto the worlde ende; 11, that is of gentyl blode; 13, yonge T. continued in; 15, M. his father; 17, [fyre]; 18, she neuer hated; 19, [Tryftram] hym; and euer; 20, someuer he; 22, to; 23, whiche; wynters afor tymne; 26, this anfwere and fayd; 28, that we.

278. 2, round table; 3, fyr M.; 4, vnto hym; 6, we of; 9, fyr M.; 10, the rounde; 11, dedes ben; 13, to this; 17, so whan; 18, that there was; Irland the noble knyght fyr M.; 19, [kynge Marke] he; moone & forowe; line 20 omitted; 21, he knewe; 22, that season; 24, styll in his hyppe on; 25, whiche; 29, many cryes; 31, foo be; [terme] as longe as he lyued; 32, of Cornewale fayd; 33, vnto; 34, at that; 35, called the; of alle the; 37, it were labour loft.

279. 7, [that]; 8, the caftel of T.; 9, [of] this; 12, fyr T.; 14, the coiftree of C.; 18, my fone; 20, the rounde; 25, fyr T.; to gyue; vnto; 29, And than; and so; 31, from the doughter of; whiche; 33, & in the lettres.

280. 2, doughter of the kyng of Fraunce; 4, for pure; 6, here after in ye hytory; 7, vncl; 9, And so Tryftræ went vnto; 11, to the vtermest with; M. of Irlande; 12, come ye; 14, & wyte ye well that; 16, made of body and; 18, are ye; [ageyne]; 20, [yf]; 22, [fyr] T.; 23, [But] And; And forwth with whan he; 25, which; thus; 26, [for]; vnto the; 27, tell vnto; 28, that I; but yf; 30, or els of a; 33, fyr T. fayd; [that]; 34, knowe; bothe of; and of; 35, [fyre]; 38, ryght hertely welcome.

281. 1, vnto me; And than; 5, that his name was; 9, [of] fyr; 11, yonge fyr T.; 12, lytell vfevell; he and his; vnto hym; 13, fo that fyr T.; 14, maner of thynge; 16, wyte ye well there; 17, for to; and to; 20, For to make shorte; that whan; 26, for to; 27, [thenne]; 31, his feruaut G.; 32, shadowe; vpon; 34, [the noble knyghte]; 35, And than he.

282. 1, [ageyne]; 2, vncl; 3, bury my; 4, that I; for no;
10, And fo; 13, thus vnnto hym; 16, handes; 18, thy fhypppe; [And]; 22, haue I; 23, at my vnnces; 24, & to; 25, [And]; ye; 26, that ye; for to; 27, with you / for ye; of the beft; 29, ye haue it wyll doue me good to haue adoo; 30, styth yᵗ I was borne of my mother was I; and also styth; 31, I haue taken the hygh ordre; ryght wel; 32, as ye are; 33, ye well; M. of Irlande; 34, to wynne; 36, for to; Cornewayle for euer.

283. 1, And whan the good knyght fyr M.; 2, hym lyft; than fayd he thus; 3, the for to; 4, that no worhyp; [none]; 5, that for; 7, the rounde; And than; 9, all to the erthe; 11, drewe; anone and kept theyr; 13, as it had ben two wylyde bores that ben couragyous; 14, a longe while; 15, of theyr frokes; brestes; 16, fawe it myght; 17, lyke two; 18, and were bothe fore; 19, [frehly] on euery fyde; 26, [euer]; 27, vpon his; and the; fyr T.; 28, abode fyll in; arofe vp & threwe his; 30, vnnte; 31, euer fyll his owne; 33, dooft thou withdrawe yᵗ; 37, sayd no; went.

284. 4, Than anone; and wente towarde; 5, vnnto; 16, his seruaunt; 18, to the; 21, were his woundes; 22, wepte right; 25, [euer he]; 26, to haue dyed of the; had gyuen hy fyrft; 27, with his; 28, hole therof; 31, So the kynge; 34, warrault hym his; which was a full; 35, and vnnte; vnnto alle.

285. 1, in to the; 3, [Thus sayd the lady vnnto the Kynge]; 4, had well herde what the lady sayd; forthwithe he let; 5, and well; 8, in to; 9, quene were; 10, arryuynge; 11, had they neuer herde in I.; 14, wounde; he aకed; 15, [then]; 16, fyr T.; have ben thus; 19, [here]; that in; I haue had; 21, fyr M.; [ful]; 22, the round; 28, fo whan; his wounde [hym]; 29, that there was; 30, And within a; 32, [mayde and]; fyr T.; 33, a grete; 34, vnnto fyr T.; 35, was wel; bothe of the.

286. 1, this fyr; 2, many grete; 3, ryght well fyr T.; 5, well that; 6, fyr T.; fyr P.; 8, fyr T.; 12, yᵗ sholde wynne her / sholde wedde; 22, wyll be; [to]; fyr T.; 23, [for]; 24, fyr T.; 34, [sayd la beale I.]

287. 3, Gunret; 8, vnnto fyr T.; 9, sayd he; 16, Hebes; 19, that countree; 20, sayd he; 21, that of; 22, on me; morowe; 24, fyr T.; 31, all in whyte both; 33, as whyte as it; 35, and fyr T. to hym ageyne.

288. 4, that la; 7, And than was there none that wold; with fyr Triftram; 8, forfoke fyr T.; 9, Hebes; 11, and fo after; 14, and anone; 20, And then fyr T.; 22, And whan; 23, fore his; hym all; 24, fyr T. vnnto hym; 26, and also; [not] vnnto; 28, nor in lyke wyse; 29, fyr P.; now am I; 30, And than; 32, threwe it; 33, vnnto the; Ifoud was; 35, whiche; garde fo.
289. 2, or not; 3, world that; 4, fyrd L. du lake; 9, that she had neuer seen; 10, [thenne]; 13, where la beale I. kepte hym; 14, full good; 18, and set by more; 23, her daughter la beale I.; 29, [there]; 33, [thenne]; 35, uncle.

290. 1, for she loued fyrd T.; 2, ryght well; 3, [alle]; in all the hafte that she myghte; 4, and than she fought in her cofre that she had; founde and toke; 5, was taken; her brothers heed fyrd M.; 6, And than anone; 7, vnto fyrd T.’s swerde whiche; [fo]; 8, the fame pyece; vnto the fame swerd; 9, than as mete as euer; was first; And so forthwith; 10, caught that; 11, vnto T.; 14, [Thenne]; to [the]; 16, fell on her knees tofore hym / fayenge, & husbande; 20, hath heled; 21, [the] kyng A.; 25, that than was; 28, to mounte on; 29, [the] agaynst; 30, wyll I.; 32, [for]; 33, so that thou; 35, my broder fyrd M.

291. 1, shall I; 2, [fir]; 11, fyrd T.; 17, as a good; 18, shold do; 19, sholde do; 21, fyrd T.; 22, your goodnes; 23, that my; 24, [fo]; 27, the goodness of your lordship; 33, and [at].

292. 3, of your; neuer yet; 4, vnto; 9, there agaynst I; [feythfully]; 11, [to]; 14, full grete moone; 17, all he sayd; 20, let hym; or [that euer]; from hens; 22, whiche; 26, whiche; 32, wherof; was payfynge; 37, So than by.

293. 8, well fir T.; Whan kyng M.; 9, he was anone ftryken with ieiialotyf; 11, badde hym faye that as; 12, neste nyght; and charge hym that he come not to me but yf he be; 15, & sayd; 16, yf I; at the tyme she; 18, had ben with; 19, on; from fyrd S.; than fent; 22, to fyrd T.; 26, the tyme was; 29, [vpon] fir; 30, on his; 31, iodeynly kyng M.; 34, vpon the; 36, suche a stroke; hym fore that; 37, was longe; [euer].

294. 2, bothe to; [cold]; 3, [alle]; 4, lady fore; 6, she full fayre welcomed; 7, armes fwtely; 9, they lyghtly; 10, pleaure; 12, nether shete; 15, and forthwith he; 16, fyrd S.; 19, fawe he; 20, sayd he than; 21, [alle]; drewe out his; 22, shalt thou; 24, [alle]; fyrd S.; Tell me; 25, [to me]; 26, towarde me; 27, fyrd S.; 28, sayd she; 29, fyrd S.; 33, Than anone fyrd T.; 34, [al]; fyrd S.; 35, to brake in peces.

295. 1, drewe; [faft]; 2, full fore strokes; Syr; 5, fyrd S.; 6, spurred his; 7, ryght fyerfly; 13, and whan they fawe hym lye fo / they toke hym vp and brought; 14, vpon; or [that] he was; 15, Marke also; 17, wyft not that it had ben kyng M. that had; 20, neuer after loued; 21, moche fayre; yet loue; 22, past on; 24, no more haue; 26, flyppe ouer; 29, fyrd B.; vnto fyrd B.; 31, And this fyrd B.; vnto kyng Markes courte; 33, [that]; 34, And whan; faye fo.
296. 3, to kyng M.; 4, the whiche me; 6, And than fyr B. chofe; 7–8, and anone he set her vpon horficke behynde his quyre and so he toke his hors & rode forth on his way. Whan; 11, than anone he; 12, his wyfe; fyr B.; 13, were wroth; was thus gone; 16, And than; 17, a domoyfell that; in y* mouf maner; 19,[be]; 21, herte longe tyme; 22, her in this wyfe; 23, here prezent; [And]; 26, that fir S.; than it; 27, [good]; [euer]; 28, out of this; Soo within; 30, fore beten; and in poynete of; for as he; 32, hath fore; [heuy]; 33, courte ryght heuy ther of; And whan; 36, his fpere; [faft]; 37, the whiche; 38,[forth]; [euer].

297. 1, through y*; 4, it was; me than now; 6, the one; 10, of whom the one; 11, fyr S.; fyr D.; 13, [hem]; 14, the two; 15, not to; 20, And anone; [alle]; 23, sayd to hym agayne; 25, [hit]; is but; 27, your; 29, on the; 30, hanfell; 31, [fo]; [that]; 32, wyll or not.

298. 6, than he; [he]; 8, as [the]; 9, a grete buffet; 12, Are there; kyng A.'s courte; 13, grete flame; say dyshonour; 15, you bothe; It is so sayd; and that; 16, you; 17, vnto; 22, glad that; 23, fyr T.; 26, fir D.; So fyr T.; 27, [on ward]; 28, B. rode with; 29, wyfe; 31, tyll [that]; 32, ouertaken fir B.; 33, [he said] fyr knyght; 34, [doo neyther] not; fir B.

299. 2, [fame]; 3, myle two knyghtes; 4, [euer]; 5, fyr B.; 6, The one told; that he hyght; 7, that other told me he hyght fyr D.; 9, good men; 10, [grete]; 11, but for all that it be fo that; 12, or that ye; 13, [Thenne]; you than; 16, myghtyly with theyr; 20, [de ganys]; 21, vnto fyr T.; 22, vs two; Saye on [what ye will]; 23, I shall anwere you agayn; 24, 28, fir B.; 29, fyr M.; 30, good knyght; 33, Now fo god; 35, [that]; 38, ben fyfters; whiche is called.

300. 4, that I haue vnto; 5, fyr B.; 9, and vnto; [that]; 10, fyr T.; 12, fyr B.; 15, thou were; 17, other ladyes; 18, no fem blaunt to; 22, [alle]; 32, me agayne; sayd she; 33, ye were; 35, [euer].

301. 1, where my; 2, fyr B.; 7, to her; 9, her fake I shall; 10, [a] lady; 13, [sytthen] the hath refused me / and as; 14, knowe her; 15, and departed one from an other; And [fo] fir; 22, And thefe; 23, of alle the; 33, that fyr T. fholde be flayne.

302. 13, and that other was; 19, them fore; 24, for grete; 26, fyr B. de Ganys and; 27, his brother; 31, [by].

303* 4, fyr B.; 8, sommonynge; or [that]; 10, had herde; 11, but for; 12, and yf ony; 13, murther or treafon; 15, was in thefe; And whan; 17, knewe well that; [that he]; 18, and was also comen
of; Than was; 21, and wente vn to; 22, going by sir T.'s pauylyon; moone; 24, [that]; 28, [my]; 31, therwith syr T.; 34, turne.

304. 2, with his; 3, downe to the groûde; 4, [thene] Come on thy; 7, And he sayd; 8, faûce; 10, And than syr; 11, repent ed; enemye; 14, [that]; 15, come there; and how; 16, of Irlande was; 23, charge the to brynge me; 24, And fo G.; 27, whiche; 29, Lyones; 30, that ye; he wyll; 31, on good; 32, [anone]; 33, but a lyttel company; 35, kynge A.; 36, But anone; 38, that ye shewed.

305. 2, do you seruyce; 3, A worhypefull knyght; 4, for neuer; 6, kynge A.; 9, or elles to; 10, wote well; 11, that all these; 12, [for]; 13, in fyght or batayle; 14, grete goodnes that ye; to me; 16, in hande for; 17, [that] ye; is this that; 18, be sworne vn to me; 25, were redy; 26, rather dye; 31, syr B.; 32, vn to; 34, syr B.; 35, yf he were.

306. 2, and wente vn to; and other; 4, And than; 5, T. de Lyones; 6, theyr charge; And fo; 7, whiche behelde; 8, had flayne; 9, and alfo; he had; the noble knyght sir P.; 11, for to; 12, vn to his; [dere]; 13, that we are; maner a man that syr L. du lake is; 15, kynrede; 16, in ony; for to be; 17, syr B.; 20, one of the best of; 21, but well may it; hym to; 23, me vn to hym; syr B.; 25, and that knowe I ryght well for; 26, be my spede; syr B.; 30, his grete; 31, And anone; 32, drewe; and put his.

307. 1, lyke two wylde; 6, [there]; 11, out of hande; erth; 16, And whan; 19, on that other; 22, whiche; 25 [my]; 27, may well here that; 29, I do this batayle; 31, this good; 32, to syr T.

308. 2, in to theyr; than the; whiche; 4, syr B.; 5, well faye; 6, [and]; 8, syr B.; 9, oute of hande; 10, his aduerse partye; 11, syr B.; 17, eche other and; 18, eche other; the two bretherne made; 19, of them fyghte; 22, euermore; 27, And than; 28, all the estates that; as moche of hym as euer they myghte make; 32, on a.

309. 2, of you that; 4, vn to his; 5, [that]; 6, that ye; Syre sayd syr T. / yf I dyd so than were I; 7, and sholde be fals of; 8, and therfore; 9, ye haue; let me haue la; 10, for to; 11, vn to myne vn cle; 13, fomeuer it thall; [for]; 14, were me; 15, that may be in; 16, So for to; a shorte; 18, And than; 19, I's mother; [to her and] vn to; 23, dryneke vn to; 25, to G. and to dame B.; 26, syr T. and la beale I. toke; 31, So syr T.; 33, whiche; 34, And than they.

310. 1, eche other; loue neuer; 2, wele nor wo; [it]; 4, And fo longe; 6, [by]; reft; 10, lorde of that castell whiche; 11, yf fo
[it] were; y† the same fyr B.; 12, y* straige knyght and his lady to be put to; 13, so euer; 15, lady dye [bothe]; 18, that a; to them; 19, cherysfe; haue grete; fyr T.; 20, that the lord; 21, here in; 24, ben theyr geftes / it is a full euyl cuftome; 25, whan ony; 26, lord of this castell; the weykest; 28, with hy be; 29, lady is; 30, Now fo; 31, a ryght foule and.

311. 2, in a; 4, for to tell; morowe; 5, to batayle; 6 sayd the; 9, lacke; 10, belongeth; 11, vtto; 12, and put hym &; out of pryfon; 13, which was; 15, there all; 16, holdyng; 17, by the hande all muffled; 18, lady was; 20, than thyn; 21, yt that; 22, Syr knight sayd fyrd fyr T.; 23, horryble cuftome; 24, to lefe myne owne heed; 28, ryghtfull; 30, with myne owne handes; 31, vpon his; 32, therwithall; 33, drawn in; 34, he turned his lady aboute in; 36, neuer sawe; 37, Smytten of.

312. 4, that thou and thy lady; 6, and for; 8, trouthe; 9, all the; for of; 10, neuer none; yt thou; 14, vtto; yt she; 15, of thynye; fyr T.; 17, [clene]; 19, fyth I haue loft my; 21, as fast as theyr horfes myght renne; 22, [clene]; 24, rele red here; 25, the erth; 27, nymbel; [euer]; 28, coude; 30, full myghtly; 34, hurtyng.

313. 1, wouded other full fore; 3, as than fyrd T. was; 4, and the byggfe; 13, that was; 19, they wente to horbace with grete; 20, [Thenne]; 21, so myghtly; 22, groude; lyghtly as; 26, & thus; 32, sawe so many; 34, vtto fyrd G. le; 35, vtto me.

314. 1, a very grete; 2, G. vtto fyr T.; there is but; 3, vtto me; dye. I wyll rather; 4, sayd fyr T.; 5, than for the myght of your owne; 7, in to; And there; [alle]; 8, and there he began hard; 11, vtto you a grete; 13, gretely blame hym; 20, for akynge of his; 22, with the honerd knyghtes; 25, were the good knyght; 28, [fyr] T. de; 32, Than sayd fyrd G. vtto; 36, by the fayth of my body; 37, be more; as there.

316. 5, mooft his; 8, in the; came word; 9, vtto; 10, whiche; 11, had fought w†; 13, fast to; 15, kynge C.; 17, behynde hym; 20, [outher]; 30, drewe out theyr; 32, it wente through; 35, fnote of.

316. 2, and vtto; 5, tyll I; 9, noblese; 11, there made; many grete; 13, dured longe; and whan; 16, whiche was; 17, and gentlywoman; 19, handes & fete vtto; 22, [for]; And whan; 23, her gentlywoman dame B.; ful heuy; 25, by caufe sxe; 26, for to put; 28, fyr P.; 29, vtto her; 31, vtto you; 33, fyr P.; 34, but half; 35, vtto; here sayd the queene I.

317. 1, Than sir P.; vtto the; 6, quene I.; 7, fyr P.; thynke vpon; 9, defyre is; 10, none yll; 18, me the; 20, fyr P.; 23, or; 29, sir P.
318. 1, not longe enioye her; 2, for to; 8, So the; 9, so rode; 10, kyng M.; [no wyfe]; not be; 12, [to] hunte; 13, am I; 14, [owne]; 16, & than this knyght fayd to hym; 23, fyr P.; 24, fyr T.; sayd he I; 25, 27, fyr L.; 33, wyft not; 35, fayre well.

319. 1, ledde her vnvo; 2, caftel therby; hym lyghtly; 3, fyr P.; 4, vntyll; 11, And than; 12, out at; 13, all the gates; 15, bothe his; 16, lyke as it had ben a man that had bê; 17, whiche recked not of; 18, to fîr T.; 19, wyfte that; 21, this day am I; 23, I knowe fyr; 24, that I am not in; 27, fyr L.; 28, vnto deth; 31, & he had not ben.

320. 2, your grete; to the; 6, to hym and sayd; 9, that he; 12, enemy; 13, ende of; make you; 15, your mortall enemy; 16, ony worde spedyng; 19, fyr T.; 20, So lyghtly; 22, a stronge; 27, for [dole and]; 29, that other; 31, & by caufe; 33, [alle]; 35, I knowe well.

321. 1, And than she; 2, thy; 3, to your; 4, that is right fore; 15, And than anone; fetche home; 18, the whiche was; 24, smytten hym; 26, pulled it; 27, kynge M.; 28, traytoure knyght; 29, [that]; 31, at the kynge; 34, vpon the; his nofe; 35, forthwith fyr T. wenite.

322. 1, [he]; in to the; 5, vpon his; 6, whan the; 7, there afore; 16, no where so; 20, by all; 24, vnto the; 26, quene and fîr T. went; 29, tentes to be pyght in the; 31, for to; 35, y² twenty.

323. 2, greteley sayd; 4, [wel]; 6, sayd kynge M.; 7, [other]; 8, me thynketh; 10, and therfore; 14, for the noble knyght fyr L.; 23, at a; 26, with hym; 29, And so anone.

324. 2, thou arte; 5, thy; 6, the; 12, & ye haue a caufe why to fayye; 13, hymselfe; 14, smyte; 23, all garnysshed w¹ gold; 28, L. du lake; 30, horne. And thà fayd fyr L. vnto that knyght; 31, that horne; 34, vnto.

325. 1, yf that; vnto; 3, tolde hym; 6, la beale I.; his quene; ladyes moo; 8, and fo swore; 9, that the quene; ladyes also; 12, as ony; 14, vnto; 20, And than always; 21, for to; 25, And than; 28, I. the quene; 32, whiche; 33, and bounde; 35, other remedy; that nedes he; he vnto them all.

326. 1, [for]; 2, [to take]; 3, ye are; good &; 4, vnto; for to; 5, well fayye; yet met; 6, that I; or somwhat better than he; 7, thy vauntynge; 8, that thou makest yet shalte thou; 9, my best frende; 17, and toke; 18, and than he; 19, flayne; And than; 21, to fîr; 23, that he; & shette; 29, whiche; 32, towelles; 34, I fores was; ledde awaye; fyr A.

327. 3, And than anone fyr T. toke; where as; 4, I was;
9, wente; that he fell; 10, And it furtuneth there; 11, [hand]; 12, And therewith sir T.; 13, flewe; 14, told to; 15, in ye* forefayd; [euer]; 16, haue flayne; 17, he was gone; than he; 18, for starye; 19, neuer wyte; sir T.; 20, Than whan; 22, thought well that; 23, and was fore dyspleased / & endured; 25, the toke a; 26, vnto; 28, for ye*; 29, in all ye* haue to go; 31, helpe you; 33, ryght glad; 34, sayd sir T.; 35, that may helpe.

328. 1, whiche; 2, vpon kyng H.; 6, vnto; 8, for to; 9, went; 10, for to; 13, he coude; dyd there; 16, and he flewe more; 17, fame daye; was than ryght; 20, vnto you; it sayd; 21, beholdynge; 22, [gret]; 23, his bone sýr Kay hedius; 24, l. le blançhe mayns; 26, that sir; 27, he had almoost; 29, fo at; 31, abede togyder / than; 32, hymselfe; his first; 33, fo fodeynly; all abasshed &; 34, he made her; 35, fleischely coniiccion; neuer had.

329. 1, that there; 3, whyle; sýr S.; 5, vnto the; there he; 7, And than; 9, falfe vnto; 10, saye [ye] to hym [this]; 14, [that]; to be his; 16, for to go agayn in to; 23, sýr T.; 26, ladynes fake; [in].

330. 5, & thofe fyffhers; 6, that they; 7, whiche was a; 13, vnto a ryght; 15, me fore; 18, [euer]; 20, sýr L.; 21, on the; 22, A.'s courte; 24, we agayn; 28, that drofe; 29, L. was; to roue; 31, 33, sýr S.; 34, hate in the world.

331. 2, sýr S.; 4, your man vnto; 7, vnto a; 20, nothynge [by]; 24, erly they; 27, fayre knyght; 31, vpon [a]; 32, [that is] so that; 37, to me.

332. 1, had fayd; 3, ye gau; 7, put many; 12, in kyng A.'s; [y] lyke; 15, hath not; hurte me; 28, for to; 29, be there for.

333. 1, that there; 6, vpon one; 10, wente; 17, And whan; 20, in to; and take the best; 27, fleue every; 28, hors; go playe; 31, for to; 34, [moost].

334. 1, for here; 5, none [haue] therof; 8, sýr S.; 9, vnto sýr S.; 11, he ruled it; 20, So sýr L. toke his leue & rode toward; 21, sir T. & his wyf &; 24, he meruayled; to sir L.; 26, vnto an; 28, sayd he [the heremyte]; I greteley; 31, euyl; 35, fraucyfe.

335. 8, [And]; 9, sypeke also; sir L.; 11, wordes; 15, [they saide]; 16, thy lyf; 17, behynde one than; 20, your parte; 23, flewe; 25, demaude'd [hym]; Sir knyght fayd he; 28, that came rydynge; sýr F.; 29, lately; fro my hors &; 30, [doo foo]; 33, myne owne; By my fayth fayd; 34, to medle no more; 36, the roûde; 37, spare hym; cryed on hym.

336. 1, [whyte]; 2, [to lute with the]; 13, sýr L.; 14, sayd he; 16, you well; 29, to; 30, or elles; 35, dysfynour.

337. 3, And so they; 5, deed to the groûde; 8, & fo armed hym
& mounted on horsbacke; 12, thou were; 14, eche other & dressed; 16, as two; [preued]; two houre longe; [So]; 19, hate in the worlde; 20, where as; 24, hath done; 25, [alle]; 31, for ye hygh ordre of; 32, to you; 33, they dressed them agayne to; 34, other fare; 35, where as; 3yr B.

338. 2, your difeafe; A [knyght]; 4, suche a auuantage; as you had me; 6, thyn eyull; 11, fyr B.; 12, more that one agaynst that other. ¶ And thus endeth the viij booke. ¶ Here after foloweth, etc.

Book ix.

¶ Here begynneth the ix boke of the noble and worthy prynce kynge Arthur.

338. 15, There came in to the; 16, & a bygge made; 18, of kynge A.; 19, was good &; 20, sayd the yonge man; 22, am comen; 27, Syre sayd he; 28, and upon a daye as.

339. 5, noble; 9, good and a myghty knyght; 12, he is; 13, that is in; 16, kynge A.; 22, that this lyon; 32, claue it in; 33, and so the lyon fell downe deed; 34, [by scorne]; 35, kynge A.; 36, of my lyfe.

340. 1,[al]; 4, moche as; 5, me fo; & fo; 6, [me]; 7, Than on the; 8, kynge courte; 12, sayd the damoyfell; 13, this black; and many; vnto; 14, And he that oughte this; was a ryght good; 15, to afcheue a; 16, hym that; 19, on euen; whiche; 20, there was none; 21, vnto; 24, vnto this; 26, this blake; speke a; 29, that well is.

341. 1, go ye; 2, ye wyll; 5, [pon me]; that I maye knowe; 6, shold be; 8, knyghte; 9, he fyr; may ye; 11, blacke sheilde; 15, therwith; [all]; 16, a grete; 24, And than; 25, after fyr; so there; 26, in all haft made; 28, swe fyr; 29, to hym &; 31, mocked fyr; 34, longe chydynghe hym.

342. 1, with fyr; 5, done the; 6, fyr B.; 9, sayd he; 15, fyr B. had done; 16, [hand]; 18, hym a; 20, fyr B.; 21, fyr P.; do batayle with; 23, fro theyr; 25, company of; 26, [thenne]; 31, and the; 32, anone fyr; 33, other knyght; 34, grounde; And than; 35, others hors; 36, than fyr; 38, wouded that knyght.

343. 1, hors to the erth as; And than; 2, had mette; and that knyght toke; 4, [Orgulous]; there fyr; pursfewd hym too nygh / that he claue his heed downe to the fholders / & fo fell downe deed to the erth; 5, fo anone; 6, that his; 9, them all; to a; 13, cham- bre was; 18, And fo; 22, to yonder; 26, toke his; 27, [fayre]; and hurled through the thickest of them; 29, knyghtes redy; 34, vnto.
LIST OF THE VARIOUS READINGS BETWEEN

344. 1, vnto; [alle]; 5, Ye may preue it fayd fyr; 8, that fyr; 14, [and maugre oure hedes]; 15, agayne vnto; 16, all togider how that; 17, And than she let falle downe; 18, but lytel; 21, not [yet]; 23, vnto the; 26, full wyly; 29, fyght on; 32, worfe on; 35, to many; 38, rode away [sare].

345. 1, And whan; 2, he herde; fyr la cote; 5, me helpe; 7, all you; 8, suche an; 9, fayd the noble knyghte fyr; [that]; 12, fyr T.; 13, to her agayne; 19, ouertook fyr; 21, [thenne]; 22, at the; 23, the damoyel Maleysfaunte rebuked fyr la cote male tayle full vncurtefly; 24, lefte of fyr La cote male tayle; 25, whyle; 26, in excufynge; 27, of the fayre damoyfell I.; 29, le blanche; 30, alwaye.

346. 1, yf fo were; 5, and for to; 8, vnto; there they sawe standynghe before them; 10, with fyr; there fyr; 11, And after that; 16, after fyr; 19, that profered; 25, hym goodly; 27, [thenne]; 33, [al] he felle.

347. 3, In good fayth; 5, [alle]; forth vntyll he; 8, at the; 11, hym in; 12, through out the body and through the hors arson; 14, and full eregely they; 15, stroke that; bestowed they were stryken in fondry wyf / fo they auyded; 17, [paffynge]; [alle]; 18, in to the caftel; 19, called [the]; 20, and was a grete; 21, on; 22, fell to; 25, in a lytell; 26, and at the; [to]; 27, and therwith; lepte vnto hym; 29, than he; 30, vnto his mercy and grace; 32, kynges A.'s courte; 34, [thenne]; And whan fyr.

348. 3, for to; he had; 4, they that were; 7, for he is the beft knyghte in the world that dyd; 10, a noble; 11, and fyr; 13, than the; 14, heuy and forowfull; 17, & gretely they thanked hym; 19, & fayd; all true & lyeall; 20, [euen]; 22, and you sir; 25, handes; whiche fyr; 26, awaye from; 33, a ryght good; 34, but he.

349. 5, vnto hym; [that] he; 13, vnto the; 14, a full fayre; 16, many gentymen & yeman that sayd; 23, entre fyrft; 25, am taken pryfoner; 26, for to; 30, that one; 33, fyr P.; soone after; 34, fyr P.; 35, fyr la; 37, began full harde to affayle fyr.

350. 4, on bothe; but [he]; 5, he gate; And so than; 6, [thenne]; 10, them two; 14, they two; 22, [euen]; 23, [forth with all]; grete meruayl; 26, for what; 29, yf ye had; 31, dedes and valyauntnes; 32, [to] you grete; euer I.; 33, [al].

351. 5, I was; fyr P.; 6, ye truly; 8, fyr P.; me at this tyme; fyr la; 13, fyr P.; 14, grete; as the hurle wynde had borne hy towarde; 18, drewe; 25, handes; pryfones; 30, hym down; 35, fyr P.; 36, on.

352. 6, so that he; 10, so that he wyll; 11, his fyue; 14, fyr P.; 16, ruled by kyng A. / yf ye be foo please; 18, refted; tyme;
22, there came; 24, [thene]; 25, fro all; 27, by cause; 29, gaue
vnto; 32, rode vnto; 33, [holy].

383. 2, fyr Brennor le noyre; 4, [after]; called fyr; 5, and a
myghty; 14, was maryed; 15, vnto hym; 16, yf it; 21, hym &
sayd he was.

384. 1, knyght and a well made man all; 2, a clere foytayne
or welle; 3, nere vnto hym; to a grete oke; 5, that was by ye
welle; 17, thou haft well; to me; 18, an other grete spere; 21,
gaue hym a; 23, afore hym; drewe out; 26, on; 27, out his; 31,
yf thou.

385. 17, I knowe well; 18, [my]; 19, [alle]; 20, fayenge;
21, as vnto; 26, [nor] for; 28, This meane; 36, [it].

386. 1, And to make shorte tale fyr P.; 5, with them on; 6,
may men; 7, at euer tyme; 8, by eyyll; 9, vnto a; 13, And than
the; 14, at a; 16, say vnto hym; 17, there as; 19, and rode
fondry wayes; 21, hors to; 25, vnto; 26, a lametale; 28, [with];
29, shadowe of the wode; 35, sayd they; L. du lake.

387. 2, sayd they we; 4, yet dayes of my lyfe of; 11, And so
eyther; 15, it is pyte and; 22, preue it; make it; 25, vnto; 26,
now bereth [the]; 29, And than; 30, came renyng; 31, so
myghtily; 32, vnto ye; 34, as it had ben two.

388. 1, fyr M.; 2, knyght and man; to harde and to; 4, won-
ders fore; so as; 5, there came; 6, anone fyr L.; them bothe; 7,
for ye; 8, A's courte; 9, fyr M.; 12, that quene; 14, for to; 15,
vnder her; 16, & we; 22, not therfore; 23, be the; 24, is ye;
27, yf ye; 31, [you] but; 32, [that] the.

389. 13, be it [that]; 15, T. de Lyones; 17, was comen;
Syr T. anfwered; 18, Kay the Seneshall neuer in no place that;
19, ony good; 20, T. de L. if it; 21, my right name; 24, lyuyng
in the world; 28, tyl that one; 29, fall fro his hors; 33, so as;
at theyr.

390. 2, [he] sayd but; 4, In ye mornyng; 6, and so; 7, And
than; du vauiher; 9, downe from his hors; 11, fayne knowe; 12,
name is; on your way with me; 13, for to; 14, where as; 15,
at that; 18, not to that; 19, you of your; 20, for to; 26, whiche;
27, defyreth moost to haue youre; 30, [yet]; 31, for to be; 32,
man now; 33, excepte it be; 37, hym ony.

391. 2, cause was; 11, after hym; & whan; 12, fir B.; 20,
flayne hym; 21, vnto; 24, feke [after]; 25,[fame]; 30, sayd the;
33, for as this [fame].

392. 5, [lytel]; 7, his fete; 9, and the one; 12, with his fwerde
drawn in his hande; 13, forthwith all fyr T.; 14, down deed to the
erth; 15, to y other knyght; and with the pomell of his fwerde
he smote hym so harde that he fell fro his hors & brake his; 16, vnto; 17, that vntrue; 21, his waye forth; damoyfell; 22, So whan that; 23, he full; 24, hym to tell hym his; tell it hym; 26, his owne; 30, downe from; so done; 31, kynge A.; your owne; 33, whiche I.; vnto; 35, knowe.

363. 4, where as; 5, [holy]; 6, by the; 7, a good & a trufty; 9, to kynge M.'s courte; 13, I may; 15, to a; 16, affyngned them; 18, pen can; 21, myght neuer . . . the very pure loue; 23, how fyr K.; 26, grete pyte; 34, he [had] soude; 35, to fyr K.

364. 1, came to; 6, me [the]; 9, whiche she dyd; 11, virgyn; wel sayd he vnto; 12, to me; 13, [alle]; 15, vnto; 17, Marke fat; 27, hym vnto; 28, for to; 32, whiche was; 34, spere in the; agaynft.

365. 2, fadell to the erth; 3, And than; 4, rode forth; 5, than anone; 6, vnto hym; 11, fore & made forowfull; And than; 17, wyte what tydymges there was; 19, fe how; 21, place shal ye fynde hy; 22, And than; 23, that ony woman myght make; 27, his waye from; 29, none take; 34, euer ony; 35, wente; 36, lady of the.

366. 2, me to playe; 3, & the damoyfel; 4, So vpon; 6, armure & went in to ye wyldernes & brake; 12, the harpe; And do wolde; vnto; 13, the melodious fowne therof; 18, [romme]; 22, fyr D.; 24, by a fayre; 27, to; 30, fo brought; 31, as weat as; to lepe; 32, on theyr; 35, [she] went.

367. 3, be [foo]; 4, yf I; 9, vnto other; 16, alone from his; 18, pyte that; 20, that mooft; 23, bothe armed; 29, our lorde god; fory and dyspleaunte; 31, hymfelfe; good frendes; 32, to; 35, on; 37, at hym.

368. 3, [to the erthe]; 5, vnto one; 10, Beware ye; that ye; 11, naked foole; 19, whiche; 20, or that; 26, T. his newew; 27, the queene; 29, full nynge; 30, for to.

369. 2, of my loue fyr T.; 6, strnge toure; 11, the swerd; 12, [a] ten; 16, go out at; 17, this fyr T.; 19, And than fyr T.; 20, it happened; 25, to the; 26, to rest hym; 27, fyr T.; 28, [and toke the hors]; 29, drewe; 30, on his; 34, where it; [foo]; 35, smote; wente.

370. 9, madde man; 11, on the; vnto the; 12, to the welle; 13, the kynge; 17, softly; 21, nor wyft not fro whens he came; 22, happened; 25, And than; 28, and asked; man was; 30, & resteth hym; 33, [here] afore this tyme; 35, And la beale I. had; 36, had gyuen.

371. 1, I foudf was; 3, loue she had vnto hym; 5, than she; 13, that as; 14, shall knowe; 18, when ye may; 19, and as ye; 22,
moche anger; 24, la beale I. departed; 26, brayed; [al]; 28, that it is he; So the kyng; 31, now ye may do w' me; 33, So many; 36, of Cornewayle.

372. 3, were his foes; 5, fyr D.; [for]; 7, vnto; 9, you; 11, & than they; 14, [thene]; 16, in the shyppe he sayd thus; 17, tell them; 20, [Quene]; 23, [Fluer]; 32, am I; 35, my waryfon; tell ye; 36, the rounde; 37, I am.

373. 2, And therwith he; 4, nexte lodgynge; 7, all on an hepe to y* groude; 9, with his good wyll iufte with; 17, from them & rode; 20, And so there was ordeyned for fyr L.; 23, for to; 24, of this; 26, where as; 28, Bors / fyr Bleoberys / fyr E. and; 29, they all; 31, that they set; 32, as well as we.

374. 1, as for to; or two or; 7, [by your feldes]; 10, me for to; 12, that thy; 13, loke on; 14, [to] do; wolde to god; had neuer; 17, eyther fawe other; 18, yf cause were; 22, [by] sir D.; 29, had iufted; 31, to; 33, vnto theyr; 37, forth on; 38, and [to] heerdmen.

375. 2, there aboute; 3, nygh here; 4, custome there is; be lodged; he fyrf; 6, be within; 7, So there is an euyll lodgynge; 9, be ye not; 10, forfake your; 11, and yf ye; 13, lodged; ben two noble; 14, be lodged; 19, had thought; to haue taken theyr ref; 20, gate; 22, [aray]; 27, And fo therwith; 28, and there fyr G.; 30, and fyr P. gaue fyr D. a fall; [thenne was hit fall for fall]; 31, And than muft; and that; 32, [to]; & hurte; 33, had gyuen hym; 36, to do batayle; 38, whiche wolde.

376. 2, fuche two; 8, them bothe; 9, you bothe; And than; 13, he badde fyr G.; 14, had no luft; 15, And than; a longe whyle; 17, thre grete; 23, defyrred; 24, of the; 26, vnto; 33, But as foone as.

377. 4, fyr P.; to knowe; 5, 8, And than; 9, than wyll I rather ryde; 13, to iufte with hym; 14, foo past; 17, of a; 20, for the good knyghtes; 21, lete feke; 22, for fyr T.; 24, at those iuftes & tureyment; 28, at the grete; 29, to kepe hym and; 30, called and cryed; 31, and ouercomen; 32, he incontynten; towarde hy for to iufte; And whan fyr K. fawe hym come / than he refued hym / and; 33, fayd fyr; 34, fo shal I; with an; 35, rode on his waye; 38, keft downe.

378. 3, whiche; 5, for to; 6, with hym; 12, doth lede; 14, drewe; 17, [ryght]; 18, sayd the damoysell; [and]; 19, shall tell you all as it is; 20, sayd she; my lady quene; 21, kyng A.'s fyrter hath; [a]; and espye; 23, [fyrf]; with ony; with theyr wyles to Morgan; 26, for to.

379. 7, whiche ye; 11, sayd fyr G.; 21, whiche; 22, hym
well; 25, palsyng gladde; 32, for yf he; 34, B. saunce pyte; 36, and so there.

380. 5, so well; 9, for to rest; vnto a; 16, forgotten the; 19, this damoyell B.; 22, And than; 23, longe & ferre; 24, And than; 26, sayd fir T.; 27, tyll the; 32, whiche was.

381. 7, [ynough]; 11, and knewe that; 12, a knyght of C.; I was ones; 13, by fortune it; 17, may fe my; 26, a myghty black.

382. 2, to fyr P.; 7, where as; 9, vnto yonder; 10, of gold; 11, ye vnto hym; 13, and so; 15, And than; 16, that anone; which; 17, at a vaitage; 22, G. his s quy er; hym ones agayne; 25, reuenge hym to morowe; 26, he shall fe me; 30, he may be; 32, be reuenged vpon hym; 36, to.

383. 3, [with hym]; I will do that I may sayd fyr B. And there fyr L.; 5, and had a grete; 10, And than; 12, that other; 16, forth on his waye; By my fayth; So than; 19, hastyly vnto; 22, and the caufe why; 25, [hym]; 30, hym to iufte; 31, telle me what is thy lordes name / and whiche is he; vnto fyr L.; 32, [the good knyght]; In goddes name; 33, For by my knygthode / there; in the worlde that I; 34, wolde rather; with fyr P.

384. 1, And than eyther of the; grete & huge; 2, And than sayd fyr D.; 3, [too]; 5, I can not byleue; 7, and there fyr; 9, myghtely; made hym to auoyde the fadell; 10, he had not; 14, to rest; 15, hym where; 16, that on; 17, of this; [that]; 18, came fodeynly; 23, and on the; 26, full fore [alle that dyd abyde]; 27, and than he rode forth on; 28, vnto a; & there; 34, to fir T.; 35, for to.

385. 3, vnto kynge; 4, of the; 6, a grete; 8, they fared; 9, And than there; 15, gretely what thought it a shame; 16, hym a; 17, vnto; 20, fyr T. there; 28, than ye; 29, you my fayth; 30, you more; of yours; 31, more on my; 33, caught hym; [fo fore]; and pulled; 34, [hors]; 35, And fyr T.; 36, And than fyr P.

386. 2, nothyng syayd; 6, Syr P. on the nexte morowe returned from the partye of; 12, and alo; 13, his ryght; 14, [as]; 17, the [ouer] cuenynge afoire; 18, on ye; 23, that fyr P.; 25, wolde I be on my lorde kynge A.'s fyde but for his sake; 26, partye / there was rænyngge and fimtyngge vpon helmes; iufted agaynst; 30, And than came in fyr T.; 32, that myght; 33, hauntet amongst; 35, with a grete, meyny of.

387. 2, alle the; 5, ben his good frende; 6, awaye with the; 8, were as good as a; 9, was theyr; 10, And than; 12, So fyr; 14, [fore]; 21, kynge A.; 23, [And]; 24, I sholde shame mysselfe; [al]; 26, vpon [the]; 27, and those . xx.; 28, awaye togwyder; & [fo]; 30, noble dedes; 31, leuer to; than to; 34, to his; 37, it shame.
388. 1, And than; to the; 2, sayd to hym; Syr I praye you; 3, ye shall; 4, to many; to fewe; 5, [chere and]; 10, the knyght with; 13, lyke and semblable; 19, on theyr; 22, on his; 25, that [with] the wynde therof myght.
389. 3, morowe; wyll I; 10, sayd she; but for; and so she; 15, crye of a man; And than; 16, in to the; 17, founde he; 18, vnto a; ben out of his mynde; 22, And the squyer toke; as faft as; 23, agayn and tolede; 24, So she rode; 32, sayd he; 35, and than; 37, ouer his nauell.
390. 1, So fyr T.; 2, hym faft; 3, fyr P.; am sayd fyr T.; 6, and yf; 8, there and; Than sayd fyr; 11, yf ye; fyr T. here; 13, for to; 18, sayd to fyr P.; 19, that he; vnto his; 22, that he; 26, fyr T. was; went; 30, to fyr; 31, where as; 32, on the.
391. 10, With that; 17, were remounted; So kynge A.; 18, [he] gate; 20, on fote; 23, And than; 30, And than; 33, at fyr T.; 34, with his sperre; 35, So fyr.
392. 1, So fyr T.; 3, [thenne]; 5, [alle]; 8, assayed kyng A.; 9, dyd grete feates; 14, so grete; 15, gate he; 17, And than; cryed on hygh; [the]; 18, for to; 19, put down; 24, [he]; 26, [there]; fouped lowe his heed; 30, And fyr L.
393. 1, fyr D.; 3, the grace of; 4, fyr P.; 5, for to; 9, [to hym]; 11, or in to; 15, [thenne]; 17, And whan; made a; 25, his vtermeft; 26, & mette; 27, & had a; 38, for to go in to.
394. 4, than he; 7, Northgales in conclusyon; 8, with the; 14, contrarye that crye; 18, worhyyp of; 21, than yf he; 25, and [foo]; [alle]; 26, vnto; 29, [mooft]; 31, [whanne] as he; his helme; 33, sayd thryes; 34, And than.
395. 16, [the] dayes; 18, all these; 26, for yf I; 28, knyght dyd; 31, promyfe you; 34, And than; 35, them that; [And]; 38, nere hand; & oute.
396. 7, he put of his; 9, there came; 14, & yf it; 20, What thynges bare; 22, the good knyght fyr P.; 24, now lyuyng; 26, [owne]; 32, to fyr D.
397. 3, whyle ye hadde; 4, And than; 6, [old] caftel; 10, fyr L.; 11, cauer of; 17, Than fyr L.; to brynge; 18, here ben.x.; 20, tyll we; 22, that yf I; 23, with me vnto this; 25, Fyrrf [was]; 26, fyr Bleoberys [and]; 27, fyr Lucas the butler; 28, fyr L. and fyr G.; 30, all to gyder; 31, that ftoke bytwene foure hye wayes; 32, in foure partyes for to; 33, with the damoyfell dame; the whiche was; 34, for to; 35, myght renne.
398. 1, And whan; to hym; 2, [sauce pyte]; thou fals; 9, B. fauce pyte; 12, Lucas; whiche; 13, where fyr T. was;
LIST OF THE VARIOUS READINGS BETWEEN

14, for none; 15, but for to; So th^; 19, y^ whiche was; vn^o; 20, tel hym; 30, fyr L.; fyr D.; 35, [soo].

399. 5, du roy; 8, And whan; bote / he; 15, vn^o the; 19, and tolde vn^ o fyr D.; 24, So came there; 25, So fyr; 26, went; the chambre of; 28, And withoute; 32, wolde euery day; hate that was; 33, And alwaye; but lytel; 36, [alle]; 38, owne.

400. 1, it / and kepte them; 2, had ynough; 5, of [his]; 8, may faye; 9, hath he; 10, taken hym; [for]; 11, that almoost he dyed; 12,[speke and]; 14, in many; 15, wente; 18, owne meafe; And than asked kyng M. of; 19, were of hym; 22, turnement and iustes; 29, were bothe; 30, Th^ a it was; 32, gete [hym].

401. 4, vn^o that; 5, some folke called; 10, wente; 11, And fo; 19, iusthe with hym; 21, man / and had a grete fall on the erthe; 22, fayd he; For [fyr]; 32, not so moche as one here.

402. 3, hym lyenge on the groûde; 7, or [that]; 8, was there; for to; 11, it was not I that dyd hurte hym; 12, vn^o; 13, vpon you; for al ye; 14, be nought; Ewayne to be caryed; 15, heled of his woûdes; 23, fayd kyne M.; 25, [is] an; 27, [al].

408. 1, to a lake ; 3, shadowe; 5, were all; 13, and hyt; 14, as fayre as the; 15, hors was; 17, full wrothe; And than; fyr knyght; 18, felowe yf I can; 19, [fo]; with an; 23, quyte & clen a spere length / so that; had nygh; 24, [al]; 25, let fyr K. agayne vpon his hors; fyr G. & fyr K. went; to kynge M. & fyr A.; 26, them for to; tell them; or els they; 27, And than; 28, This knyght that smote downe fyr Kay / is; and threfore beware; 29, vpon you.

404. 2, [all]; 13, kynge Marke / fythen; 14, for to gyue; 15, [alle]; 16, rode forth; 17, [Soo]; 18, there they refted; 20, whiche had; 21, for to; 22, asked them; was in; 24, they had not; 33, went.

405. 1, he myffed; 2, he [the]; 4, for to; 5, one of his legges and an arme; 6, so than; and his; vn^ o fyr D.; 8, Nay nay; ones hath; 11, Now leue we hym & turne we; 14, & fyr P. & fyr D.; 25, how ye can shifte; [it with]; 27, [thenne]; 31, they pleased; 32, And with that; be glad & make good chere; 33, herde I; 35, to haue ben put to dethe; [foone after this]; 36, he thought 38, [bothe].

406. 2, to fyr D.; 4, whan ony; 6, vn^ o; 7, bothe his; anone whan; 8, I me repent; 14, thou shalt; & all your; & your; 15, where someuer it pleafe you; 16, fyr knyght halte; vn^ o two of my; 18, fhive & tell; 19, and kynge Meliodas was my father: 20, I am neuewe; 25, [and] that all; 27, knyght fyr T.; for to be; 31, And than; 32, hole and; 33, toke his hors; 34, vn^ o a.
407. 1, And fo; 2, grete moone; 8, for to; but wyll be; 9, of y'; 11, B. faucé pyte; 12, and sayd to syr D. Syr knykht; 16, And than; 17, vnto a; where she; 21, fro this; [he]; 24, on; 26, defende me; 27, late ago prisoner; 28, I knowe; 31, [Quene] M. le fay; 34, So the quene.

408. 1, the to; y" wylte; 4, as soone; 6, sheelde uppon the; 7, hath; 9, [for me]; 12, So the; 15, queenes heed; 18, vpon; 22, not knowe; 27, as paramour; 29, to the.

409. 2, And than; 3, say as paramour; and his; for to folowe after; My sayr; for certaynly; 6, vpon hym; 9, sayd M. le fay; 12, And for your; 13, or els bete hym well; 14, my; quene M. le fay; 15, with that; 19, vnto syr T.; 25, And than; for to; 28, vnto a; 30, leue we; 31, and than; 32, his mayster; 34, very lytell; 35, than holde; 36, for the; 37, may no lenger; 38, or euer that I.

410. 1, And with full grete; 2, vnto; 3, And whan; 4, she let; 6, to be put; 12, It is not; 28, of Scotande; 31, [there]; 34, [gretely]; 35, And than was.

411. 3, to kyng; 5, and to; 7, And than; 11, vnto hym; 15, suche dedes; 18, lytell Brytayne; 23, euer kyng; eyen were; 24, But euer; that it was grete wonder to; bothe on the ryght; 27, of Scotande; 29, that the; 31, les bläüche; 34, sayd he.

Thus endeth the syrft booke of syr T. de L. Here after foloweth the seconde booke of syr T.

Book 1.

Here begynneth the seconde booke of syr T. and the x. booke of this present volume. How syr T. iusted and smote downe kyng A. & syr Wwayne & wolde not tell them his name.

412. 1, Than sayd kyng A. / yf ye; ye be; 2, theof armes; 4, vndefyred; 5, And as; 10, Syr sayd syr T.; 13, [and] that; 15, that I had; [And theryfore ye are a vyllaynous knyght to ask bataille of me confydyngynge my grete traueyille]; 18, you not; 21, and than; 22, [al to pyeces]; 24, groüde.

413. 5, that he fell down to the; 6, hym aboute; for to; 9, our pryde; 11, Wwayne by the holy rode; 16, moone and; 21, one knykht; 25, in to the; 26, [foo]; vpon that; 29, to them; 31, whofe name; 32, [called]; 33, & thus he sayd; 34, medle with vs; yf ye; 36, from vs.

414. 1, from his; 3, he dressid; 6, they had felte his strokes / they; 14, [my]; 15, Syr sayd he; 17, whiche I; 24, am fore; 25, [thenne]; 26, ony fayle; 29, theof; 30, on myn; 31, where as.
415. 2, vpon; 3, for to bury; 6, or that; this knyght fyr; 11, maner of wyfe; let it not be out of your; remembrace the; 14, assayle you; [that]; 16, in to that; 18, haue I a luft; 19, fro theyr; 23, By god; 25, ende of; 27, on his; 33, vnto the grounde; 38, after this.

416. 1, ref; 2, fyr P.; 5, ye are; 7, for to; 9, yf that; it shalle be an; 11, departed asonder; [their] dyaers wayes; 13, where as; 15, fayd she; 18, thofe; 19, whiche; 22, out the body; 24, grete wooy / but I requyre you tell me your lorde names; 25, is sir G.; 27, and had good lodgynge; 32, couered.

417. 3, and he sayd that he sayd it; 6, he keft me down; 9, he mette with me and with hym; 10, was called fyr P.; 12, full fore; 16, haue foude hym; 17, And he anwered and sayd / my; T. de Lyones; 19, forth on his; 21, you fayre knyghtes; 22, None that are very good; 27, that fame; 28, that we; 29, of the kyng grete vylany; of quene G.; 34, wold in no wyfe; 35, and gone; requeryd them to tell hym theyr; 36, [foo].

418. 1, he restet; 4, there beyde; 6, not ben; 8, of the; on horfbacke; 9, in the mornynge; 12, and] they queftyoned; 18, fyr S.; 24, Than he came ferther with his hors; vnto; 27, grounde; 30, as faft as they; coude; 33, vnto them; fythen that; you downe; groode; 36, sayd bothe.

419. 1, that ye; 3, me to do it; 7, the very cause; why that; 10, [and] yf I be hurte I shalle not be able to doo bataille with hym]; 11, fyr S. and fyr Dodynas; 12, [alle]; Fayre knyghtes sayd fyr Tryftram; 17, lyghtly ecape from vs; But gentyll; 19, fyr S.; 21, forth on; 25, in ye fame; 26, the fayr; ye whiche; 32, truest louers; 33, fyr L.

420. 3, nyghe vnto; 6, and theyr; the myghte; that theyr horfes coude renne; 7, [their] horfes; 8, Than as soone as; 9, they auoyd; 10, lyke men; 12, [out]; 13, [neuer] neyther of them; vnto other; 15, I haue greate meruaile; 16, vnto; 22, moone; 23, ye blode; 25, therfore I requyre you ye fty; 29, Syr sayd he; 32, mooft loue; 25, Now fayre; 34, therwithall; 36, [And there with alle sir T. kneled adoune / and yelded hym vp his fuerd]; 38, [all].

421. 3, toke vp; streeght vnto; [they]; 4, and [with]; whiche; 5, vnto; 9, sayd vnto; 10, are ryght hertely; 12, this countree; 13, [had]; 15, that I here not; 16, dyd mete; 17, that fyr T. was there; 20, vnto this; 21, and how; 23, moone; 26, fyr B.; 30, where as; 32, vs bothe wonders fore; 33, that fame; 35, than / what.

422. 1, maner of knyght; hym not; 3, yf ye knowe not than
do I for I ensyre you that it was fyr L. du lake; all togyped at ones loked; 10, and ledde hym vnto the rounde; 12, all with one; 17, the beginner; 20, are ryght hertely; vnto; 22, fyr T.; 24, I am lothe; to do in; 29, [letters]; 32, nobleffe; 33, afore by; 34, full well.

423. 8, on fyr T. for his; 9, [that]; 10, [bothe]; went out; 14, [men]; 17, [had]; 18, were the noble knyght; 19, & the quene la beale I. was paulyng gladde; 22, [for]; 23, fyr B.; 24, fyr A.; demaunded a; 26, asked the; 28, sayd the; 29, now luyeth.

424. 2, vnto the; 3, and hath made; 6, heuy and sory; 9, vnto; 11, he euer; 12, what thynge; 13, shamefully dysposed; 15, now luyng; 16, for to; 18, A falfe; 20, fyr A.; 23, thou wel; 25, fyr A.

425. 2, repose; 3, vnto; or not; 5, vpon; 6, vnto a tree; 8, and moone; pytefulle; 12, mother vnto; and vnto; 13, for your; 14, nere to; 15, [Fayr]; made a; 16, it is well; 19, [a] sheidde; 23, are of; [there]; 24, that luyeth; 27, that luyeth; of hym spekeeth; 28, ialousyfe; 29, [ony] fuche a; 32, of hym shame; 33, as ony; 35, Well than sayd.

426. 4, make it; 6, and he; 10, egged; 11, anone smote; 12, fore on his sheeld; hors croupe; 17, after and; 19, sayd he; 20, your spere; 21, [with fwerdes] forbare hym longe; 22, smote hym many; 23, Whan; that he; he waxed; 25, fore vpon; 26, vnto; 27, chere with you / me thynketh; 30, leue for to; as ye; Syr gramecy; 31, are not; with kyng; 32, sayd to hym; for to; 35, vnto a; 36, for to; the whiche he; 37, for to.

427. 2, that ye; 3, was there; 6, vnto a; 7, ende of that brydge; 10, one is called fyr; 11, that other is called fyr; 12, fyr D.; 13, alwayes ye are layde to the groide; Than was; 15, and ranne agaynft fyr T.; and there; 16, fente to; 17, for to; wolde he; 18, iufte agayn; in to the; 19, and they prayed; 21, that hyght; 25, fyr B.; 27, [owne]; And allo ye wolde haue ye; yf I had; 34, none euylle; And it is.

428. 2, are & euer haue ben; 3, and go aboute / is but; 7, went vnto theyr; 10, and the; 14, the to leue; for he gooth vnto; 16, vnto my; [with hym]; 17, I haue not his; 18, fyr D.; 20, vnto; 23, out of his; 24, fyr D.; 27, 29, fyr B.; 32, And so; 34, had rydden [forth] aboute a four myle [englyfhe]; 35, [tyl that]; vnto a; where as.

429. 3, quod kynde; 4, this iuystynge; knewe well that the knyght was; 6, he wolde rather that; 7, wold [not] iuiste with hym; 12, for to do; 16, on that; 20, on theyr waye; 21, for to; sayd to hym; 22, rounde table; not in; 25, for to; 27, maner of
wyfe; 28, ye not; 29, fore hated; vnto you; 30, yourselfe foo; ye; 31, a grete; 35, ye are.

430. 1, vnto a; 2, where as; he prayd; 3, refsted; 6, those knyghtes that were of; 7, of his; 8, demaunde you; not yet; 9, syth that I iuusted with hym & he gaue me; 10, ye ought to haue no; 13, thought euer; fo as; 14, towarde them; 15, A's courte; 19, le cueur hardy; 28, were tyed; 29, yonder I fe; 31, we are; 34, rode from; 37, the sheelde; 38, rounde table.

431. 3, [thenne]; 4, fyr L. or fyr T.; 11, had refsted them; 13, all arraiut knyghtes; 15, he was; 16, [alle]; 17, anwered he; 26, kyng Marke; 30, That am I lothe; 33, rode forth [on]; 35, where as.

432. 1, quod fyr G.; 8, and [my]; 10, by the fayth that I owe to god; 11, fyr D. was armed; 13, fyr D.; 15, vnto a; 16, on as faft as his hors; 18, nygyhe vnto; 22, [all]; faft as he; 25, And whan; 26, fyr D.; chace fo; 27, as they had ben; 28, for to fe; 29, were hurte; 30, with his; 31, he made kyng A. laugh; 35, in that way.

433. 1, come; 4, paie by the; 8, faye foo; 10, agaynft fyr D.; 11, nerehande; 14, [Knyght]; 19, sir V. anone; 21, vnto; 22, knyght arraunt; 26, that I; 29, to them / and refered vnto them; [of hym]; 36, but onely; behynde the other company; 37, for he was; [and D. had his harneis].

434. 1, and alwayes; 2, hym moche; 3, to the wordes that kyng M. sayd; 5, a page / and sayd to hym; 6, Ryde lyghtly vnto; manner that stondeth fo sayre; vnto; 7, of that manner / and; for to; me some; 9, knyght that I am; 10, is to faye in; 11, he went; 12, as yf that it; aboute a; 13, page; [his way]; as he was bydden; 14, he told; 15, whiche; 16, [lord]; 17, fyr P.; 21, And than; 26, therwith [alle]; 32, [that]; he was as heuy as they; fyr V.; fyr D.; 34, that I.

435. 9, whiche; 12, haue ye not mette; that had a; 13, hedes therin; 15, wente; Syr I thanke you; 17, late in the euenyng; 20, from his; fyr D. was; 26, other ladyes; 27, loue you; blame you; 29, [the] I; 30, you; 38, that it was.

436. 2, where as he had; for to; 3, to fyr A.; 4, there redy; 5, kyng A.; 6, togyder / and by; fyr A.; 7, in the ryghtwye; 11, whiche; 14, vnto hym; 16, fayd he; [ye]; 20, I am; 21, ryghtwye; 22, that noble; 24, whiche; 25, thynes hyd and vnknown; 27, ryghtwye; it frange vnto; 28, vnto; 34, [the loffe of]; & [of].

437. 1, that fyr T. wepte; 2, vnto; 3, [to] yonder; knyght kyng M. vnto your prefence agayne; 4, requyre yow; ageyne to
me; 6, all the; 14, fo whan; the noble knyght fyr L.; 16, vnto the; knyght fyr L.; 21, the kyng [Marke]; 22, [that]; 27, A.'s courte; the fame; 29, flat vnto; erth before; 33, your heed; 34, or elles had I; 35, by his; 36, [to] as.

438. 5, and a fals diffymuler; 6, them two; 10, euer he; 11, be ye; 12, ye are; 14, and ye; 16, ye that; 17, are ye rydnyge; 19, ye not of; 24, fet by; 26, coude not; 29, not for fere or; 31, [fame]; mette togyder.

439. 1, than foure; 2, bothe fo moche; 14, and also fyr P.; 15, the one ye other; 22, Syr sayd fyr Dinadan; 24, ye shall; [now]; grete and noble; 28, fyr D.; 29, fo that; 30, Sir knight; ye my; 31, brother vnto fyr S.; [and noble]; 32, [I we] ben; 34, hértely for; of that; 35, name and what ye be; & here I; fayth that I owe to god; 36, but moche more rather [be] auauounced vnto grete honour and worship; 38, vpon my.

440. 8, well knowe; 20, ye [that]; 21, fayd fyr P.; 23, owne brother; whiche; 26, knowe it that she; 27, ye that; 30, as they fate; 31, rydnyge vnto with a; 32, And than he; 33, vnto.

441. 1, that thou; vnto the ordre; 2, that thou; 3, [for]; 5, befeche the; deale with it; 6, fyr P.; 7, beholde your dedes; there came; 9, And anone; 11, vnto the; 13, [alle]; 14, vnto the grounde; 18, And vpon the walles ... there were; whiche; 22, the fadels; of theyryr; 31, [euer was]; what fo euer knyght he be; 33, [alle].

442. 2, [thorou the bented shelede and]; 5, to rest you; 8, you afore; 10, and that ye; 12, fyr P.; that I wold; 13, in hand; 15, that ye wyll lufte; 18, thofe two; 21, [alle]; 24, for all; he lefte; 25, This feynge fyr D.; 26, knyght with the reed sheelde; But the knyght; 27, bare hym clene ouer his hors tayle; 28, But the knyght wolde not suffre; 29, with theyr horfes; [and]; arraunte knyghtes.

443. 8, and locked; 11, vnto fyr D.; of no; 14, vpon hym; 15, fyr D.; 17, haue had; 18, fyr P.; 22, pages; 24, he alyghted to rest; 25, at the fountayne; 27, [ye] of; 29, sayd he; 31, fyr P.; 33, [all]; 34, made hym redy for.

444. 1, fyr P.; 3, and [to]; 4, fyr P.; 8, [foe he]; 10, or that [euer]; 13, cutte infonder; 16, ouercouered; full fore; Somtyne; 17, foyned; somtyme; 19, with a stroke of a spere; 20, fyr P.; 23, vnto fyr P.; am I lothe; 31, hym mercy; 33, that I; 34, batayle with me; 36, bothe his; 37, Syr P.; 38, [fore].

445. 1, haue fought; [not]; 3, that no force / for I shal; 4, but that you; 5, you the better all the; 6, I excepte the fame; 7, [excepte] of my; 9, [bothe]; and ftaunched; 10, in a; them well and
easely all that; 12, fyr Ewayne and; 13, vnto A.'s courte; 14, [the kynge]; 15, [thurgh the forest]; 16, hyt them; 17, and sporte at; 18, and [at]; all they; 19, that had; 20, yf [that]; 23, vnto a; where that; mother is; 24, made a; 25, vnto my; 26, why wylte; not ones; 27, that his; the noble; 29, let vs turne; 30, and fyr D.; 32, whiche; vpon a; 33, fyr G.; whiche was; 35, well at eafe.

446. i, towarde the; of my lorde kynge; 4, ref; me a whyle; 6, not to longe; I wyll; 8, By my fayth; fyr D.; 9, talent vnto fyr T.; 10, fyr D.; 12, to you; 20, and fayd / wyte; 29, for a ryght; 31, bytwene vs fayd fyr D.; 32, that same; 33, A. laye; 38, excepte.

447. i, fyr D.; 2, and [of]; 7, he flewe four; [how]; 8, quod kynge A.; 9, [very]; 10, more better; 11, all the; 14, endured; fyr P. had ben there; 16, My lorde fayd fyr T.; 17, in all; 18, to you; 21, that dyd; 22, the kynge [Arthur]; that that knyght; vnto; 23, fyr D.; 24, fyr P. also; 25, fere me; fyr P.; 29, fyr T. fyr L. nor fyr D.; 31, for to wynne.

448. 3, the whiche came; 6, he had smytyn; 8, all the other; 10, [noyfe &]; 16, his fadell; 19, fyr D.; 27, gyuen to hym; 33, Than fayd kynge A.; 34, And whan; 36, downe from; 37, vnto hym for to.

449. 2, of ech other; 3, and in lyke wyfe was; 5, [at hym]; 6, bycaufe he had put them vnto; 7, fyr G.; 8, vnto them; 14, kynge P.; 19, ouer this mater; of fyr G. & his bretherne; 20, speke we; vpon a; fayd to; 21, requyre you & praye you for to gyue me a; 29, vnto god & vnto; 32, wyll fwere that; 34, [there] fware.

450. i, hard faftned; 2, shall be well; afterwarde; 4, for to; 5, for to; 8, wyft that; 16, them to be accorded; 17, or elles; 18, and the [moof]/; 21, the noble knyght; 23, or flee that; 24, vnto our lorde Iesu Chrysf and vnto the hyghe; 31, can bylue; is full well; 35, was to the.

451. 3, on Aryes; 5, all these; 6, also in; 12, vnto; 13, for to; that yonge; 18, hym a; 20, fyr A.; 22, loue of his father; 26, all his; 33, had neuer spoken.

452. 3, hym vnto; 5, vnto the; 6, And whan; 9, whiche was moche; 10, prayfed there; 11, for theyr; 12, was to the; 16, appoynted; 17, [there] he; 18, tofore that; 20, And than; 25, vnto theyr; 27, the hote blode; 28, ye may ryght well wyte that; 29, [al]; 30, a man; 31, to hym thus; 32, a grete; 33, whiche.

453. i, fyr G.; 2, yet thou; 4, it is; 12, that I; 13, and therefor; 19, kynge A.; 23, was fyr Launcelot; other of the rounde table; 27, & I am sure ye; 28, [the] whiche; yf sir; 30, than all; 31, [the noble]; 32, for than were gone two; 34, that ye.
464. 4, a fleynge; 9, [alle]; 10, for to; 11, 13, fyrv. M.; 14, fyrv A.; 17, 18, fyrv D.; 24, [alle]; 25, Fayre knightes sayd he / ye shal knowe that my name is fyrv D.; 27, 29, 32, 35, fyrv D.; 28, out of all; 32, euer; 33, fyrv B.; 34, was fyrv; 36, his owne; 37, sayd fyrv D.; all he.

465. 1, for to make shorte tale; 2, from his; 5, fyrv D.; 10, fyrv D.; 18, [out]; 19, whole name; and a; 20, 25, kynge A.; 25, [of the] quene; 32, & the quene and fyrv L.

466. 1, and [the]; 2, L. du lake; answered and sayd [and to make short tale]; 7, fyrv T. de Lyons; 9, fyrv L.; 13, for to; 14, kynge M.; to morowe sayd; 17, Than fyrv T. and la beale I. sayd / we pray you; 18, ye wyll; 23, [as] at; 27, than as; 33, [of] his.

467. 2, vpon many; vpon his; 4, L. du lake; in his mynde; 5, And than; 6, his mooft enemy; 8, And than; 11, on fyrv T.; 12, had redde; 23, fyrv D.; 25, feruanta to; 27, yet I loue; 29, fyrv D.; 31, by all thefe thretenynges; 32, neuer no man; gete ought of hym.

468. 2, made by kynge M. [the] whiche; 3, instrument; 5, and [to]; 7, that he; fore wounded; 9, ref; 11, the Senefchall; 12, with a; 13, nythge vnto; 14, fyrv E.; 15, yth his; 17, he wolde; 19, [thenne]; 20, thus. Syr; 22, that ye; 24, than sayd; 25, for to; 27, Whan fyrv T. vnderftode; 28, the kynge; 29, softe hackeny; 35, may I.

469. 1, yet all guaryfshed and hole; 3, ref you; 5, kynge M.; for to go to T.; 6, to ref; 9, Markes blode; 10, grete and myghty; 13, And the good knyght fyrv D.; 14, with his; 15, was grete brekyng; 16, smytyng of good knyghtes. And euer; 17, of all; 21, folowed them faste; 23, portcoleys; 25, fyrv T. fent; 26, he wold come; he were hole; for no sooner coude he do hym god; 28, fyrv E.; kynge M. yelde; 29, may [not]; 34, to the castell of T.; 35, [wonder]; 37, vnto.

470. 4, ryght glad; 11, vnderftode hym; 12, hym [his]; 13, hym an; 14, Than sayd; [thus] vnto; 18, [alle]; 19, fyrv E.; 20, to kynge; 21, for to; 23, [that] it; 27, fyrv E. wyft it; 30, dyf- comforte you not for one; 31, of yth world.

461. 7, Elyas yth; 10, vp agayne on; 11, [alle]; mette [with] fyrv E. the captyayne; 14, evry party; 17, they of without; 20, ony more; eyther partye; 21, fyrv E.; 23, go vnto; than was he; 24, this fyrv E. the captyayne fente; deflyte & angrer whether; 28, fleye myn; euer here after; 29, And than; 30, lord & captyayne fyrv E.; for to; 33, all his; 34, was beft to do.

462. 2, Notwithstandynge all this sayd no knyght coude be founde that wold fyght with hy; 5, fyrv E.; 6, without that; 8,
fayd they al; in hand; 10, for to rest; 11, yf I; 13, and told hym where he; 18, was with; 19, fyr E.; 21, may not demaúde; 28, playne feelde; 29, to me his; 31,[a] feuen dayes here; 32, with hy to morowe; 33, messenger was; 34, Herken v nto my worde felowe fayd; 35, to make; 36, vpon his; 38, rounde table.

463. 3, vtttermest; 4, [all]; 6,[alle]; 8, the ende; 12, that one from that other / and they; 14, went v nto; 17, as there had ben a; 29, there grete; on the; 31, kynge Marke; all shamed; [all] for; 32, the frenshe; 37, whiche afore.

464. 1, fyr E.; 3, v nto the; 10, he dyed; to kynge M.; 11, fyr E.; 12, for to; 13, harnes and domages; 20, let vs ouer pase this; 22, [at]; 23, ioye of the vyctory whiche he had / bycause the Seffoynes were fo put; 24, Elyot; 26, T. de Lyoness; of the lay; fyr D.; 28, that fyr D.; 29, Elyot; 30, vpon my; 31, Than as kynge M. was at meet Elyot the harper came in; 33, fyr D.; 36, wrothe with hym.

465. 2, Eliot; line 7 wholly omitted; 10, And then; 11, deuyfe v nto fyr L. and v nto; 12, But for; 14, made & ordeyned by; 17, whiche beffel; 19, fyr B. whiche; 20, vpon a; 21, after that the; 22, prynce fyr; 23, of them he; 24, was day; 28, the other; 29, fyr B.; 30, fet v pon; 33, that this; 34, & af so y fyr B.

466. 1, beynge out; and lackynge naturall reaason; [he]; for the noble prynce fyr B.; 2, & cōmaund them to; 4, as ye father; 6, fyr B.; 10, fayd to hym [thus]; 13, I myght haue had; 14, fyr B.; that yf; 17, for to; 20, A. his wyfe; 22, but that; 28, to; 30, Lorfelyn; 31, chylde Alyfaunder; 32, rode her waye.

467. 2,fynde A.; 3, fyr S.; 4, vpon payne; 8, fayd the; 10, 11, fyr S.; 11,fone A.; 15,[ueur]; 19,[al]; fyr S.; 25, refeted herlfel; v nto the; 26, that was; 30, cosyn to her; 31, and the [that fame]; told dame; 33, dame A.; ty l that her fone A.

468. 1, fyr B.; v nto dame A.; 3, made a; 4, fayd Anglydes; 6, fyr B.; 9, I am content that it be; dame A.; 10, for to make; constable came; 12, God be; 13, euer were tolde to me; constable fyr B.; 15, all be; 18, dame A.; 19, fayd v nto hym thefe wordes; [fwe]} 20, and v pon the; of knighthode; 24. And whan; 28, that for; 30, to fore my face in my preence; the which I; 31, to you now.

469. 3, [all]; fyr A.; v nto; 6, [that] I may; 7, vnto god and v nto; 9, fyr A.; and well armed; 11,[a]; 12, none of them; 13, for to go to; 14, fyr A.; 15, [tyme]; 16, f al e traytou r; 21, drawen; M. thou come; nere me; 24, & traytourfy l; 25, praye god fende fyr A.; 27, fyr A.; 34, nor yet fyr D.; 36, for to; 37, and af so fyr S.; faued his lyfe.
470. 2, [alle]; 3, vnto; 4, of the noble; he sholde; in the
gouernaunce of fyr L.; 6, And so; to fyr A.; 8, and counfeyle;
the knyght whiche had; 9, fyr A.; cōmaundd hym for to; 10, 
nedes must I do so; 13,[euer]; in thyne owne countree; 15, Wher-
with kyng M. was wonders; 16, and vnto; 18, in a; 19, suche as
were; 20, and Breufe; 21, but that; 23, the yonge knyght fyr A.;
26, and that always he bare; 27, dyenge daye; for to; vpon;
28, fyr A. was; for to; 29, vnto; 31, degree; whiche turneymente
tyenge C.; 33, which was.

471. 2, for to; 4, quod M.; 9, was fyr; And ye other; 11, the
one; fyr G.; fyr Garaunt; 12, tolde quene; 13, by a; 14, damoy-
sel of; 20, vnto the; 21, fyr A.; 22, vnto her; [thus]; 23, with a
knyght of this; 24, the whiche is; 25, vnto me; and his name is
called fyr M.; 28, fyr A.; 29, body I wyll; 30, Than forthwith [all];
33, full egrely; fyr A.; 34, and fyr; 35, fyr M.

472. 1, yet shalt thou; 2, quod fyr A.; 4, wylde bores; and
fmonte vpon theyr; 7, came quene; 8, this fyr; 10, daungerout;
12, fyr A.; so he; 13, on his fete; 14, for fyr; 17, rāmes or bores;
fell bothe; 19, fyr M.; 21, fyr A.; 23, fyr M.; for the; 24,
[good]; 25, pryde; 26, fayd fyr; 29, to me; 30, for I promyfe the
faethfully as I am ... flee thee; 33, Than agayne; laft fyr;
34, fmonte fyr; he raffhe; 35, and lyshtly; 36, thus done; 37,
vnto hym; 38, mounted but he fell downe flatte on the erth for
feblenes.

473. 1, The damoyfel of the castell feynge that / layde fyr A. in
a; 2, neyther fete nor myght; 3, the grounde; 6, & gaue hym; 7,
mornynge after; 9, was he; 13, wente to; 14, bad hym; 18, fayd
she; 20, vnto a; 21, fayd fyr; 23, them to; 24, and to wedde
togyder; 25, in a; 27, not but; vnto her; 28, whiche at; 29,
quene M.; to fyr; 30, fayd fyr A.; 31, fayd quene.

474. 2, fyr A.; 3, bycaufe he; 5, to quene; 8, fyr A. laye; 10,
yf ye; 12, fyr A.; 13, fayd she; 15, [Quene]; 17, fayd fyr; 18,
rather than; 19, a pleasure; So god helpe me; 21, fayd fyr; 23,
for to be; 24, that is a; for he is; 26, he wyll; 29, ye shal; 31,
fyr A.; 33, fayd fyr; 35, fent to.

475. 2, longe afore that; 4, that vpon; 6, fyr A.; 12, styll in
the; 14, [a]; and a daye; 16, that there; 19, for to goo on; 21,
whiche was; 23, vnto kyng A.; 24, that may; 25, the knyght;
28, grete landes; 29, vpon her; as fyr A.; vpon his; 31, [the] erth;
32, but that there; 33, with fyr; 34, fyr S.

476. 3, ryght well; fayd fyr A.; And than; 4, And whan;
than she; 5, none other; 7, whan fyr A.; 10, [the] lyfe; 11, Fayre
lady sayd he / my name is fyr A.; 12, fayre damoyfel sayd he /

VOL. II.
tell me; 14, eche other; 16, talked togyder; 17, fyr H.; and he asked; 21, And there; 22, And fyr; 24, fyr A.; 27, for to; [and repose hym]; 28, had holpen; 29, dame Alys; 30, [her]; 32, vnto this damoyfell; 35, vnto the noble knyght fyr L. Truly fayre lady; 36, fyr A.

477. 1, to fyr T.; [Thène]; 3, that other; de les; 6, on fote; 7, [a]; 9, he was; 10, he was; 12, fawe that; on his; 14, thought to haue; 15, had holpen; 17, on her; forthwith; 19, vnto fyr A.; 21, fyr A.; 22, out his; the fawe; 23, & Mordred alfo in to; 24, fyr A.; 26, paulyng wroth; 27, had fo; 28, dame Alys; 33, reherce them all; within thofe; 34, or [with].

478. 2, frensifie booke; 3, tyll that; 4, whiche hyght; [good]; 7, & fyr A. lorfelyn; 8, that fyr; 9, vnto; 10, vnto fyr L.; 11, that he; 12, forowe was; 13, vnto; 18, came vnto; all his; 19, let doo crye; 21, for to; wyll well; 22, wyte you wel that I may; 24, of your goodnes to gyue me lynecence for to; with a; 25, fo that fyr; 26, take you vnto his; fyr G.; 27, than fayd quene G.; take fuche knyghtes w' me as pleafeth; 29, anone the quene; for to; 32, G. the haute pryncye.

479. 2, [and] prynces; 3, many noble; 4, at the fyrft; 7, the range; 8, was all; 11, of them gate; grete spere; 16, vpon his; 19, fyr B.; 20, he was wonders wroth; 26, bothe [the]; 27, partyes; 34, And whan.

480. 2, this fyr Melyagaunt; 3, with a; 4, a spere; fame tyume; his father met; 5, vnto whome; 6, sone fyr; 7, that he; 9, And fo; fyr M.; 11, fote togyder; there fyr; 12, [there]; fyr Galahalt the; 15, vnto the; 16, the whiche; from her; 17, And that fame knyght; 21, go to fuche; 24, take it vpon hym & grauite to you; 28, and [to]; 29, And than the; 32, And than they drewe [out]; 35, loued fyr; 37, fyr P.; [felt].

481. 2, in doubte; 18, vnto fyr; 19, nothyng myght byte; 20, And whan; 21, [wyft and]; downe to the; 22, was ryght fore; 23, fyr P.; 25, fayd fir; 28, another ryght foone; 29, vnto you; A fyr fayd fyr P.; 30, are at; 32, fo there came fyr; 33, G. the haute pryncye; fo harde with; 34, But fyr.

482. 1, whan fyr; 2, that he; 4, not fyr; 6, was fyr; the haute; 9, fyr G.; 10, fyr D.; 12, fyr M.; 13, not fallen; 16, vnto the worste; 18, fyr S.; 19, Than [the]; 20, to lodgyenge; 22, fyr P.; 23, And anone; 25, fyr A.; 26, to fyr G.; fyr P.; 27, fyr A.; 29, fayd fyr; 30, Whan the Haute Pryce; 33, were bothe; 36, fyr A.

483. 1, fyr P.; 4, wente to; 5, fyr M.; bycaufe that; 15, Than there came in; 18, fyr A.; 21, a grete; 22, vnder y° horfes; 23,
began fyrt; 24, Syr G. sir Gawaynes; 26, & smote downe fyr; man to the erth; 27, And than; 28, fyr Blamore de ganys fyr B.'s; 29, and there eyther of them; with theyr fperes; [theyre]; 32, his nose / mouth and eeres; 33, by y* helpe of.

484. 1, [there]; 2, whiche; fyr Elias le; 6, well as he; 7 so that; 8, vnto; 10, there came fyr; 12, was a grete bourder / and; 15, fyr P.; [thus]; Syr here; here by; 18, 20, fyr P.; 20, So [the]; 21, [they] were; 24, vnto; 25, therwith [alle]; [in his hand]; 32, fyr G. the Haute; 33, than they two; 35, fyr P. [alle]; 36, vnto.

485. 8, Now begynneth; 11, fyr S.; 13, mother / and how he appeled an erle before kynge A. / for he made; 14, on our; 26, So whan duke; 27, fyr L.; 29, vpon payne; none of them holde touche hym; 34, lefte hande.

486. 2, neuer no; 3, fyr L. vnto; 5, where on horsback; vnto; 6, whiche; 7, full myghtely agayne; 10, ouerthrewe many good; And there; 11, on the ryght hande and on; 12, drewe abacke; 13, And therwith [all] the Haute pryce le; vnto; 14, the degree; 15, fyr P. and fyr B. de ganys. And fyr S. and fyr E. fought on fote; 17, were they; 19, vnto the; 20, in bothe her; 22, And in lykewyfe dyd fyr D.; 23, no man there; 25, morowe after fyr G. the; 27, came in the meane seafon; 31, croupe / so that he fell to y* erth; 32, vnto fyr; 33, fyr E.; So whan.

487. 2, fyr P.; 3, [a] shorte; 4, [for]; 5, fyr A.; 6, thus fmyte; 7, [alle]; 10, fyr P.; 11, iuste ony; sayd fyr; 14, of them gate; in theyr hande; 15, that fyr P.; brake; 16, [alle]; 20, vnto; 22, fyr L.; 25, O fyr; 27, fyr G.'s; 29, to me; kynge A.; 30, [the] whiche; 36, couenable.

488. 2, vnto; where as; 4, whiche was; vnto; 5, knyght farafyn whiche; fyr C.; 7, this fyr; 8, letted; 10, that fyr; 14, vnto her; to fyr C.; 17, fyr P.; 18, fyr C.; 19, rode to; 20, fyr G. the; 21, redy [the]; 22, afore fyr; 23, [at]; 25, fyr D.; 26, and fyr D. smote; 28, was a ieter & a; 33, fawe fyr; 35, [that] ye; and [the noble].

489. 6, and to the; fyr D.; 9, at fyr; 10, [the] dyner; 11, let blowe; and fyr C.; 14, downe to the; 15, drewe theyrew; 17, 18, fyr C.; 18, fyr P.; 20, gaue vntr fyr; 21, made hym to knele vpon one of his knees; 22, fyr P.; arofe vp lyghtely and gaue hym suche a buffet vpon; 23, [ryzt]; 24, [Corfabryn]; 25, fyr C.; 26, worfte that thou canst; 27, a stenche; so that; 30, fyr P.; 32, vntr fyr L.; 34, fyr C.; 38, fyr P.

490. 3, a vowe; tyll that; 7, And so dyd bothe; 10, to the; 12, there; 14, other / [and]; 15, cast from theyr horfes downe to the grounde; 17, whiche were; 19, grounde; 21, toke a; 22, [alle];
23, drewe out; 25, many knyghtes; 27, there were many knyghtes that fledde; 28, sayd to them; so frō; 30, all ye; 33, sayre bretheren; vpon your; 34, Durynge thefe wordes there came.

491. 4, fyr B.; 5, vpon the duke C. of Claraice; 6, erle [of]; 8, he at hym; 9, vnto; 11, fyr D.; and he; 15, And whan; 16, he fawe; 17, [and that he gatte betwixe two dyffes]; he serued; 18, sayd vnto hym thus; 21, [wel]; fyr D. vnto fyr L.; 23, [fyr D. said L.] And I enure; 24, neuer methe the no more / nor alfo with thy; 25, meteth with me; 26, be fo; buyftous spere; 27, fyr L.; make euer; 29, Quene G.

492. 5, holpe; 8, they began; 13, [there]; to make; 15, two; 16, ye may beholde; 18, that we; 23, the raungell; 26, fyr G.; 27, where as; 28, all armed; 29, fyr D.; 31, vpon hym; 32, with grete fornes they; 34, fo they; 35, And than they; 36, vname horned hym; them all; 38, fo brought in.

493. 1, were there; 2, fyr D. vnto fyr L.; 3, assent of them all; 16, that I shall; 19, fo euer; 20, vnto my; that I was; 21, [that] whan; 31, fyr L.

494. 1, And than; 9, there set; 13, fyr T. had he; 14, breued many knyghtes; 18, ye other were; 19, nothyng fo fore behated; 20, in the; 21, Syr neuewe; am full; 22, God thanke you my; 23, And than; for to be; in to an; 24, hors lytter; fynge of grete neuewe; 25, for to ete; 29, for to be; in to; 31, for to; 32, and his; 34, Whan the queene la; how fyr T.; she fent; 35, fyr T. was; 36, fyr S.; wyfte that; [&] anone he had knowlege that; 38, fyr S.

495. 2, [as] by; 5, [there]; 6, and [there]; 8, fyr S.; 9, & gaued an other a grete wode; but fyr; 10, on his; 13, tyll [that]; 18, he had sayd; 19, and by; 23, Returne we vnto; 26, were able to bere; 28, let bury; 29, within a; 31, vnto warre; 34, do make.

496. 1, [dyd] made; 6, forthwith; 14, lyke a traytour; that I; 19, other lettres; 21, vpon the farafyns; 22, vnto fyr.

497. 5, fyr P.; 7, shreyghte to; 9, how he had; 12, ye well; mooft noble; 13, of that; 17, no more fo; 20, for to; 21, that she is; 23, And fo; 24, ye kyng; 26, And than anone; 29, for to; the farafyns; 31, Dynas the Seneffhall; 32, farafyns; than he anone in all the hafte he myght put; 38, Whan la beale I.

498. 8, to that purpofe; 9, and vnto fyr S.; 14, to her worde; 15, had deuyfed; 18, with thofe; 21, this countree; 22, countree foure; 23, whiche; 27, and for to; 29, And whan; how all thefe; [thus]; 30, were ouerthrown; vnto fyr; 31, how that; 34, fyr T. was there; 35, ryght glad.

499. 1, that fyr T. rode; and than he rode after hym; 2,
ryght grete; 4, the whiche; 5, put ye castell in to theyr gouernance as theyr owne; 6, was ryght well; 7, [Royall]; 14, vnto her lorde kyng; 21, of his; 26, on this; 27, were not glad; 28, by this crye whiche; 30, at vs; 37, & [to] la.

500. 1, [in]; 2, [goo]; 11, rechace; 15, vpon a; 16, me gretely; 17, that ye; 18, alio well; 19, for to; and [to]; 26, for to; 27, drynke of that welle; 28, vnto; espyed that; 29, helme vpon his heed; 33, fyr B.; so forthwith [alle]; 34, to them; the good; 35, that one to that other.

501. 1, sayd fyr Breufe faune pyte; 2, well sayd he; 4, bycaufe kyng; 7, the quene; 8, in this; 10, fyr P.; haftely shall; 15, vpon a; 18, and a; 19, that wyll; 21, A.'s courte; 25, fyr B.; 26, fyr P.; 30, hors and man; 31, [thus]; 33, vettermeft; 34, for all; whiche; 37, [euer]; 38, was fore.

502. 1, after hym; and [thorough]; 2, B. faunce pyte; fledde thus; 3, [euen]; 4, the one; that other; 5, and that other hyghte fyr Harry le; 6, fyr P. de Galys; 7, [of his tyme]; 8, fyr B.; these thre; 9, cryed aloude; 13, is fyr B.; yf that; 14, ony mercy; here with; 18, And whan; 19, hymselfe alone; 22, And so than; 25, euer he; 28, on ye erth [tenne]; vnto hymselfe that fyr B. faunce pite was neuer; 36, grounde; 37, dedes & actes; 38, vpon.

503. 1, put vnto; 2, B. faunce pite; 3, And whan; 4, vnhappy wyll; 5, And than; 7, vnto the; as though he wolde; And whan; 9, shame of thyselfe; 11, bothe hors; 19, 23, fyr B.; 23, he is of all cowardes the; [knyghte]; 27, fyr E.; 28, had mette; 29, 32, fir B.; 30, and forowe; 33, fyr P.

504. 2, with hym; 3, all redy; fyr B.; 5, 6, fyr P.; 7, fyr E.; 8, nor no; 12, fyr P.; 14, fyr P.; 23, And whan; 24, fyr L. was dede; 26, arose vp; 28, mete togyder; [wyde]; man myght; 32, A.'s courte.

505. 3, for to; 7, to daye; 8, had spepte; grēnynge; 9, [and his hors stode by hym]; 11, vpon; 12, sayd quod; 13, quod fyr; 17, [And] as; knowe; 18, fyr D.; 19, tell me; 21, fyght but yf; 22, for to; 23, styll houed; 24, come; 25, that wyll; 26, It is the; 29, whole; 30, fyr E.; 31, [ful]; 35, fyr D.; 37, all arraunt; 38, one for to; another; fyr E.

506. 1, whether he wyll or not; 2, Than sayd fyr D.; 3, [al]; 4, fyr E.; 5, how is it with you now; 6, Me thynketh that; ryght well; vpon; 7, ony good; now reuenge my shalme; 9, from hens; 13, fyr D.; 14, moche the; 16, And foo fyr T. rode; 18, what meaneth; 22, than was; but a; 23, [for]; by cause he sayd well; 24, is but a; vnto vs; 25, yf fyr L.; 26, vpon thofe; 27, incontynent he; 28, a lytell; 32, hors croupe; 34, as he ferued the
fyrst kynght / soo he serued hym; 35, gate them vpon theyr fete as well; 36, and theyr; to do; vnto the vttermest.

507. 3, vs not; 5, fyr G.; brother vnto; 6, vnto the noble; 8, is grete; 9, ye that ben; 11, in all; 12, but late agone (as I herde faye) that; 13, whiche; 17, waye as he dyd; 18, [ther] than had it ben nede to haue ben many moo knyghtes than; 19, [all]; them and rode; 20, And so; 21, fayd the one to; 25, fayd quod; drewe; 26, myghty buffet; 27, from his; and [he]; 28, And than fyr T. turned hym vnto fyr G. / and he; 31, rode streyght; 33, before; 34, [fyr] the fayd.

508. 1, is of all men the; 2, and is also a good kynght; 6, for to; 7, that he hath; 9, And euen so; 17, rest; 18, [there]; 22, [that] he; 23, fyr D.; A's courte; 24, rounde table; 26, the noble knyght fyr T.; 27, fayd fyr D.; 31, vnto you; 32, but ye that ye; 33, fyr D.; 36, whiche.

509. 1, good and noble; 8, fay vnto; ye are; 10, that I; 11, la beale I.; 20, whiche; 22, tyll he; 24, [he]; 26, whiche; 29, hym wylfully; brake his; 30, fyr D. began; 31, to drawe out his fwerde; 33, fyr D.

510. 9, a knyght arraunt; dreflynge; 10, for to; 12, fyr T.; 22, A fyr D.; 24, grete ioye; this fyr; 27, how he was; 29, there came; 36, fyr G.

511. 2, and perceyue full well; 6, demed in hymselfe; Than the; 7, drefed his sheeld and drewe out; for to; 21, praye you fyr T.; 26, and ye owe me euyll wyll ye may; 29, cõmaüde me; [ryght]; 31, fyr D.; 36, well ynough; 37, of Ioyous garde.

512. 1, cauffell of; 5, fyr P.; 9, fyr D.; fyr G.; 10, [there] lafted; 15, [but he wanne the degree]; that he; 17, that he; 26, to fyr G.; 28, fyr A.; fyr G.; fyr M.; 32, fyr G.; 36, Truly fayd; [& soo] I wold I had; 38, [or] on fote.

513. 2, [in] all the dayes of my lyf; 3, And whâ the degree was; 4, fyr A.; fyr G.; 11, doth it; 12, fyr G.; 13, drawe me to; 14, fayd fyr; 15, fyr D.; 22, kynrede; 23, 25, fyr P.; 28, [said sir T.]; 29, be he neuer; [nor foo]; 30, and byge; 31, [knyghtes] full ofte; 32, is nought; 33, said sir T.; 34, [owne]; 35, [Soo]; 36, herde a dolefull crye; 37, vesell couered.

514. 2, and his company alyghted; [And]; 3, [and entred]; [And]; 6, [was]; [the]; 8, Than he was ware of; 10, sayd he what; 13, [sire said the maronners that]; 17, [that fomme of vs] we may; [as wel as other]; 18, [foo] as; [maronners]; it shal be; 21, to; 22, recomendacyon / and vnto; 29, that this; a ryght; 31, maner of; 37, worshypfull eftates; [be]; 38, for to.

515. 6, feuen dayes; 9, fyr G.; 18, as ye are; 20, to his; 27,
moche the worfe; 29, that I; [euer]; 30, am not; 35, forth on; a
lytell; 36, rydyrige all armed.

516. 4, that knyght; 5, kepe hym well; 7, hym to the groûde .
And that knyght; 9, full hard; 10, to leue; 14, he tombled vp
fo; 15, and there he; 16, to haue dyed; 17, fore of; 18, they
departed and rode; 19, comyng agaynst; 21, fyr B.; 23, that
other; 25, whiche at; 26, [the] whiche; 29, vnto la; 30, it vnto;
fyr B.; 31, ye therwith; 33, kepe the; 34, all the myght that theyr
horfes coude renne; 35, And so the kyng.

517. 4, or that be; 5, redy to iuhte with me; to fyr T.; 8,
agayn lyghtly; 9, fadde strokes; 11, sayd fyr D.; 14, fyr S.; 15,
to fyr D.; 16, 18, fyr D.; 17, fyr T.; 18, fyr G.; 20, fyr G. / that
hors and man fell to; 21, to fyr D.; 26, in to the; 28, fyr D.; 29,
bare the helme of; 31, there good; and sporte; 32, to do to kepe
them from laughynge; 35, vnto.

518. 3, was faft on slepe; 4, in to the whiche ye; [in to]; me
therto; 6, the whiche; 7, they that were; 11, was well; 12, And
than; 14, suche [a]; wolde I; 15, So there; 19, our lord; 25,
shall do; 26, by our kyng; 30, fyr E.; 31, fyr P.; 33, of two
chylldren; 34, had in fo grete fauour; 35, his blode fo well; 37,
hym and his; 38, for to haue.

519. 1, ony rule; 3, hym as them lyft . And; 7, as it is euer;
8, he wyll not therwith be suffysed; 12, be well ware; 15, these
falfe; 16, all armed; 19, two falfe; the one that; 22, vnto; 23,
vnto the deth; 27, that I; 28, vnto; 33, as I haue.

520. 1, and tenemêtes that; poffessed in all; 2, fyr E.; 3, his
maker; 6, and that I; 7, came to; 9, vpon me / and reuenge; 10,
[nor lord]; 11, This was; 13, our kyng; 14, on his; 15, ye poffesse;
20, of the worlde; 21, am comen; 24, at my hertes eafe tyll that;
27, we that ben; 30, two falfe; kepe it; 33, that ye; me for to;
38, nygh vnto.

521. 1, vpon; 3, here in this countrie; 4, [euer]; 5, fyr P.; 9,
of kynge H.; 12, and he that; 13, in hande; 14, drewe; 15, many
a; 16, And thus they fought more; 18, bothe his; 20, was curteys;
21, fyr knyght; 22, ye be better; 24, fyr P.; 25, that hyther am
comen; 26, vnto fyr; 27, ben now lyuynge; 28, the seconde fyr
T.; 29, & the thyrde; 31, It is well fayd quod; 32, vnto; 33,
vnto my.

522. 6, was not there / whiche is the best; 7, fyr H.; 10, [that
was]; 12, of the courte of; 15, for moche; 17, they let; to the
two; 18, comen a; 20, in a castel; 22, He is ryghte; 28, the
whiche is not yet christened; 29, and ye he; 30, for to; 31, vnto;
36, faythfull; 37, alfo well.
523. 1, [the] whiche; 2, [full]; 6, fyr H.; 7, that other hyght fyr; 11, [that]; 14, vnto the; 15, thus he sayd; sir H. and fyr; 17, [that]; for to; 19, whiche; 29, as euer; 31, fyr H.; 33, pryde & presipeton; 34, on the grounde.

524. 3, two or thre tymes; 4, Wherof fyr P.; 5, [al]; 6, grounde; 8, a myghty stroke; made him to fall vpon one of his; 9, they bothe; 11, two wyld; 12, on the erth; 13, reftynge; two large; brethed them; 17, a forowfull doole; 21, had endured well an; 22, vpon his; as well as; 24, vnto; wherfore hægeft; 28, fell vnto; 29, grootede; And than he starte lyghtly to hym and raffhed of; 32, hym vnto; 35, for to; [alle]; 36, [as]; 37, all the.

525. 1, So than were; 3, [as] at; 5, than he; 6, they that were in; knewe; 11, So fyr T.; 12, within [the]; 15, goodly knyght; 19, fyr D.; 24, for to; 26, for to rest; And io; 30, spake vnto; asked hym where were thofe; 32, are ye; 33, that ye are.

526. 3, withall; 4, through fyr T.; 5, thwart the myddes; 6, grounde; therwithall; drewe; 8, for to; 10, [that] he; 11, hors by the brydell; 12, than he turned; 16, he fmore his; 21, fyr E.; 22, now bereth lyfe; 23, tell me if ye; 24, fyr T.; 26, fyr E.; 28, is fyr; 31, fyr E.; rode vnto; 34, fyr P. talked vnto fyr T.; 36, so well,

527. 1, for to; 3, quod fyr D.; 8, sawe quene; 9, was fo; y' vnethehe; 10, vnto theryr; but fyr; 12, morowe; 14, bothe la beale I. & they; 18, 19, fyr G.; 20, full fayre; 22, of fyr; 23, So came a fquyer to fyr; 25, elles [to]; 26, that I bydde; come with; 27, sayd fyr; 31, shal encoyte; 32, Than the; told fyr G. his answere; 34, fmove fyr.

528. 1, a grete; there came; 5, there came; of fyr; 9, [ryght]; 10, [euer]; 14, fyr G.; vnto fyr G.; 15, this fyr; hathe ben; 19, thyerde was; 20, fyr D.; 21, that they [four knystes]; 23, as longe as; 27, [all]; 29, hors and man; 30, fyr V.; fyr S.; 34, fyr G.; 37, fayd fyr; 38, fyr G.

529. 1, he y' is; 3, la beale I.; 4, tyll [that]; 9, here; 11, a [grete]; 12, by that horne; 18, vnto a; 19, hoidhe be; 20, vnto; 23, vnto our; 27, his naturall; 29, And whan; 32, wente vnto; 33, that the.

530. 4, not knowe; than fyr T.; 5, I [haue]; meryvale me moche; 7, fyr G.; 8, vs two; 9, vnto hym; [for] to; 14, tyll they; 15, caufe that; 18, I can not tell you yet; 19, be vnto I.; 25, fyr G.; 31, 32, fyr S.; [thenne]; 35, tyll that; 36, holpe fyr; 37, holpe vp fyr; 38, to theyr; they vnlaced his.

531. 2, hym ayled; 3, gawe hym; 4, an other as good agayne; fyr P.; 7, nedes; 8, that ye; 10, fyr S.; 13, fyr G.; 15, sayd fir;
CAXTON'S AND WYNKYN DE WORDE'S EDITIONS. 105

16, [alle]; fyr P.; 20, shall we; 25, was in; 28, I. where the; 31, Scotlande; 32, them do; 33, those; fyr L.; 34, not shewe you no certayne; 35, of a certeynte it ben they.

532. 2, [lyghtely]; 3, roûde table; 4, Kay went; 10, cofyss to; 11, and that; 19, so that; 24, & so bothe his hors & he fell to y^e grounde; 26, fayd kynng; 27, hath iufted full; 32, my two; 33, feuen of my; 36, which were.

533. 1, whiche rydeth vpon; [myghtely and]; 3, made to be set on horsback; those two; 4, whiche fyr E.; fyr S.; 6, out his; 9, all other; 11, not to doo his parte on the; 13, wonder of hym; And there; 14, whiche rode at that tyme vpon a; lyke vnto; And he; 15, that rode vpon a; And he lykened fyr G.; 16, two eggre; 28, those.

534. 3, fyr L.; 5, [foo]; 6, 12, kynge A.; 7, fyr L.; 14, let euery; 15, forth togyder; 16, foo that; 18, groûde; 22, tombed to the groûde; 23, from his; 24, And than [the noble]; 26, how that; 38, [that] thou.

535. 4, quyte it; 14, in this; 22, she began to wepe; 25, with a grete spere / so that fyr T.; 26, euer that; 29, for to rest hym; 30, foo whan; 33, meruyalous dedes of armes; [none of]; wyft.

536. 3, knewe that; was agayne vpon his hors; 4, made; 7, in hymselfe that he; 10, that hym; that yf bothe; 17, of his dedes; 20, [hym]; 24, [euer]; fyr D.; 31, [outher] and; 35, there came.

537. 6, to fyr L.; 7, of his; 8, vnto the; 9, groûde; 11, Ryght so were; 14, but yf it; 15, body for body; 16, And whan; 20, which was; 21, and cleene from; 22, [naked]; [& so]; 23, ryghte fyerfly; well that; 24, [worshypful]; 26, vnto thy selfe; 27, fyr P.; 28, for to; 29, knowe that I never dyd; 30, in all; 31, [at]; 32, that I shal; whyle my lyfe laffeth; And yf; 33, from the gretteste worshyp that euer I had or.

538. 1, the truth; 4, yf that; 5, Launcelot ye; haue borne; 6, that your; 9, [this day]; 11, [all]; 14, meruaylous dedes of armes; 18, Lyftynoyse; 22, there were; 28, and so well; kynge and the knyghtes had grete; 29, of hym. And than; 30, that fyr P.; 31, to rest hym; 32, bothe on fote and on; 34, degree; 37, fyr D.

539. 1, and vpon; 2, ryght gladde; 6, all other knyghtes; the degree; all the; 10, rested; 13, a ferre; well be; 16, [the] deuyll; 19, thou wereft; 20, fyr D.; 21, of none; in all my; 24, yf fyr L.; 25, good quarell; is [to]; 30, for to be; 32, on the morowe.

540. 5, had I; 6, fyr P.; whyle I lyue; 17, morowe; 18, Tristram & la beale I. were redy with fyr P.; 22, that the kynge &
fyr L.; 23, [ryde] and la beale I.; fyr L.; 25, kyng A.; 26, whiche; 27, all poynes; 31, fyr L.; 34, wyll [be].

541. 2, fyr L.; 5, rode & came vnto her; graciously falewed her; saue you fayr lady; 7, to; 8, Thou vncurteis; 10, Kyng A.; 11, but alway; 14, his spere; faue the; 24, full strongly; 27, fuche a salle; sayd vnto; 28, must nedes; 33, though I haue; 37, it had ben.

542. 4, vnto fyr; 8, and thou; 9, before my; 10, that thou; 11, the kyng; 13, [that] be; 14, knewe; 16, one of them; that he wolde; 20, tell it hym; 21, [someuer]; 22, vtttermest; [ony]; but that fyr L.; 24, sayd fyr P.; 26, not yet; 28, [said fire Trifram]; 29, [And]; 30, fyr P.; 32, made vnto; 33, that they.

543. 2, Lucan the Butler; 3, there at; 4, of Scotlande; 6, bothe fo fyers; 7, they fell bothe; grounde; 9, there in; 11, And in lyke wyse sir G.; 12, kyng A.; 13, L. du lake; 14, fyr L.; 15, hym doo; meruaylous dedes of armes; 18, sayd vnto fyr; 20, fyr P.; 23, Syn sayd fyr P.; 24, I haue done; 25, fyr P.; to deceyue; 26, I muft; 27, befeche you; And ye nede be; 29, [thenne]; 34, he had grete meruayle of hym; 37, meruaylled gretely.

544. 2, vnto you; 3, none cuyll; 6, vnto fyr T.; 7, for to; 11, whiche now; 14, all the people there; double the dedes of armes that; 22, thofe of; 24, how he doth; 26, 28, fyr L.; 28, it nedes muft; 34, that he.

545. 1, came there; 4, the noble knyght fyr L.; 10, grete wonder; 13, forbore; kyng A.; 15, T. de Lyones; se how; 17, in this; 20, fyr L.; 22, that fyr; 24, Trifram is of; 26, As kyng A.; 29, let theyr eyen go fro fyr T.; 32, haue done; 34, for to ryde; 36, vpon his.

546. 4, for ony; 7, that we; 8, plucked vp now; 10, sayd fyr D.; 12, T. smyled; vnto fyr D.; 18, So than whan; vnto a; 21, whiche; 22, that ye wyll lende.

547. 1, and brake them vnto theyr; 2, dresse them togyder; 3, full egrely; meruayled moche; 4, with hym to; 8, strokes that one to that other; 12, for she; 19, that sayd vnto hym; 21, whiche was; 24, sayd vnto; 26, to refst you; 27, by caufe that; 32, full well apayde; 33, not that he was fyr T.; 34, well that he was; 35, fought they; 38, fyr L.; whiche muft.

548. 3, rather than; 4, holde be; 5, for to; 7, was all; 8, a grete; 9, groode; 10, & to; 11, haue ye smytten; 14, And than; 16, that fyr; 17, hym downe; 22, hym comynge; 23, [that]; 24, for he; 29, and fyr D.; 34, 35, fyr L.

549. 4, gaue vnto; 5, fyr L.; you all; 16, wonders wrothe; had se; 17, vnto the; 18, nor fyr; 22, fyr G. and fyr D.; 23, vnto
theyr; And alwaye; 27, that fame; that here is; 28, none of vs; ony nede; 31, y' from; I not; 35, [A]; 36, [longe].

550. 4, ouermoch for me; 8, syr P.; 12, whole name; 13, that good; 15, neuer he yelded hym to me; 18, it you; vnto theyr; 20, and fo set them at theyr table and wente to meet; 21, And when la beale I.; 22, [thenne] her colour; 25, my dere lorde; 28, vnto your; 32, for alway; 33, [al]; 38, [fore] syr L.

551. 2, [fo] ye; 4, holde you excuued; 6, [at that tyme]; 7, came in to theyr; 10, vpoun vs; 27, syr L.; 30, foo fayre; 32, that I do knowe; 34, [the noble knygt]; 35, for ye are; And thus.

552. 1, of dyuers thynges; iuftynge; 4, My lorde sayd syr T.; syr D.; 5, syr G. of Orkeney; 6, kyng A.; syr G.; 7, it was; 8, syr D.; [to haue]; 10, syr L.; 12, he with; 16, moche people; 17, syr P.; 18, by caufe he; syr L.; 23, [ryght well]; 24, other maters; 26, [hertely]; 27, no reft; 28, syr G. / and syr D.

553. 2, vnto; 4, la beale I.; 6, her standing; 12, [alle]; and than he brake; 13, drewe; 15, syr P.; 20, with the; 21, drewe; 22, And than; 23, vnto; 25, 27, 29, syr L.; 28, do here; [this day] many; 31, ye knowe not; 32, vnto hym; 34, syr D.; wonders dedes of.

554. 1, [& worship]; 4, gate them; 7, vpon hym / that; 8, of Scotlände [with their Knyghtes]; 10, prysoners; 13, brake it; 15, with his; 18, [du lake]; 19, hym the hors; 21, syr L.; 23, gentyl brothe sayd syr L. [vnto his broder]; 26, vnto; 27, and with a; 29, dedes of; 34, dyd / and mooft spycyally; 35, gretely therof.

555. 2, vnto them; 5, to vs; 8, syr P.; 10, yow well; 12, syr D.; 14, And after that syr; 15, of Scotlände; 19, syr P.; 25, vnto; 29, voyce vnto; 32, rode vnto; 33, E. de Marys; and quene la; 35, came to hym; 36, & yª kying of; 37, that rage.

556. 4, were [in]; 6, had spokon; vnto the gate of; 7, there syr P.; all on; 8, syr D.; is syr; 9, sayd syr T. / wyll; 10, 12, syr P.; 14, me wrȝgsfully; as ye dyd; 16, syr P.; 18, syr B.; 20, refted them; 21, dayes; 29, not be mery; 30, And so at; 34, as [the].

557. 7, la beale I.; 11, I wolde to god; 12, it [is]; 15, as ye had there; 16, syr P.; 20, sayd yª; 33, were ryght forowfull; 34, vnto syr P.

558. 2, not abyde; 5, a [fayre]; 6, hym whiche; 7, and [ther with he]; 10, ye not; 11, syr P.; 15, ye be none; ye; 17, sayd syr; 18, ye well that I am syr P.; 20, [two]; wyte ye; 21, ben truly; 23, 25, syr E.; 25, vnto other; 27, syr P.; 30, sayd syr; 33, none; 35, syr P.

559. 1, syr E.; 3, ye euer; 4, syr P.; 6, me the fouleſt; 8, had not done; 15, syr E.; 17, alas the; 18, sayd syr; 19, as this; two
of his; 21, vpon his; than beynge; 24, toke our rest by this; 25, here vnto me; 26, this fame; 28, on horsbacke; 29, so fore; 31, ferre more; 32, sayd fyr.

550. 1, vnto an; 2, toke his rest; 3, for to; vndermethe; 6, aboute a x.; 9, the whiche; 10, [he]; 13, sayd fyr; 15, gate vp; 16, drewe out; [and their sheldes]; 18, [at the laft]; 22, [and badde hym take his lady]; 23, vpon his fete / for he; 24, sayd lady; fyr E.; he had; 25, hym for to gete her ageyne; 27, one that hyght fyr; 28, sayd she; 29, lyfe that he hath loft; 30, fyr P.; 31, [A]; 34, sayd fyr; 35, largely; to haue me at a vauntage; 36, [fir]; 38, [net].

551. 2, went to; 3, on fote; 7, [durynge]; fyr P.; 10, is fyr; 12, ye wel; 19, And than; 20, vnto; 24, fyr E.; 25, vnto; 29, fyr P.; for to; 30, fyr E. horfed and his lady; 31, amblynge hors; 35, wolde ledde them.

552. 3, [thenne]; this may be; 7, downe and; 8, [many]; 9, Fayre felowes; fyr P.; 14, wente to; 20, wyte thou; 31, [that]; 33, fyr P.; 34, for to; 36, haue yielded me.

553. 5, whiche; 6, iuytyce done on hym; 11, so ledde; 12, fyr P.; 13, at the; 18, vnto them; 20, and vnto; 22, [alle]; 24, from his; 25, herde before; 27, As fyr T.; 33, whiche; 35, toke.

554. 1, come he put on; 2, how fyr P. was; 3, to [his]; 3, 5, fyr L.; 6, for to; [foo]; 16, sayd fyr; 19, yourselfe as well; 20, for hym; And than; 22, brake; 23, drewe out; 24, and within; 25, but that they were layde vnto the erth; 28, fyr P. of his handes; 30, Than was; 31, ryght well; 32, bycause that; 37, from the.

555. 3, that ye; 8, fyr L. du lake; 10, many; 12, and vnto fyr P.; 19, vnto the; that ye wyll sporte with me; 22, or els soone; 27, had put of his helme; 29, fyr P.; 30, vpon his.

556. 3, grete ioye; 6, fyr D.; 9, had grete; as he was wonte to be; 18, that the whiche; [all]; 22, neuer more; 27, y' there; 30, vnto a; 33, of the [that noble]; 34, whiche were meruylyouly well made / and full; 35, pyteously sayd; 37, vnto; 38, [and troubled].

557. 2, to haue flaye hym; 3, But fyr T.; 5, that he had hymselfe; 7, herde all thy; 8, all thy; 13, fyr P.; 15, of the worlde; 16, as it; 18, loued the quene la; 20, or elles; 27, as [to]; 29, fyr T.; 30, fyr P.; 36, vnto the; 37, fyr P.

558. 3, the quene la; 4, daye of batayle; 5, [that we shalle doo bataille]; 8, fyr P.; 9, am feble & lene; 10, of the quene la; refte me; tyll that; 12, as that daye; 13, to fyr P.; 14, me ones; 17, where at that; 18, sayd fyr; 20, kepte your; 23, [he] rode; 27, a thre; 28, that y* batayle; 30, of his thygh and wounded hym ryght fore / and the; 31, [hurte hym]; 33, ftryght; with full; 36, hurte
that he had in his; 37, that myght; 38, vnto hym; euer fyr Tryftram.

569. 1, that fyr Palomydes; bycaufe that; 12, and the thyrde; 13, So thus fyr P.; 15, for to; 17, and that fyr T.; 19, sayd fyr; 25, for to; And bycaufe thou; 30, hole and founde; fyr P. that as; 34, fyr T.; am I.

570. 2, by lykelyhode; 4, is now; 7, toke his armure & rode; 9, after fyr P.; 20, [Allas]; 22, sayd fyr L.; 28, euer now & than.

Book III.

571. 1, of fyr T.; 6, on; 9, Kynge A.; 14, sft in that syege / is yet; 16, [ther]; 17, whan the; 19, tyl vpon; 20, the brydge; 23, ye are welcome; 28, [and dayes]; 31, G. hath done.

572. 5, in thofe paynes; called one of; 6, in that; well fuye; 8, tyme that y*; 12, sayd vnto; 13, landynges & praylynges; 14, almyghty god; 16, vnto god; and alle; [both]; 17, god / and sayd; 21, do it; 35, fyr L.; 36, name is fyr Pelles / kynge.

573. 1, nygh cofyn; 2, [And]; 4, at the; in her byll; 6, as though all; 8, there came; 13, kynge Pelles; 15, ye well; 16, whiche ye; kynge P.; 17, full fayne; 19, dame E.; 24, came there; whiche was called; 25, vnto kynge P.; 26, well that; 27, ye must werke; by my; 28, for to lye; daughter E.; 29, O the moost fayre lady; 30, kynge P.; 31, this dame.

574. 1, lady quene Gueneuer; 3, that fame; 4, this dame; 5, his daughter E.; to that; [vnto the castel of Caf]; 8, vnto hym femynge; 13, And as foone as; 14, so madde; 16, that the lady E.; 17, was the; dame E.; 19, that the; 21, vnto fynxe of the clocke on the morowe; 27, sayd he; 28, am I.

575. 3, A thou; thou thus; 4, she answered & sayd; 8, a wyse; 9, may not put this blame to you but to her that; 12, for her; 13, foo deuyed; 15, yonge lady dame E.; 20, [and]; whiche; 25, And as foone as her tyme; 29, fonte ftone; 32, [the] whiche; 34, that he myght wedde her; 35, vpon a; 37, sayd she.

576. 6, brydge; 7, to you; 13, hars tayle; lyke as an; 18, vnto the grounde; began for; 22 as a; 26, dame E.; 28, moche where; 30, ye not; for all this; 32, me fore; the chylde that she had in; 34, dame E.; 35, vnto god that the childe myght.

577. 1, there came; 2, her byll; 3, And anone there; 4, y* bare the; 6, and also shall; 11, vanysshed awaye; 12, may well be called; 14, trouth; kynge P.; 15, here come; 17, late ago; 18, to wete; 28, kynge P.; for to be; 31, whiche was; 34, to bedde
in to; 35, aboute y\(^4\); But whan; 36, he made all the people to auoyde; 38, fo [he] layde; [doune].

578. 1, whiche he; 2, whiche came; And fo; 7, [there]; all armed; 8, drawen in; 9, fayd to fyr B.; 10, fayd fyr B.; 12, fo at; 13, hym alwayes; [that]; to a; 14, went; there refeth; 15, refet hym; 16, a newe; 20, and the; 21, smote hym fo sore that he fell downe; to fyr B.; 22, fayd that knight; 24, that at; for to be; 25, as [a] pryfoner and ouercomen; 28, for to refete h\(\textsuperscript{y}\); 30, dores or; 31, he had grete meruayle of it; there fell many.

579. 1, [all]; 4, of his lorde kynge; 9, [alle]; 11, grete adders; 14, to go; 17, doue that euer he fawe / with; 20, all y\(^6\); 21, four fayre; that bare foure tapes; 23, fame spere; 25, vnto sir; ye vnto; 28, that he; 30, that of; 32, in thefe.

580. 7, [for]; 8, wente; 10, rode vnto; 13, fyr L.; 14, fayre E.; 15, vnto fyr L.; 27, for to; vnto; 33, beesen than she was.

581. 4, was [fene]; 9, was fore ashamed; 11, not se her / nor yet speke; 14, that fyr L.; to her; 16, well that; dame E.; 17, her gentylwoman; 18, nerehande fleeth me; 22, dame E.; 27, nygh vnto her; 28, quene had; 35, fyr L.

582. 2, vnto your; 7, came vnto; 8, be ye a slepe; 12, toke his; 13, vnto her; 14, them in the; 19, her gentlewomen; 21, agayne vnto the; all how she had speede; 22, [fals]; 29, in his.

583. 9, therwithall; 11, [alle]; 18, and vnto; [fayr]; 19, [lady] dame E.; herd quene G.; 21, at the; 26, for to loue; 27, hym aboue all other; all this; that hath; 29, and a caufe; 30, hath; 33, I warne and charge you dame E. fayd the quene / that whan.

584. 7, fayd [the]; 9, there abyde; 11, a grete; 13, bay wyndowe extrauget out; 15, Elayne / I can not tell you; 19, grete rebuke; 20, grounde; 22, forowfulleft grone; 23, ony man; 25, ye may; vnto; 26, an hete; 27, [euer]; 29, fayd dame E.; may [do]; 30, [and wete]; 31, or as; a good caufe I haue; 33, fayd dame E.; 34, I fere me y\(^4\) I shall neuer fe hym.

585. 6, she began to wepe; as she had ben; Fry vpon; [de ganys]; 10, leder of vs all; 15, fyr E.; fyr L.; 17, gruode; a dededly; 18, was comen to herfelfe agayn; 19, her handes; 21, wote well; 27, and in wayes; as well bothe at; 28, and enquyre.

586. 1, So than at; 4, be ye goynge; 5, fyr M.; 12, was comen vnto; 23, he [there]; 28, whiche; 30, fayd vnto them; 34, bothe her; fyr A.; 36, not abyde here.

587. 1, [thenne] fayd she; 2, [thenne]; 5, manfully; 8, whiche of; 12, As soone as she came agayne to her felfe; 13, ynough for them; [foo]; 22, vnto y\(^4\) f quyere; 23, than that he had answered; 24, fyr A.; 26, an euyl; 28, and to flee; 29, they pulled; 33, and [they].
CAXTON'S AND WYNKYN DE WORDE'S EDITIONS. 111

588. 7, and lyghtly; 8, shall ye; 11, quyckly; 12, went; 14, [show]; his lorde; 16, fyr G.; 18, fyr A.; 19, caufe saide fyr A.; 25, And than they; 26, two wylde; 27, so within; 30, a lytel; had downe; 31, to the; 34, buryed; 36, but in no wyse.

589. 4, fyr A.; for thou; 8, not fayd fyr P.; 9, fo they rode tyl; 10, they came; 12, of stone; 13, bandes; 19, & that I; 20, [euer]; 25, drewe; 27, and went; 29, [one]; 31, [euer]; 36, vnderneath; 38, vpon.

590. 2, [euer]; 3, he myght fynde; 4, in a Toure; 8, yf that; [my]; 10, hym the best; 11, chere that he coude deuyse all; 13, how [that]; 15, bydde my brother that he; for tell hym I am; 16, for to; 19, and [to]; truft vnto; 22, daye whan I; telle them that; 23, fee that; 30, is now; 34, ye were; 35, [they] did.

591. 1, of yours; 2, vnlkyly; 5, [And]; 10, they mette; 13, [we]; to; 16, with theyr [noble]; 19, [ryghte]; 21, vpon; 23, a well fyghtynge [knyghte]; 26, a lytell; 28, the of gentynes; 29, sayd the other; neuer before; 30, neuer no maner of; the whiche; wouded and hurte me fo daungerously; 31, of the roude; 35, that haue; 36, for to; 37, [with your handes].

592. 2, vnto a; 5, [that] ye haue fayne me; 6, he wyll; 9, vnneneths I may; 14, god; that was at; 18, who [that]; holy vessell; 19, of that; 20, [al]; were bothe; 21, lymme and hyde; 22, vnto almyghty god ryght deoutly; 26, is a parte; 32, amended it as.

593. 1, [longe]; haue knowynge. [Here endeth the. xij. booke of this prefent volume. And here after foloweth the. xij. booke.

Book xij.

598. 4, a lytell of fyr E.; 5, [of]; 7, which; 10, saue his sherte; And thus; 11, in to a; 12, [by]; 14, there lened agaynst a tree; 17, gaue with; 21, bothe the; 23, for helpe; 25, menyuer; 27, good frende; 28, haft; 29, not [to]; nygh me.

594. 5, come [fo]; 6, [Thenne]; vnto hym; 9, groude; as though; 10, braf out at; [the] nofe & and eres; 12, there he crepte in to; and in that bedde there; 13, and lyghtly she; 14, on the; 15, as though; 18, where ye madde man was; 20, is no; 28, fyr B.; 29, thou in all hafte on; 34, and came.

595. 3, vntyll; 7, Thus fyr L. was; 12, was fyr; 15, theyr fwerdes; 23, his cheynes; and from his; 24, hurte fore bothe his; 30, [there].

596. 1, he was fory; that he had bounde hym; 4, halfe a;
5, in a mornynges; 8, bothe on; & [sone] on; 9, And at the laft yfr L.; 11, bounde to; 13, vnto; 15, vnto a; 17, hym sodeynly and roue; 18, of yfr L.'s hors; yfr L.; 20, the huckle bone; 21, gate hym on; 22, drewe out; 23, and whan he fawe; 24, came vnto; 25, [home]; 28, And than the; 29, ouertake; 30, than no; 32, me ryght; 35, waye faft / and in his waye he.

597. 5, full grete; 9, to the; 13, of [his]; and wexed; 15, in to the; 16, had borne; 21, [ouer]; 22, neuer more; 23, theyr legges / and some theyr; 25, for to refcowe; 28, they all; 29, vnto his; 31, there were [but] fewe or none that wolde; 33, whose name; 34, & [fo] he; kynge his vnkle for to.

598. 2, [syr] C.; 3, And so yfr; 11, for to; 15, where as; whan dame E.; 17, [alle]; 18, downe to; 19, [thus]; 20, went; 21, vnto her; 22, hymselfe; 26, sporte me; 27, byleue it; sayd she; 28, that he sholde be dystraught; 29, sayd kynge P.; 30, vnto hym; 38, after [the].

599. 1, kynge Pelles; all the; 3, all this; vpon; 5, where as; 7, & vncovered; 8, was all; 9, [that he]; 12, & dame E.; 13, and thus he sayd. O good lorde Iefu; 15, how [that]; 16, man / all out; 17, ye haue; 18, tyll that; 19, welle fyde; 21, fo ye; 26, kepe it secrete and; 29, [for] to; out of the countree of; 30, than a; 31, euer [that]; 32, Fayre lady E.; 34, well how; 35, [that]; vpon you; 36, on the morowe; 37, me [for].

600. 8, & that my; 13, [alle]; vnto her; 19, greteste; and also ye; 21, of the noble knyghte yfr L.; 27, as moche to faye; 28, [euer]; 32, [here]; 33, ye well; 35, asked; [of] mercy; 36, as longe as.

601. 2, enclosed with; 12, on a; as though; 13, all to breke; 14, fyxe myle; 16, loke that thou; 17, all the knyghtes that ben there / that; in [the]; 18, that his; 19, all knyghtes; 22, drewe many; 25, dyd fuche dedes; 26, frenshte booke; 27, [all the]; yet there; 31, so as; sayre castel; 32, in to it; 33, none fynde; 34, that other; vpon her.

602. 1, asked her who; 2, sayd the lady; 3, is dame; 5, well faye now; 12, the damyll / ye; 14, that shall; 16, vnto; 17, vntyll I knowe; maner [a] of; 20, E. de Marys; [and] here; 21, yfr P. passéd; 22, vnto; sayd to the; vnto the; 23, that here; 25, there ye shall fynde; 30, gruoede; And than; drewe out theyr fwerdes; 32, two wylde; 34, [there]; 36, knyght as ye are; 38, you as ye are a.

603. 2, whiche; 5, that are; rounde table; 6, felowe in kynge A.'s courte; 10, [thenne]; sayd vnto hym; 12, your ryght name; yfr L. anfwered & sayd; 14, Bentwycke; 15, by [the] quene G.;
17, [yonder]; 18, Now fyr I praye you for; 23, had grete; 24, there she; 25, the gretest chere that she coude deuyfe; 27, was there.

604. 1, we of; in [the]; 2, fayre lady; 3, we vnso; 4, whiche; 6, so as they rode thus; of kynge B.; 10, thofe two; 12, morowe after; 15, A.'s courte; 18, hym vnso; 22, within shorte space after theyr departying they; 24, was fyr; 25, make hym; 27, turne vnso; 29, came vnso; 35, may ryght well; 36, wolde neuer.

605. 5, vnso; 6, vnso the; 18, but he; 26, began to tell of all the adventures how; al the tyme; 28, mal fet / as moche to faye; 31, she wolde; 32, Than afterward; grete joyle.

606. 3, haue founde; 4, And so the kynge helde hym stylly and spake; 13, [thus]; 19, yere and more; 21, of the Sancgreall; 23, sayd la beale I.; 26, vnso; 29, la beale I.; 30, ye are.

607. 1, ye whiche; 3, [all] the; 5, his worhypo; 14, myself alone; 18, at his lady la beale I.; 21, had almoost; 26, neuer yet; 27, y'ymght; 30, therwithall; 32, in an; 34, fyr P.

608. 1, his grete; 6, wylte; 8, thy malyce; fyr P.; 10, the dishonour; 12, that I knowe; 14, well thy; 16, aske you; 17, the cafe; 18, at all poyntes; 23, Wyte thou well fyr P.; 25, fyr P.; 29, wylte not; 30, is chryftened [many a daye]; 32, whiche; 34, but one; 35, be chriftened.

609. 2, ony lenger; 3, whiche; 5, fyr P.; 7, on a; 8, he full; 9, that ye wyl tell; sayd he; 10, rounde table; 13, ye se that; 16, fyr G.; 17, requyre you; 20, brother vnso; 24, or elles I hym; 25, or [euer]; 26, your grete; 28, fyr G.; 32, yet as well as; 38, And than.

610. 1, drewe; 2, [al]; 4, Than they; 5, [to gyders] that one upon that other; lyke two noble; 6, whiche; but alwaye; 13, [woode]; 14, and than he; 15, groude; 17, fyr P.; paflfyngge fore; & alwaye; 22, fyr T. had slayne hym; 23, fyr P.; a full; 24, fyr P.; 25, at a; me a danye; 26, no good; 29, Than spake fyr P. and sayd vnso fyr T. . As for to; 30, ony more; 31, fyr P.; that I haue done vnso; 32, but and yf it pleafe you we may; 33, Ifoude / kynge Markes wyfe; 34, dare well.

611. 1, her and bycaufe of her I; 3, whiche; 5, gressous & sadde; 6, well fay; no man; of fo grete a myghte and strengthe; 7, were the noble knyght; 8, lord fyr T.; 9, [fame]; 10, vnso; I wyll be clene; 11,[now]; we wyll; 12, all togyder; of my lorde kynge A.; fo that we may be; 13, of Pentecost; 14, ye haue sayd; fhall it be done; your eyyll; 16, Suffrygan; whiche; 18, came afores; 19, cōmaunded to fyll a grete; 24, were kepynge a courte ryall of the mooft noble knyghtes of all the worlde; 25, table were there at
that tyme; 27, fyr G.; 28, the noble; 30, towarede Ioyous garde; 11... whiche was drawen; here after shall folowe; is called.

612. therfor vpon all; blessid lord Iesu haue thou mercy / that by the vertue of thy bytter paffyon our synnnes may be forgvyuen vs. And at the laft day of our judgemèt / that we may come to thyn euerlaftynge kyngdome in heuen . Amen.

Book xii.

612. 3, they all herde; & than all the tables were couered / redy to fet theron the meet; 8, And than the kyng syd; blysse you; 9, shewe; may ye; 10, kynge A.; fyr L.; 12, [on] w^t me; 13, that she; 14, what is your wyll; fyr L.; 15, knowe and vnderstande; 16, I shall; 17, to fadell; his armure; 18, vnto fyr; 26, he fawe; 27, to open the; 31, ware lyenge.

613*. 4, Soo god; 5, hath brought; 6, as they ftede thus; 7, whiche; 10, sayd the ladyes; 11, for to; 13, behelde y'; 14, fawe he was; 23, fayleth hym not; 25, of my lorde; 28, vnderne.

614*. 2, that sayd; 4, they all; a full; 11, that none; 18, fayre trouth sayd kynge A.; 20, [fo] that; 23, kynge A.; 25, than sayd the kynge; 28, as it had ben; 29, and a rych e; 32, he by whome I; 34, thefe; 35, that ye be.

615. 1, to it; belongeth not; 2, for to; 7, my fayre; 8, ye ones; sayd he; [good]; 11, therwithall; kynge A. vnto fyr G.; 17, sayd fyr G.; 18, kynge A.; 19, And than he badde fyr P.; 21, therwithall; vpon the; 22, at it; not ones; 23, no moo; 25, kynge A.; 26, alle the knyghtes; 27, the yonge; 28, no knyghtes; 31, but for all that / the hall; 32, they were all.

616. 2, that knewe; 7, that is of; 9, wherfore; 15, fyne ernynes; 16, olde man; 17, folowe after me; 19, olde man; [thus]; 20, fyr G. the good knyght; 21, old man; 23, for ye haue; 25, Pechere; 26, vnto them; that I shall; 33, none but that he were.

617. 1, fyr B.; 4, had greate; 6, that he; 8, vpon kyng; 9, lye [by]; fyr G.; 12, knyghtes of the roúde table; 13, went; 14, fyr G.; 18, [ryght]; hath; 21, vnto the; 27, to; 31, sere te.

618. 2, in to y^s scawerde; 4, vnto you; 5, was belongynge vnto; 9, fyr B.; 11, all the other; 13, and she; 14, [that]; 15, fyr L. answered; 16, [with]; [how]; doynges ben; 17, to daye; mornynge; fyr L.; 19, now [he]; 20, be openly proued a lyer; one now; 22, fet [to]; 25, fyr L.; 27, yet are; 30, tell you; 32, And so the damoyfell toke her leue &; 34, rounde table.

619. 5, longed to; 6, all the meanynge of [for this entent];
CAXTON'S AND WYNKYN DE WORDE'S EDITIONS. 115

7, fyr G.; 9, they all; 13, for to take; 14, And so he dyd; 16, in the; there he began; 18, and exceed all; 22, quene Gueneuer; 23, And whan; 25, it is no; 32, well faye that; 33, of all the; the eftates; 34, Camelot mynfre; And foo after that they wente to fouper.

620. 1, wholly omitted; 4, to ryue; 9, [afore]; knyght that; 11, on other; dombe; 19, vnto god; his [good]; 20, kynge A.; ought gretly; 21, Iefu Chryft; 26, ony lenger; 33, & auowed the fame; 34, wholly omitted; 35, And anone; 36, gaynfay.

621. 5, for there; many dye; 10, in to his eyen & sayd; 11, fyr G. fyr G.; 13, more here; 20, is to me grete; 22, [ther] ye no tongue myght; 26, bycaufe thofe knyghtes sholde departe; 30, that haue.

622. 1, [and]; theyr ladyes; 2, fyr G.; 4, fyr L.; 7, [of the world]; 8, and fo therfore; 10, Than was; 11, sayd vnto the quene / Madame in as moche as ye knowe it of a certayne; 14, fyr G.; 16, he rested hym; daye lyght; 18, wente he; fyr G.; & vnto; 19, kynge A.; sayd agayn; 20, fyr G. fyr G.; 24, thou wylte; 29, that there; 31, to the; fyr L.; fyr G.; 33, were all; 37, had taken; ye Sanctgreall.

623. 1, by [the]; 2, rounde table; 5, [and helde her]; 6, so that; apperçeyue; 7, went in to the; 8, O fyr Launcelot; 9, to [the]; 10, sayd fyr L. / I praye; 13, [he] be to you; 15, vpon; 20, lord of that castel; 26, beft lyked; 27, fyr G.; so he; 30, to a; 31, he was; 32, of two; rounde table; 33, and that other was; 34, vnto hym; 35, to fouper.

624. 1, fayd they it; 3, but ye; or els; 5, this straige; 6, 8, fyr G.; kynge B.; 8, I agree; 9, [me]; 10, 16, kynge B.; 15, and therfore; 17, the beft; 19, fyr G.; it wyl; you [to]; 20, ye knowe; [that]; you here; fyr G.; 21, [good]; 22, the whiche sholde brynge; 23, a two; in a; 24, [And]; a goodly; 26, in the; 27, kynge B.; 29, and threfte hym; 37, from me.

625. 1, nor [for]; 5, to no; vnto fyr; 6, kynge B.; asked hym; 7, I am fore wouded sayd he / & full harde; 8, to an; 10, and his wounde was lokd vnto; 14, king B.; 16, fyr G.; 17, his armure; 19, to god; 20, 23, 25, fyr G.; 21, that shall; 22, fyr V.; 27, xxx. yere; that toke; 28, [hooly]; and at; 30, vnto a; 31, came vnto.

626. 1, the whiche; 2, vpon a; 4, vnto; that he; 6, [there]; 7, vnto the; 11, Tollome; kynge E.; 13, and than anone; 14, vpon; 16, smytten of; he bare; 18, & touche; 22, than was; 25, or not; 26, whiche at.

627. 1, deth bedde; 2, made grete; 4, thou shalte [departe]; 5, [of yours]; on the; 6, ryght gladly sayd Ioseph; the sheelde;
7, in to ye; 11, but that; 13, no man; 14, fyr G.; 15, shall haue it; 16, the whiche; 25, fyr G.; befought hym; 26, tyll that; 27, wyll ye; 28, hygh ordre; 29, vpon me; And so; and than they; 31, full grete; 33, where as was; 34, fayd he I deme.

628. 1, fyr G.; 6, nere me; 7, fyr G.; 8, but quyckly; 9, lepe out therof; 12, voyce that fayd; [enuyronne]; 13, hurte the; 16, curfed body; 20, [in the Tombe]; [for]; 21, hardnes; 26, was but; 27, fyr G.; 28, all that; on the; 33, fyr G.; [that]; 34, vpon you; 37, me [a]; 38, fyr G.; Than fayd fyr M.

629. 2, graunte you fayd fyr G.; 7, vnto a; on that; 9, for to; 10, that thou goo not; 13, not there; 14, fyr M. vnto fyr G.; 17, 19, fyr G.; 18, Nay I pray; 21, fyr M. rode; 30, come; 32, defende.

630. 5, A fyr M.; 7, that other; 8, he fayd. Sir; 10, fyr G.; 13, fyr M.; 16, And fyr; 18, 20, fyr G.; of the leues; 20, [euer]; And than; 22, vnto the grounde; 25, of the; 30, it pleafeth god; 36, the space of.

631. 2, fyr G.; 3, in hand; 9, were fo; 11, of a true and good lyuer; 14, of the holy; for to be; 17–18, [and no knyghtly dedes in worldly werkes]; 18, is the; 19, from fyr; 21, and these were; 22, holy knight fyr G.; 23, and the; doth signyfye; 24, enteryly; fyr M.; withoute ony; 26, fyr G.; betoke; 28, fe you; good helth; fyr G.; 29, he toke; 32, that was; 33, always wonte; or that he.

632. 4, fayd thus; [thow] now; vnto; 5, all the wycked; 7, Whan as; 10, the whiche hyghte; 12, 14, fyr G.; 16, knyght fayd the olde man / to returne; 17, fayd fyr; 18, his armures; 20, that fayd; 22, for to; here ouer this; fayd fyr; 23, And fo he departed; And than he; 24, fayd. Syr knyghte; 25, forbyd you that; 26, Fayre felowe fayd fyr G. I am comen [for]; 27, Syr fayd the fuyver; 28, fyr G.; 31, faue fyr; 32, fyr G.; 33, they all for; 34, Than fyr.

633. 5, fyr G.; 6, vntyll; 8, the whiche fayd to hym; 10, furete; 11, & they fayd; 12, And than; came vnto; 14, here [to]; 15, and wycked custome; 16, fyr G.; 17, al those; 20, fayd fyr G.; And thà the gentlywoman; 21, rychely bounden; 22, ye this; 23, And whan; 24, there a; vnto fyr; 27, whiche; 29, a ful fayre; 37, vpon a; 38, to me.

634. 4, yere tofore; 9, fyr G.; 10, [these]; 12, her yonger; 14, to do; vnto the dukes; 15, on the; 16, one vnto fyr; [that] fyr G.; 17, fyr G. and fyr V.; 18, And than he toke; 19, to god; 20, ye hirty; after that; was departed; 21, many dyuers; 22, so at; vnto ye'; where as; 23, the very way; 24, for to folowe; vnto; 25, fyr M.; 26, had done; Truly; 27, all the; 32, he is blyffull; 33, ftoke thus; 34, grete ioye.
635. 6, came vnto; 8, And than; banyffhed; 12, one of ye feuen; 20, and fro whens he came; 21, sayd he; 26, called hy; 27, sayd the good man; 28, you vnto; 32, so euer he gooth; 34, for truly; 36, by your two all alone; 37, ye he.

636. 2, [Iheuf]; 3, whiche; 4, good knyght syr G.; 6, thraldome; 13, wholly omitted; 15, rounde table; 16, had rydden; 20, and speketh; [we]; of the noble knyght syr G.; 22, vnto a; 24, but none of them bothe; vpon his fone; 26, and syr; soo harde; 27, bothe hors; 29, and yf the fwerde had not; 31, Thefe; were; 34, certaynly; syr L. and syr P.

637. 1, whan syr G.; 2, withall with the; 3, rowarde them; syr G.; 5, within a; 6, with an; vs afke; 8, came vnto; 11, vnto a; 14, not well; 17, to a; he put of; 18, he wente vnto; 20, [clene]; 21, [clene]; 23, a greate; 25, came agayne; 26, and his; 30, bothe.

638. 3, And thus a greate; 5, but he coude se no; 8, syr L.; 9, vp ryght; 11, the holy; to me; 12, this greate maladye; vpon; and vpon; 15, this maladye; 17, agayne with the candelfycke; syr L.; 18, it became; 20, 21, afterwarde; 21, vp ryght; 22, Than anone; 23, Certaynly; 24, ryght hertyly / for; haue ryght greate; 25, whiche hath had neyther grace nor; 26, dyrnyng the tyme that this holy vesell hath ben here prefent; 27, that this fame knight is defouled with some maner of deedly synne / wherof; 36, so they.

639. 1, hymselfe vp ryght; 2, there seen; 3, he herde; 10, had more; 11, vnto his; 13, that his helme; was taken; 15, wretchednesse; 21, and also; 24, foules of the ayre; Than was he; 26, he well; 27, a wylde; 28, vnto an hygh mountayne / and there he; 29, to; 30, syr L.; vpon bothe his knees; [on]; 31, that he had done; syr L.; 32, the heremyte to hym and; his confeyson; 34, of the noble; 35, whiche; 36, and gretelyn magnyfied. And now it is so / my; 37, and caytyfe of the world; Than the; 38, so fore.

640. 6, with your; 9, ought for to gyue vnto god; 10, to you; 11, to god; 12, to drede; 15, and made full heuy chere; 16, tell me trouthe; 19, whiche; 22, [and oute of mehere longe] many yeres; 32, the heremyte by his fyath that he wolde no more come in her company. Loke.

641. 1, here tofore; 2, [hand]; meruaylle therof; 3, that a; 7, more harder; 8, neyther by; 11, [of] grace; 13, for to; you [the]; 14, & hath gyuuen you; ye haue; 15, all tymes; ye came; 16, you no; ye shall; 17, ye wyll or not; 18, byttery; 21, I shall; 23, lorde Iefu Chryft; 25, coude not fynde one in all; 27, in the; 28, with leues; 32, neyther; 33, Certaynly; 37, enioyned.

642. 1, so he; prayed hym; [Here leueth the storty; and so
endeth the . xiiij. booke of this present volume. ¶ Here after the . xiiiij. booke whiche treateth of the noble knyght fyr P.; etc.

Book xiiiij.

642. 8, G. his sone; 9, here aboue rehearsed; 11, whiche; 12, and anone; 14, sayd he; 15, So whan; 16, made paffynge grete; gretely she loued; 17, all other knyghtes of the worlde; for so of ryght she; 18, that the; shold be; 19, fyr P.; 21, vnto.

643. i, I was fomtyme called; 3, fo moche my; 4, grete pyte; [that]; 5, she was; 6, ye ony; from your; 7, herde not of her in a grete whyle; haue dreemed; 8, Certaynly; 12, our lyfe; 15, sayd his aunte; [this]; he oughte; 18, handes; 22, reforte vnto; 29, fuche a; 30, that sholde; 33, do to the acheuyenge of; 37, and of.

644. i, whiche herde; 3, syt therin; [al]; 4, whiche; And than; 6, vpon; 12, that is; 14, folowe after; 17, [there]; 21, And after; 22, that was well cloased; 24, in to a; 25, full good; there all; 26, a masse; 35, were all.

645. 1, how his; 3, vnto our; 4, and sayd on hygh; 5, layde hym; 6, for to; 8, vnto; 9, receyued it; and he; 16, that hyght; 17, alwayes; 18, vpon a; 20, tyll that; 23, whan; 24, may ones; 27, the knyght; 29, ye shall openlye se that your; & or than; 31, aboute a thre; 34, [that] ye be; & knyghjt of.

646. i, and knewe his; 2, made of hym; 5, that was [dedely]; 6, and sayd / of; 8, grounde; 10, groude; 14, [me]; 17, groude; 19, for to; 20, or els; 23, fawe sir G.; had grete; 25, [And thene he]; 33, me or defyre me; 37, may I not; 38, hym you; ony other man.

647. i, in my lyfe so; 4, ryghte well; 10, rydyng after; 12, [fyr]; 13, why [fyr]; that of me; sayd the yeman / that; hath taken from; 14, me by; 15, so euuer he; 16, that I sholde do; 19, folowe; how ye; 20, mouited vpon; 28, forth his.

648. i, [grete] euyll; 8, yndly; fyr P.; 14, tyll; 15, that rored; 18, paffe ouer it; 19, the fyngne; on his; 21, & makyng; 22, to hym; 23, [the] whiche; 27, fawe he; 28, [the] whiche; 34, as foone as.

649. 2, the moost; 3, and there . . . . till; 4, [hym]; 7, Whan fyr P.; 8, that / he; the whiche; 9, put of; 11, lyke a; 12, hym with his hande vpon; and gauz thankynges vnto god; 14, hym vnto the place that he came fro; 15, story; 16, he was; the whiche; 18, perfytyl in almyghty god our sauyour and redeemer Iesu Chryst; 19, more in confyderacyon; 20, the noble knyght fyr P.; 21, that
no; 22, hym nor peruerse hym out; for to endure and perfeuer; 27, there mette with hym two; 29, & that other; 35, who was her; 37, and wyfte not where she became.

650. 3, to me; 4, sayd he; 7, [as he gat his pray]; 8, [Saye me for what caufe ye floe hym]; 9, well that; 10, a more; 16, faue fyth; 17, And theryore; place someuer; 20, his visyon; 25, at the border; 28, good man; 29, rounde table; 31, duresse and myfere; neuer am I; 32, ye not; yf ye; 33, hygh orde of knyghthode; and also of; 34, and sholde be; nor myfruif that; holde hurte nor fere you.

651. 2, She that; 3, lyon (sayd the good man); 23, lyon that; 24, [and he srykedy hym vpon the back]; 27, come; 31, was a; 32, was wycheley befeen; 34, in to this.

652. 4, And than; 5, sayd yr P.; who tolde; 6, [Now] Damoyfyl sayd sir P.; 10, [knyghte]; 12, shall somon; 15, [to fullysle]; 14, [now]; 15, to a; 16, in to that; 18, was his; drowned; 21, lately; truly madame sayd he I haue eten; 23, good & holy; 29, me this.

653. 4, taken from hym; 8, gete them; 9, And bycaufe I; 11, that is; 12, & yf she; 16, to brynge; 21, meet ynough; 22, [ynough]; table moche meet; 23, And there was so grete plente that yr P. had grete meruyley therof; 25, as hym; withall; 29, his loue; And than; 30, for bycaufe; 31, [euer]; 32, chafed.

654. 1, ye saye lady; 3, what someuer shal; 4, that I moof defyre; 9, vpon the; 12, on his; 13, withall; 15, cryed out; 16, [ne]; 17, that was nere; 18, in to the; 20, cryenge / that; 21, that all; 26, my good; 27, felf [a]; 28, that whiche; 29, whiche is my; 32, oryent come; 33, And than was.

655. 1, how he had done fyth he departed from hym; 2, that lad me; 3, fynne / & tolde hym all; 4, ye her not; [Syr] nay sayd he; 9, vpon the.

Book xv.

656. 1, Now whan; 11, sayd he; 12, [good man]; here deed; 14, a relygyous man; 18, & an; 19, so hardy; but that he wolde; 26, where as; 31, [the] whiche; 32, sawe that; 33, vnkel [the].

657. 9, vpon a day; 12, for to haue; 13, no more; 14, preueryed hym; 15, [alle]; 16, man the; 21, in the fyre; 22, and yet was; on the; 24, skynne peryshde; 26, haue tolde you the trouth; 27, with an horrible; 31, countree sayd the good man; 33, may ye; 35, longe of; were ye.

658. 3, sayd fyr; 4, on the; 5, Than sayd fyr; 8, you skynne;
LIST OF THE VARIOUS READINGS BETWEEN

and gretely; 10, of the holy; 15, [thenne]; 16, fyr L.; 19, more nerer; 23, good herborowe; eafe you; 27, toke of; 28, to the; 29, he myght neuer agayn; 31, hym that he had a vyfyon. That hym thought there; 32, all be compassed.

659. 1, [the] heuen; 2, Than fyr L.; 3, to heuen; 4, opened; & that an; 16, his helme; 17, And whan; 21, vnto; 22, had almoost; 24, & toke his hors; 30, fyr L.; 34, at a.

660. 1, Now fyr L.; 2, haue vnderstande; 3, this. After the; 7, a ryght holy; 10, Lyfyas; 12, [there]; 15, 22, [the] whiche; 19, that thou; 22, begate vpon; 24, an ernethly synner; 27, fyr L.; 34, [and to alle] vnto.

661. 1, fyr L.; 4, moche the; 7, praye thou onely vnto god; 10, that it greued; 19, theyr horfes; 20, all vnpon; 21, wherof fyr L. meruayled gretly; 23, vnto the worfte; 24, [there]; 26, bothe hors; vnto; 30, doo fuche dedes; 32, to wery; wynne hym.

662. 1, that he; 3, all they; 6, and than; 9, forowe and sayd. Neuer; 10, [neuer]; but that; the better; 13, in despayre; 15, he there; 17, to pasturte; 18, fyr L.; 20, lyghtly turned; 22, he became; Than he armed hym and; 25, fyr L.; 26, bycaufe he; 28, what he wente; 31, he told her; 32, for to tell.

663. 1, fyr L.; 2, meruaylouft; 3, & the; 7, lord Iesu Chryft; 9, for to; 10, the good kynge; 12, clothed in; tell the; On the daye; 22, vnto that; 24, in the; 29, were foo; 31, vnto; 37, with the.

664. 9, vnto god; 12, toke the water; with a; 14, and without ony worde spekynge; 15, passed forth; he became.

Book rvi.

664. 23, and all that whyle coude he fynde; vpon a; 24, that fyr G.; 25, of them made; so that; 26, they two talked vnto the other and.

665. 2, they all; 3, [haue]; 5, fyr P.; 6, nor of; [foure]; 7, no ernthly; 9, and yf; four kynghetes; 11, yf [they] those kynghetes; 12, remaunant of vs kynghetes of the rounde table to recouer it; [as] fyr E. and fyr G.; 13, vpon a; 14, was all to wafted and broken; that it femed; 16, & than those two kynghetes; and there they were in theyr; 17, And soone after they fet; 18, And fo as fyr E. and fyr G. fsak; 19, of other; 20, full straunge & meruaylous adventures in dremynge. And fyrft of fyr G.; that he; 22, the whiche; 23, [al]; one of the thre; 27, Let vs go hens; 33, fyr G.
CAXTON'S AND WYNKYN DE WORDE'S EDITIONS. 121

666. 1, syr E.; 3, of one; 4, vnto the; 8, And than; 10, of that; 12, fro whens he came; thus alwaye slepyng syr E. dremed that he and his brother syr L. rode vnto the tympe they came; 14, where at that tympe was; 15, that fayd; 17, a lytell; syr G. & syr E.; 18, out of theyr slepe; And eche of them; 19, syr E.; 20, syr L.; 22, the hande was; 23, the same hande henge; [ryght]; 24, full clere; 25, than it; 26, where it became; there came; 27, fayd vnto them; full of; 29, come vnto; of the holy; 30, syr G.; syr E.; 31, haue herde; 33, that we; 34, syquer that; 35, vpon a; fayre and curtefly; 36, syr G.; can ye; vnto ony; Here within a lytell; 37, is one fayd the syquer; 38, on fote.

667. 2, in all this; 3, where as; well armed; 6, none that; [and] Now; 7, syr E.; syr G.; 9, eyther of them dreffed to other for to; 11, and theyr mayles; that one; than that; 12, syr G.; 15, fadelles downe to the grounde; Than anone; 16, syr G. arofe; vnto his; 18, for to; syr G.; 21, here by; 22, syr G.; 24, you the waye; Than syr G.; 25, And so syr G. lepte vpon the same hors behynde hym for; 26, longe they rode tyll they came vnto; where as; [wel]; 27, and maker; Than this knyght that was wounded to deth prayed syr G.; 29, syr G.; what maner knyght he was / and what was his name / as he knewe; 30, Than the hurte knyght anfwered; & haue ben; 31, thou and I were sworne; 32, and wyte ye well that my; 33, syr V.; whiche; 34–35, and haue laboured in the quest of the Sancgreall / as thyselfe syr G. and many other knyghtes haue done. And my deth I praye to god that he wyll forgye it the. For now from hens forth it shall be fayd / that the; etc.

668. 1, syr G.; is thus; syr V.; [moche]; 4, vnto; 5, and vnto all those of the rounde table; 6, for the; 7, syr G. began; & in lyke wyfe dyd syr E.; syr V.; 9, foule departed; 11, his name to be wryten vpon his tombe; 12, So than; syr G.; syr E.; 13, they rode; 14, 15, vnto; 17, there was; where as; 18, he that; 19, he epyed; 20, and full curtefly; 21, fayd the heremyte; hath brought; syr G.; 22, Syrs; 24, for to; 25, syr G.; 26, whiche he had; syr E.; 30, that ben; 31, at no tympe; 32, table ordeyned and founden; 34, be vaynquyshed nor ouercomen; 35, that she; And at the.

669. 1, dyd ete; 2, et and grounded; 3, And all those bulles; very proude; 5, grete synnes and for theyr outragyous wyckedness; 6, is for to; 7, excepte; the whiche; 8, whyte bulles; 9, ony spotte or wemme; 11, euer sythen; 12, all his offence; 13, And wherfore; by theyr; for bycaufe that they; 14, and in; no maner of pryde; 17, of the holy; withoute ony; 18, 19, in to the; 25, the heremyte N.; syr E.; that syr; 27, the whiche; 29, whiche is;
30. That is to meane; 31, fro his; sayd the heremyte / and hath; 32, vnto; [lowde]; all his; 33, vestyted and clothed; 34, the which.  

670. 3, vpon in; slepe dremynge; [I] And also; 5, that he; 7, that men; [hit] to; 8, nyghe vnto; 9, hym as he that; 11, down for to drynke; 13, And bycause he had ferued; 17, and there shall he; 20, where as; 22, not into; 24, of our lord I.; 27, of the holy; 28, Certanly; fyr G.; that fele I.; 32, [gladly].  

671. 2, ye are; 4, well saye; 5, fyth that; neuer flewe; 6, tyl the tymne he come to; 8, And were not that he is fo; 9, lyke to; fyr G.; 10, well his; 11, a full holy; 13, fyr G.; 14, wyll nothynge; 17, thefe wordes; to god; 18, agayn fyr G.; 19, [that] ye; 22, vnto oure lorde; 23, fyr G.; 25, afore &; 26, Than fyr G.; 27, fyr E.; 28, vnto a; 31, fyr B.; 32, vpon; 33, knewe full well that.  

672. 1, fyr B.; I am; 7, [that]; 8, fyr B.; 10, bothe in to; 13, wyhte ete; 14, sayd fyr B.; 16, I well; 21, scarlot; tyl that; 24, therof / and selte; 25, Helyne; 29, ony leues; 31, his byll; 34, fyr B.; 35, that the; dyd not aryfe; 36, and rode forth his; So aboute; tymne by.  

673. 2, a lyft yonge; and a fayre; 4, to his souer; 6, of his; 7, And so he did as he was bydden; 13, there came; 16, Prydan; 17, made grete; 22, the whiche; 23, I am; 24, toke vnto her; in kepynge; 27, chace; 28, to me; 33, that she wyll haue.  

674. 2, fyr P.; 4, fyr B.; 5, wolde he; 8, And than; 9, Hym thought there; that one; 10, as ony; and that; 12, Yf thou; 15, and went awaye / And than; 19, she departed; 20, vnto a; 22, lyke to lylyes; 23, haue taken from the other her; 24, that the one; 25, came [oute]; 28, grojde; 31, fyr B. awaked; 34, fyr B. her; so they; 35, And anone.  

675. 1, Than fyr B.; his armure; 2, for to take; his refeccyon; 5, fo departed; 8, me grete; 11, shall withdrawe; 12, that had; [that] his; 13, make all the landes to rejoyle; 18, grounde; 19, fet theyr; 21, ranne downe by theyr; more greter; 22, [more] than; sir P.; 23, a full good; 24, this fyr; 27, backwarde; 31, or elles; 33, neuer more; 34, shal be towarde her; fyr B.  

676. 1, fyr B. vnto; [tho]; 2, that he; 3, to her; 7, [wel]; 10, vnto an; 11, vnto a; 12, And on the; 13, fyr B.; 15, of [the] two; 16, fyr L.; 20, in more; 21, all blody; 22, [euer]; 24, for to; 25, loked on; 31, where as; 32, he came nygh her; that he was a; 33, haue had; 34, to hym; 35, ye are; [in]; 36, to the.  

677. 1, whiche as I; [that]; you a knyght; 3, fyr B.; 4, that he wyft not; 8, sayd all; 10, fyr L.; none of these; 11, for our
ladyes fake; 12, And so he dressed; 13, ladde the; to hym. Syr; 14, leue your; 15, was all; 17, 21, fyr B.; 19, fyr B. bete; 22, of hym at; [sir]; 24, I shall gladly do it sayd fyr B.; 26, there as; 27, For ye I; 29, foret sayd fyr B.; 30, not with; 32, [not]; had taken from me; 34, As she sode thus.

678. 1, fyr B.; made they; 3, fyr B.; 5, to god; 6, So than; fyr L.; 8, man whiche was; vpon a; 9, a beer; 10, sayd fyr B.; 11, a lytell space ago; fyr B.; 13, [for]; 14, in a thycke; 15, fyr L.; 16, grounde; 17, there a; 19, he that; 21, [lyghtely]; 22, of the; 23, vnto the; the waye vnto; 24, sayd the man; 29, vnto; & than wyll we come hyther; 30, fyr B.; 31, you sayd fyr B. / that ye wyll tell; 33, whiche befell me; fyr B. began; 34, [foo moche].

679. 1, sayd the preeft / I shall; 4, the as; 7, for to; noo fere ne for noo drede that; 10, conquer the prayse and the vaynglorvy; 11, yf thou; fyr L.; 15, full eafely; 18, for to; 19, he asked; 22, declaracyon; 24, fyr B.; 36, no more; neyther for.

680. 1, lady of cftate; 2, B. sayd they; we all; 4, lady whiche; 6, was all; 11, fyr B.; 14, 17, [ryght]; [sir] B.; 19, [that]; 21, sayd fyr B.; of wyfe; 22, [hym]; 26, A sayd fyr B.; 27, vp in to; 34, Than fyr B. loked.

681. 3, within hym; leuer than he had loft his foule / they; 4, [than he his]; And so; 5, vnto the; that sodeyne chaunces was ryght fore; 6, full grete; And with that; 7, a full grete; 10, he dyd brynge; 11, to heuen; 13, forthe his; 16, he was; 18, yf that; 22, fyr B.; 23, that he; 29, rychely serued; 31, fyr B.; 32, that he was; 35, in [the]; a foule.

682. 6, lorde Iesu Chryst; 10, it dooth; ye toke; 11, ye shal; 14, the whiche; 17, but she is ryght fayre and beautefull; 18, byrde that ye sawe; Sathan the seende of hell; 19, [how]; 21, in maner and condycon the very seruauntes; 23, full euyll; And whan; 32, fyr L.

683. 3, [for]; 11, vnto a; 16, on the one; 17, fyr B.; 23, tylly vpon; 25, grete ioye; 27, fyr L.; fyr B.; 33, ye haue ryght well; from henforth.

684. 3, fyr L.; 4, but dethe; 5, [in]; 7, Syr B.; 8, for thou arte; 11, thou be; at thynye; 12, yf thou do so; vpon ye*; as thou; 13, on; 14, thynye; that synne; I not; 17, 18, fyr L.; 19, [iwete]; 21, [to] fyr L. cared not; 23, he wold; Whan fyr L.; 24, otherwyfe do; not ryfe; 25, fyr B.; 26, [fo] fore; 28, fyr L.; fro his; 29, for to; 32, had he; 34, sayd he; vnto fyr; 35, on me.

685. 2, one of; 3, condyconed; Now fo god helpe me; fyr L.; 5, Certaynly; 7, fyr L.; 9, went backward; 12, [fool]; that fyr C.; a knyghthe of; 13, as it was; 15, how fyr L.; 18, fyr B.;
LIST OF THE VARIOUS READINGS BETWEEN.

Syr L.; 20, fyr L.; 27, ony more; 28, fyr L.; he put; 30, Than fyr; 33, fyr B.; 34, fyr C.; 35, fight; ye that fyr C. flee hy; 38, be his.

686. i, for to haue; 2, on his; [hym]; tyll that; fyr C.; 3, fyr L.; 4, and had; 5, so that; so moche; 10, Certaynly; fyr L.; 12, fyr B.; he arofe &; 16, cryed fyr C.; and sayd; 18, [it]; 19, [for] to; 20, of his helme. Whan fyr C.; 21, Fayre lord Iefu Chryft; 24, [here]; 25, fyr L.; 27, fyr C.; 29, goddes fake; 32, on the; ye I may; 33, [hand] sayd fyr L.; fyr B.; 35, to daye.

687. 2, not greteley; 4, lorde god I beche the; some myracle; 6, fyr B.; 7, Than herde; fyr B.; 10, in the; 11, [two]; 12, so that; 14, fyr B.; 15, fore that god; 20, agaynst you; 21, [gladly]; 25, vnsto hym; 26, [in the myddes of]; on his; 28, And he rode; 29, vpon the; 30, there he; 33, was anone so darke; 34, not fe nor.

688. 2, [lye]; And than he; 4, was all; and [he]; 5, fyr B.; do ye not knowe me; 6, Certaynly; 8, And than fyr P.; 9, made of other; for to here; 10, fyr B.; how that; 12, [hand]; 13, in to; 16, but the good knyght fyr G.

Book xvij.

689. i, As sayth; fyr G.; 2, fyr P.; 3, he rode; 4, foude there; 5, [the] whiche; 7, ye he; 8, [wonder]; 9, within were; 10, And whan; 12, put forth; 13, fell to; 15, dyd there; 16, meruayled thereof; fyr G.; 20, [the haute prynce]; 21, that wolde; 23, fyr G.; 25, fyr E.; 26, fyr G.; 27, loue bycaufe; 30, fyr G.; 31, that ther; no man; 32, he became; fyr G.; 33, vnto fyr E. / the wordez are true; fyr L.; 36, that is in; and certaynly.

690. i, of a; fyr E.; 2, 3, fyr G.; 4, in to the; 6, fyr G. and fyr E.; 7, 8, fyr G.; 10, And so; 11, full glad whan; that he; So whan; 13, 16, fyr G.; 15, that; 17, whiche; 18, Than fyr; 19, 22, fyr G.; 25, So the damoyfell; myght gallop; 26, that was; 27, that was closed; 28, with [a]; hygh and fronge; 29, with fyr; 31, the damoyfell fayd to her lady. Madame; 32, all this nyght; 33, dyned and slepte a lytel.

691. 1, and he were bothe; 2, fyr G.; fayre sheelded and a; 3, and rode tyll; 4, fyr B.; fyr P.; 7, fayd the damoyfell; 10, bothe receued hym; 12, vnto a; 13, Than fyr G. toke of; 14, fhyppe came; 16, [hard]; 17, fayd fyr; 19, comen hyther; 21, A fyr; sir B.; ye that; 23, fholde lacke nothyngye; fyr G.

692. 1, that am; 2, ye ye; 4, in ye fhyppe; 5, it wyll; in it;
CAXTON'S AND WYNKYN DE WORDE'S EDITIONS. 125

6, fy r P. knewe; 10, fy r G.; 12, within; they soude it so; 14, fy r G.; 16, scawberd; 18, in it; 24, it / shall; 28, he shall; 30, whiche he; 33, fyr P.; 35, Syr B.; 36, fy r G.; as reed as.

603. 1, scawberde; 3, vnto the; sayd fy r; 4, scawberd; 7, vnto all; [al] onely vnto; 30, scawberde.

604. 1, whiche femed; 3, poorely to accounte; 5, He that; 6, yf that; as I; 10, to be; 11, a quenes; 14, fy r P.; 18, necessyte; I shall be; 19, vnto; 20, fy r P.; aboute a; of our lorde; 21, the brother; 22, than foure; 24, in [to] the; 25, it befell; 26, and therin; 29, out of that; 31, man fawe; 32, 33, for to; 38, of the swerde; ouer this.

605. 4, was in; 7, the one of the other; 8, kynge M.; 13, the scawberde; 14, vpon the bedde; 16, yf ye; 20, O lord; 25, fy r G.; in thefe; 36, therwithall.

606. 1, [hym]; 4, fy r G.; 6, beddes hede; two fayre; 8, ony blode; 9, [thre]; 15, that; 16, And bycaufe; 17, in to y* groude; 20, came vnto; 23, that was; whyte became as grene as ony; 24, oute; 33, [and fee]; that tyme that; 37, and of; 38, [dyuerse].

607. 2, he diplased them; 3, voyce anwered; 4, vnto; 6, vnto man; 7, forowe or heuynes; that fame; 8, kynge Salomon; 13, a pure; 14, as was; 20, that the; 26, and the bext; 27, vnto; 28, all other; 29, and also that shall; 33, take ye.

608. 3, [dyd]; 5, for to; 7, at the beddes fete; 8, was the kynge; 10, fo bygge a; 13, shall neuer; 17, sayd the carpenter; 19, as the carpenter; 22, well make; 26, done full; 27, they coude not tell; 32, [Now shalle ye here a] ¶ Of the wonderful tale, etc.; 33, king S.; with a small; 34, kyng S. was.

609. 4, in the hyltes; 8, was fore; 10, in to the; and it; 11, of it; 13, kynge S.; 16, were acertayned; 17, withoute ony; 19, they founde; fyr P.; 20, a wrytynge; 21, fro whens; 22, fy r G.; 24, sayd fy r P.; 35, well founde; for truly; 36, your techynge ben; 37, vpon the; 38, the thre felowes; ryght name.

700. 3, 4, scawberde; 5, vnto fy r; 8, fy r G.; 9, that it; 15, Fayre damoyself; fyr G.; 17, that other shyppe; 19, it happened; 24, sir G.; 26, they spake; 28, A.'s courte; 29, ye are euyl arryued; 30, cheue fyrteffe; 33, be comen; 34, sayd they; 35, [in].

701. 2, shole they dye; 3, therwithall; renne togyder; 5, vpon hym; and in lyke wyfe; fyr G.; fyr B.; 7, had lefte; 8, they began; 9, the knygthtes of the; 10, strongest; folowed after; 11, foo they; 12, right / and; So whan; 13, whiche they; 14, fyr B.; 17, he wyll; 18, 23, fy r G.; 23, put of; 25, ben of the courte; 27, yf ye myght; 28, worlde shalle; ye neuer; 29, fy r G.; 32, [that]; [lord] the; [not]; 36, And bycaufe.
702. 2, to bete; 6, y' they; 9, that our; 10, sir G.; 13, whiche; fyr G.; 14, had he neuer seen; 15, full tendyrlty; 18, fyr G.; 19, it. Sir G.; 22, his helthe the; 23, fyr G.; 24, as he; [Ryght]; 25, fyr P.; 29, vnto a; 30, where as; 31, entred in; 32, vnto.
703. 4, other vnto; 5, thyrde vnto; 6, theyr siege; where as; 8, that sayd thus; 9, in to the; of the; 10, was not; 11, grounde; 13, themselfe; 16, ye are; 18, to whome; 19, vnto an; 30, in the; 31, that from; 33, on the; 34, vnto; 35, vnto a; 36, [them].
704. 5, fyr P.; place fo euer; 6, she is; out of the castell; 8, a gentylwoman; 12, fyr G.; 13, that of; 14, as longe as; fyr P.; 15, my sayth; 19, vnto; 21, came there; well a; all armed; 22, vpon; 25, are the; doo ye; 27, 29, fyr G.; 30, And fyr G.; 32, whom that; wolde abyde; 33, but that they; 35, helde theyr; 36, there came.
705. 4, we are; 6, accorde therto; 8, fyr G.; 12, the trouth; 13, we haue; 14, other moo; 16, to a; 18, full of the; 20, her helth; 21, therwith; 22, fyr P.; 23, fyr G.; Certaynly; and yf; 26, vnto my; 29, than euer; 30, on the; 31, or not; All that; 34, was bought forth tofore her; [the] whiche.
706. 1, So anone there came one forth to; 3, vnto; 6, fyr G. fyr P. & fyr B. start; 7, her blode; 8, Than whan; 9, fyr P.; must dye; 11, in to a; 13, vnto the; 15, hall fyr G.; 16, So whan fyr B.; 17, he grauit; 18, voyce fayd; 20, vnto the; 22, hym / the; 29, vnto the; 30, lyghtnynge and reyne; 34, lorde god; 36, aferre; 37, vnto; 38, fyr G.
707. 6, wholly omitted; 7, [Now] the story saythe; fyr G. and fyr P.; 10, for to wete; betyde of them; 12, but that they ne were; 13, whiche; 19, everyche of them; 22, fyr P.; fyr G.; 24, toke they; 26, The story sayth; fyr L.; 29, toke his; 32, he had; 33, a grete.
708. 2, his armure; 3, [foo]; 4, and oores; 5, mooft sweet fauour; 7, [fwete]; 9, on the; 10, daye lyght; 12, fyr L. behelde her; 13, a wrytyng; wherin he found all the; 17, in lykewyfe fedde hym; 19, vpon a; 26, fyr L. went towardes hym; 27, Syr ye; 28, him his name; 29, fyr L.; 31, fyr L. / are ye fyr G.; 38, [to] them.
709. 1, And anone as fyr G.; 3, & that; 4, 9, fyr L.; 6, fyr G.; 9, tyll now; 11, fyr L. and fyr G.; 13, where as; 16, bycaufe those; 18, [therof]; [of alle tho adventures]; 21, crosse of ftone; 24, vpon; 25, Syr G.; 26, lepe; 27, ryde where; 28, vnto hym full curtefly; 29, vnto hym; [fwete]; 30, of our lorde; fyr L.; 31, vnto the; 34, my sone fyr; fyr L.; 35, vnto the father of heuen for to preferue.
CAXTON'S AND WYNKYN DE WORDE'S EDITIONS. 127

710. 1, bothe you and me; fyr G.; 2, fyr G.; fyr L.; 5, vnto god; haue a fyght of the holy; 6, vpon a; 8, that opened; 13, [loo] armed; he went vnto; 14, the two; he set; 15, came there sodeynly; that; hym vpon; 17, yf fayd; 18, more in thy; 20, fyr L.; 22, that thou; 28, fyr L.; 32, moche for to; 34, that the.

711. 1, fyr L.; he wyfte; 4, my foule; here; 6, that whiche; 7, and with that there; 8, as though all; 10, vnto hym; fyr L.; 12, & was ryght heuy; one of them; 19, vnto fyr L.; there were; 22, fyr L.; 23, that the; 24, haue falle; 25, grounde; 26, he came; 28, foo he; 30, [hit]; 32, it all to brent; 33, groude; [that].

712. 2, on; 3, day lyght; fyr L.; 4, [that]; 7, neyther flande; 15, fyr L.; 16, as many; whiche [euer]; 17, lyke vnto a; 19, was better; 21, the greate; 24, can tell; & yf my sone had not; 27, as many nyghtes; how it was a; 34, of my.

713*. 1, [that]; 6, ye fe more of; 8, fyr L.; 10, achuye; 14, fyr L.; 16, And thã; 17, whiche had; 18, 24, kynge Pelles; 19, 22, fyr L.; 20, kynge made; 25, on yf; 28, that was there / and; of theyr; 29, chefe hall; than it was so that; 35, that a; vnto; 36, knocked myghtyly.

714*. 1, [there]; 4, that hath; 5, Than was he wonders; 8, countree and realme; 9, fyr E.; vnto the noble knyght fyr L.; 10, kynge P.; [of] that; 11, fyr E.; 14, A lorde god; 15, fyr G.; 16, [to] me; 17, his courier myght ren; 18, And than; 23, vnto god; 24, vnto an abbey; 25, he had grete chere; 28, lettres of gold; 29, yf whiche; 30, he not; 31, fyr L.; 32, yf it had; fyr G.; 34, domage to.

715*. 1, vnto; 2, as fyr G.; 4, to C.; 5, as he; and quene G.; 7, thre of them; that were fyr G.; fyr E.; and fyr L.; 8, other whiche; Than all; 9, And kynge A.; 10, [many]; fyr G.; 11, fyr L.; 13, fyr G. / fyr P. and fyr B.; 15, wolde god; 16, fyr L.; 18, wholly omitted; 19, that fyr G.; 20, vnto; 22, on the; 23, fyr G.; 24, [the] whiche; a longe; 25, Sir G.; 26, [to]; 32, is fo taken; 33, was of deed oldnes; Whã fyr G.; 34, hym in his armes.

716*. 1, fayd kynge M.; 4, 8, fyr G.; 7, that; 14, that fyr L.; 16, But Ioseph of; 17, And there he founde; fyr L.; 20, it is a; 21, to an ende; 22, all the knyghtes; 23, fyr G.; 24, they lad hym; vnto a; 25, vpon a fteyres; 28, that hath; 32, [wynter]; fyfty yeres; for to; 33, 35, fyr G.; 36, in to the.

717. 3, fyr P.; 5, vpon a; 7, at a; that rode; 9, eche; 10, other theyr adventures; fyr B.; 11, there men; 15, them all; was there made; 16, he knewe well; 19, fyr B.; 20, yf [that]; foured it agayne togyder; 21, 22, fyr P.; to fyr G.; 24, toke he; 28, vnto fir B.; a full.
LIST OF THE VARIOUS READINGS BETWEEN

718. 3, fyr G.; hyed fore to be; 12, waye agayne; Syr G.;
14, & anguyfhe as ye se / haue I; 26, that sayd; 34, the droppes.
719. 1, the whiche; 5, toxhe; 6, a waphe; in the lykenes;
11, vnto a; 12, vnto fyr G.; 13, And than; 14, as he was bydden /
fo he did [anone]; sayd he ye; 26, to fyr; 27, fo after; 29, he
sayd; 30, sayd fyr G.; [will].
720. 1, vnto; 3, where as; 8, sir G.; 11, wyll I; 14, fyr G.;
16, [after]; bothe his; 20, vnto a; 22, that sayd thus. Myne
owne; 25, lorde sayd they; vs foo [thy synners]; 26, [wel]; 30, fyr
G. vnto; [that]; 31, that ye wyl salewe; 32, and all the felawshyp
of the; 33, that ye; in thole partyes; 34, fyr G. / fyr P. and fyr B.
721. 2, [of] before; 6, paffynge glad; for to; 8, and fyr; 9,
vnto; [that] he myght; 10, And foo; tyll at the laft a; 13, Syr P.;
14, for to; 15, fyr G.; 18, that whan; 21, vnto fyr G.; 23, than
he; 26, 29, fyr P.; fyr B.; and fyr; 31, fyt croked; 32, 34, 37,
fyr G.; 36, he ranne; 37, there arose.
722. 3, fyr P.; 8, [whiche]; 14, [that]; 24, fyr G.; 25, for to;
27, that couered; 29, faye theyr deucoyons; the fame daye; 30,
after yf fyr G.; 31, vnto; 33, which had.
723. 2, fakerynge of; fyr G.; 3, vnto hym; 4, that whiche;
5, fyr G. began; ryght fore; 8, that whiche; 9, good lorde; 11,
vnto fyr; 12, whom I am; 14, [the] whiche; 15, [that]; 16,
resemble me in two; One is that; 17, And the other is in that;
18, [haue ben and]; 19, fyr G. went to fyr P.; 25, vnto; 27, his
two; 31, for to; 32, fyr P. and sir B. fawe fyr G.
724. 1, was he; 3, 8, 9, fyr B.; 4, bycaufe he; 8, fyr G.
12, by good; 13, And than; 14, where kyng A.; made greate;
15, demed all; 17, kyng A.; 19, fyr B.; 20, his two; 21, was
fyr G. and fyr P. [and hym self]; 22, Than fyr L.; 24, vnto;
25, Syr G.; [owe]; 29, fyr G.; for to; 30, this vnftedfats; 31,
fall true; fyr L.; 32, Than fyr; 35, me redy; 36, whyle I haue
lyfe; 37, fayle you.

Book xvii.

725. 4, that alle the knyghtes; 7, And speckally; 12, as the
frenfhe; for to; 15, in his; 17, vnto god; 18, vpon the; 19, had
done; 20, [hand]; 21, mooft specially; 22, So it; 24, whiche; 27,
aymes as.
726. 3, to hym thus; 8, haue in tyme paft; fyr L.; 11, my
deferyung; [that] my; 15, fone fyr G. / fyr P. / or sir B.; 19,
that speke; 20, this place; 23, and rydde; 24, where as; 32, [my
pleafyr]; 36, fo fe.
CAXTON’S AND WYNKYN DE WORDE’S EDITIONS. 129

727. 2, [wel]; 4, of me; 5, sayd she; 7, charge; [this]; 8, within this courte; forbydde the; 13, forbydden; 19, whiche fore; 21, whiche somtime; 22, whose name; 23, Fayre cofyn fayd; 25, forbydden; 29, fyr L.; 31, I rest; 33, cofyn I.; 37, with a; 38, [nor].

728. 1, but all onely; 2, of outwarde forowe; 3, nor yet; 4, the frenshe; 7, in ye th cite of; 12, [for]; 16, [fyr] La.; 18, fyr A.; 19, vnto; 21, [four and twenty]; 23, deainty meetes and deynyte; 29, of all; 34, that a good; 35, fyr P.

729. 1, toke one of the popyned apples; 2, [foo]; 7, fyr G.; 9, [wel]; 11, right fore; 15, vnto the vtermed; And thervpon; 17, none of them; 18, [all]; 19, the dyner; so fore; 20, wholly omitted; 21, fodeyne crye; vnto; 22, And meruayed gretyly what it myght be; of theyr; and the fodeyne deth of the good knyghte fyr Patryce; 25, quene G.; 31, of her.

730. 2, whiche; 3, vnto; 7, praye you; 8, for to come vnto this; 14, [almyghty]; 17, a ryghtwyse; 18, kynge A. I gyue you day this; 19, ye be; 21, may ye; 27, Than answered the quene; 28, nor; 32, that fore; 34, that ye go vnto fyr B. and praye hym to do that batayle for your; 36, ryght wel I perceyue fayd kynge A.; 37, thofe twenty; 38, you in felawshyp togyder; was so traytourfully flayn.

731. 3, I can not; 5, full soone; 6, on your; 7, kynge A.; who fomeuer hath; on his; 8, on; 19, nor yet; 20, haue ye; 22, [by]; I gretyly; me how; 24, as ye; 32, to me; 33, kynge A.; 34, in a certaynte.

732. 3, me of; 12, come; 15, hertely / & fo departed; 17, Brayyas; 18, happily come; 21, fyr M.; ye he be; 23, fyr B.; 25, vnto the; 27, gretyly displeased; 29, [all]; but that; 35, and the mooft; 36, alwaye.

733. 5, was always; 6, always she; 9, a grete; vnto; 13, she oughte hym; 14, the xx. knyghtes; 15, well faye / that it was for good; 18, fome of vs; 20, not pleased; 25, [for]; 28, do; 29, sayd fyr B.; 32, profytableft; 33, past forth; 34, [maner of] the; 35, to the.

734. 3, & there was made a grete; 6, nor for; 7, ryghtwyse; 11, quene G.; vnto; 13, contrary therto; 17, soone preue; 20, the so; vnto almyghty god my maker; 21, thy malyce; 27, but that; 28, to mounte vpon; 29, M. de la porte; 30, a spere; 34, where as; out of a; 35, armed at all poynetes.

735. 1, you to; 8, I can not shewe you sayd; 11, vnto; 13, vnto the; 20, meruayed they; 26, ranne the one agaynft the other; 27, But fyr L.’s; 28, grounde; and had a; 29, and dreised; 32, lyghtely from; 34, to batayle.

vol. ii.
130

LIST OF THE VARIOUS READINGS BETWEEN

736. 1, many fadde; 3, they had be two; 4, a full; 6, groudé; 7, for to; 8, therwithall; 10, ryght fyerflly; 13, grounde. And; 14, for to haue; from his; 16, as an ouercomen knyght; 17, [thy]; but onely; 18, no maner of; 21, clerely I; 24, where as kynge; 25, vnto; other louyngly; 26, vnto hym; 27, And than the; 28, to rest; 30, that he was the noble knyght; 32, by the hand.

737. 6, or in; 7, kynge A.; 8, you of youre; 9, downe vpon the; 10, where as the; 17, in the; 18, whiche was called; 27, fyr P.; 29, of yé feest; to the entent; 31, to whome; 33, [was].

738. 3, vpon yé; 12, forth vntyll; daye the; 13, kynge A.; 24, not goo; 26, [noble]; 27, fyr G.; 28, vnto; 30, that the; 34, passynge heuy and wrothe; 36, which is.

739. 1, vnto her and thus she; 3, wyll faye; 6, vnto fyr; 8, to the quene; 9, [madame]; 10, as at; 11, wyll I; 13, vnto; 14, [ageynsté] all; 15, quene G.; 17, are many; 18, for to; 21, on the; 22, after brake; 23, so departed; so longe tyll; 24, that now is called; 25, vnto an; whiche; 27, [dyd] walked; 29, quod kynge; to all; 30, were there; in yonder; 31, [now]; wyll full well; 32, towarde whiche we; 33, many meruaylous dedes of armes.

740. 3, So as; 4, & in his chamber vnarmynge; 5, vnto; hym reverence; 6, maner that he coude; 9, is to moche; 12, whiche were; 14, the same day that; 16, fyr L.; 18, thoë iustes; wyghty; 20, I befeche you; 23, you hertely; 25, haue his; 27, [that tyme] the; 29, frenshfe booke; 37, for by caufe.

741. 1, of hers; 7, neuer or this tyme; [erit]; 8, damoyfell; 9, it vntyl that; 11, the fayre; 13, in the mornynge; 14, for the; 17, for to; 21, whiche now is called W.; 23, there was; 26, they foiumned; day the; 27, began to blowe; 31, yf fyr; 32, whan fyr; 34, of Scotlande; 35, vpon kynge A.’s fyle.

742. 4, this one; 5, mooft noble; 10, [faft]; 14, Scotlande; 17, and also; 23, there came; 26, le cueur; 31, [thenne].

743. 3, on our; 8, and fyr G.; 19, in the; 20, wote well who he; [as]; 23, but alway me; 24, by caufe he; 25, yet bere; 27, [euer]; 29, whiche; 35, to hym.

744. 7, vnto the grounde; 9, abode ftyll; 10, vpon; 11, Scotlande; grounde; 14, gate hym; 15, bothe hors; grounde; 17, began to drawe; 18, [y] hurte; 20, vpon; grounde; 23, fyr A.; by that tyme; 25, [all]; 31, maner of wyfe; 34, there lyenge; 35, after; 37, ony man; And alwaye; 38, was with.

745. 1, finote [doune]; 4, rounde table; 5, vnto king; 6, [he] is; 8, let blowe; 9, to the knyght; 22, [al]; 26, sayd he; 28, it almoost; 29, fayne helpe you; 30, drawe; 32, [alle]; [ryght]; 33, [al].
748. 2, [fo]; 3, I do now; 6, syre L.; 8, whiche; [fulle]; 10, vnto; and hath; 11, his poiseffyonys; 13, For alwaye; 18, vnto that; 21, ende of; [faft]; me in; 24, whiche is; 25, ryght fore; 28, that was; And whan; 38, was somtyme.

747. 3, where as the moost noble knyght sry L. was; 6, alwaye; 14, hyde ye; 17, fyteth that; for Chryfetes; 24, by that; 25, ryght well; and came to hymelfe agayne; 26, as it is now in these; 33, and his; 34, was the.

748. 4, moost greteft; 10, lanedes I haue; 13, or [knowe]; not wyte; 14, [man]; [good]; 20, he is; 21, without; 22, not bestyre; 23, shall knowe; yf I may; 25, and rode upon two hackneyes; 26, But as he wente fo he; 28, to L.; 30, where as; was lodged; 31, for to take his rest; 32, to hym; and also his savyre; for to; 33, tydynges he knewe; 35, whiche; 38, dare make it good.

749. 1, forty valyaunt; 2, and ryghte; 4, that good; 5, the whiche; man that euer after; 7, [fir]; 10, he came; 19, for to let; 21, yf it wyll please you to; 22, vnto his; 27, a greate.

750. 17, [and]; 25, as ye thynke beft; 26, ryght fore; 27, [Ryght]; 29, came vnto; 33, hym sayd; 34, to his.

751. 1, sry L. meruaylously; but what; 2, after hym for to; kynge A.; all his courte; 3, vnto all; was the noble knight sryr; 6, heuy & a forowfull; 9, for angre and wrath; 11, sayd vnto hym; 15, that he; is but; 16, befeche you; 17, sayd the quene; 19, grete turneymet; 20, reed sleue; 22, that be of his; 25, Notwithstandynge; 26, sayd sry B. / saye; 28, quene G.; 29, meruayle it were.

752. 2, that; 5, the fayre mayde; 7, as sayre; 9, vnto hym; vnto her; 10, how fareth; 13, [that]; 14, vnto; 16, vnto the; 21, her to hym; 25, be full; 31, to angre; 34, to grete.

753. 6, came to; 10, warnynge therof; 12, [with whom he was]; 13, curteys knyghte; 16, vnto the; 19, wepte full; 21, vnto hym thus; 29, of all; where as; 33, or [my]; 34, ye are; 35, hertely welcome; ye say ouermoche to please me.

754. 1, [the] whiche I sought; 2, you everychone; 3, nyghe; was through; 5, not ben; 6, and frendship; 16, by his; whiche he; 24, whiche by no maner of; [not].

755. 1, that there; 5, styll with; 7, Than they abode there almoost; 10, vnto the father nor wyfe vnto her; 12, dyspleased; 15, for to; 17, at all poyntes; 19, he spurred; 22, So that; 23-24, and hym that wasupon hym / the whiche was the noblest knyght of the worlde / he fetered hym vygorously / and he styfly and stably keppe; 27, for to gete his; 31, helpe me; 32, vnto; 33, vnto the grounde; 34, meafure grete forowe; 35, and dole.

756. 3, bothe falfe; and why; 7, ryght wroth; he sayd to
them. Let; 8, in to the; 11, of [hym] his body; 16, for by cause; stronge ynough; 19, [hit]; yf I; 27, And than; 29, I oughte.

757. 10, there present; 16, of Scotlande; 20, at the same tyme sfr B. de G.; 21, he had smyttten; 30, maner of.

758. 4, yf that; were strongly; 5, ony man; [the] lyfe; 10, la blanche; 11, they were; 12, fo on; 14, and her two bretheren sfr T. & sfr L.; 16, that ye; 17, [Now]; 18, for your; 19, you vnto; 20, y² mayde E.; 21, but certaynly; be maryed; 22,[man]; 23, holde I; 26, fayr damoyfel; 28,[yet]; 34, fayre mayde; 35, the damoyfell.

759. 4, doun to y² groûde; gentylwomen; 5, made euer; 10; vnto hym thus; 11, do thereto sayd; 12, 15, me vnto; 15, nor late; 19, ryght well; 22, sythen that; 25, came to; 29, And also; 33, whiche made; 35, And alwaye; 36, aboute a; the selte; 37; throue.

760. 2, sayd the; 5, is that; 6, god vnto; I neuer loued; 10, for to haue; 11, whiche I; be an; 12, swete sauour Iefu Chryst; 13, [on the]; 15, out of all; 19, wolde endyte; 21, the had; 23, in to; 27, where as; 28, put in a; 35, and all; 36, put on; 37, barge to; 38, ony man.

761. 1, and [the]; 3, in to the; barge; 4, it myght mene; 6, Go ye; vnto; 7, sfr A.; 8, thre; 10, bedde that euer they fawe; 11, ende of the; 12, thre; 13, had foûde; 14, [foö]; 16, went in; 17, a fayre gentylwoman lyenge; 20, the lettre; 21, told the kynge therof; it in his hande; 22, I am; 23, [So] than; 24, And the kynge; certayne men to wayte; 28, it open; 29, my lorde sfr L.; 32, yet for my foule that ye praye; 35, art a knyght peerles.

762. 1, of the; 4, vnto hym; 5, had herde; 6, that I am; 8, my wyll; vnto her; 15, or elles; 17, whiche; 22, kyng A.; 27, wente; 28, And on the; rychely buryed; 30, the rouëde; 31, And than whâ all was done; 33, for by cause; 36, forowe y² I endure ye take; 37, paffed forth.

763. 2, [foö]; 3, the rounde table; 4, vntyll; [thenne]; 5, there were; that who someuer; 8, all the; 9, mooft was; 12,[at]; 13, to hym many of his; aduyfed them; 15, vnto; 18, [and]; 19, toke a partye; 20, made [that] of the; 21, [of the] & the Iustes; 22, full glad; 23, maner that they coude; 24, and when he was comen she sayd to hê in this maner; 26, For at; 28, fo there; 31, cloth of golde; 34, [haue]; 35, whose name.

764. 1, to rest; 2, eafe y²; 3, Whan sfr L.; were redy they departed; 5, And fo; vnto; 11, And alway; 15, hōûdes; 16, that this; 20, for to; 21, that the; 23, hynde when she; 24, to y² foyle; hounde; 25, faft after; [veray]; 26, there came the; 27, whiche;
by her houde; [that she had]; 30, [foo] by; 31, brode arowe; 33, whiche; 34, than whan; sayd vnto her; 35, bare thou; 36, made the.

765. 2, and our lorde; 5, now haue ye; 6, as well as he; 7, drewe; & the heede abode; 8, [he]; vnto; [more]; 10, fo hurte; 11, nor the heremyte wyft not; 15, shedde at that tyme; 16, that fyr L.; 18, knyght that; 28, also broughte; 35, Scotlaunde.

766. 1, good knyghtes; 2, kynge Chalaunce; 5, whiche; 7, fet vpon; 8, vnto; 22, full stronge; 23, of fyr; 27, fyr G.; 32, vnto them.

767. 6, grounde; And in lykewyfe; 11, groode; 13, [and] fo; 17, where as; 21, kynge A.; 24, G. of Orkeney; 25, be harde; 30, fyr G. / and that anone; [al]; 31, to rest; 35, frenshe boke; 37, as faft as he myght vnto fyr L.; sayd thus vnto hym.

768. 5, [noble]; 9, brake; 14, lay there; 20, hurled; 27, gretely whan; 32, that he had; 36, on; 38, ftryte and ryght harde.

769. 2, almoost nyghte; 5, vnto kynge A.; 7, blode ben; me all; that they; 11, worypfullyer; 12, me alwaye; vpon payne; 13, is fyr L. hymselfe; 21, my best; 22, and ye he; 36, and gate hym a.

770. 2, kynge A.; 3, they answered with a; 4, were all; 7, wente; 15, also in lyke; 19, for to; 22, me to fe; 26, [more]; 27, for to; 28, in [a]; 30, man shamed; 32, where as; 33, cowarde wyl; 34, knyght wyl; 35, were made; to kynes; 37, vnto his.

771. 10, in lyke; 13, [a] rafe; 17, & put awaye true; 26, vnto god; 28, feuen dayes; 34, lycorous.

Book fir.

772. 7, lusty May; 9, erly in; 10, the mornynge; 13, [outher in sylke outhere in clothe]; 18, [the Seneschal]; 20, [le cure hardy]; [of the foref saueage]; 21, & fyr P.; 22, [that was called the knyghtes of the reed laundes]; 23, [the louer]; thofe; 24, on the morowe; 25, mayenge with ye queene; [in woodes and medowes as hit pleasyd hem]; 27, purpoised to haue ben; with the; 28, her purpofe at that tyme; 29, the whiche.

773. 3, he had; as ye frenshe; 5, [for] by; 6, yf fyr L.; 8, that the; 12, they neuer; 16, hygh feef; 18, that [there]; 19, in theyr steedes that were; 27, [for] to; 28, the best; 31, [moffes]; 33, well armed; 34, of areest.

774. 2, thynkeft; [for]; 4, for to; 5, the hygh ordre of; 9, that I haue; 10, many yeress; 11, a vauntage; 12, [all]; [noble]; 13, all with one voyce & sayd; wete ye well; 16, grete auauntage; 17, on
LIST OF THE VARIOUS READINGS BETWEEN

vs; 18, as leue; 19, otherwyse; 20, sryr M. sayd; 24, [none]; 25, with theyr; 26, [sryr Ladynas]; 28, sryr P. / sryr Ironfyde & sryr P.; 30, [ten]; 31, [the boldest and]; 33, cryed and sayd; 36, [not].

776. 1, sryr M.; 2, my [owne]; 11, [their horse]; 15, knowlege; 19, come and fe me; and that he; 20, thou not; 21, And so ye; 22, mouted vpon his; 23, from them as saft as euer his hors myght renne; 24, fawe the chylde; well that; 27, But the chylde went from; 28, vnto quene G.; ye be; 30, not lyghtly come.

777. 3, [that] in; to flee; 4, not to haue; 8, in her; the frensife; that say; 10, as he; 15, onely that; 20, there was none myght; 22, a poynement; 23, and went with; 24, that so mooff; [that]; 28, for to; 31, to me vnto the; where as; 32, yf I am; 34, he full; 35, and on alle.

778. 1, and as the frensife; 3, for to; ouer the ryuer of; Lambeth; 4, [fame]; where; 5, [noble]; 6, [that] he; trace; 7, vnto a; & therin; 8, to turne; 12, vpon thy fete; 20, sryr L.; 21, sayd fawe; 23, whye on fote; was he; with his armure / sheelde and spere; 26, [for] to; 27, ryght fore; 28, by [hym]; the whiche; 30, for to; 34, fayne fpeke; 37, thought to; 38, and sayd. Fayre.

779. 1, ye myght well; 3, is done; 5, in to your; 6, sryr M.; 7, [alle] in to; 10, and all your knyghtes and ladyes; to W.; 11, in to your; 12, than alway; 13, fryfe is made / the more; 15, whiche; for to; 16, he sayd; forth here; 17, vnto hym; 18, wherfore aske; 20, dyspleased than; 25, peasybly; handes; 28, ye are; 30, and full; [A]; 31, yf I; 33, to you; 35, I haue; 37, well that.

780. 1, bereth [the]; 4, [euer]; 6, fo that ye; 9, to her; 11, knyghtes were; 12, so fore wounded; 13, of his comynge; 16, had fet; 18, the one vnto the other; 23, vnto our; 26, vnto a; in to a gardyn; 27, [y] baryrd; 28, for to; 30, he forthwith; 32, the whiche; 34, let [ye].

781. 1, wounded were; 4, it was shewed vnto; [all]; 8, [by her chamber]; 9, they lacked; 15, perfone with me at this tyme; And than; 17, vnto a; where as; 21, of [many]; 22, myght come in vnto her; 26, for the loue of you; 27, [he]; 28, a grete; 30, of sryr L.'s hande; 32, And fo to passe forth; 33, went to; 34, and fo he toke.

782. 1, and came to his; 8, And so forth; 11, sryr L.'s hurte hande; And whan; 12, in hymself; 13, vnto; 16, it well that
it was; 19, lyge lorde; 21, & that I wyll; 23, to them; 28, fyr M. faye nay with your; 32, well that; 34, demed that fholde hyde his; in this.

783. 1, A ha / what; 4, the whyles; 5, say and make good / that my; 8, haue ye; 11, it with; 12, fyr L.; 15, alfo what; 18, batayle that is done; 19, as vnto that; 23, is a; 26, to the; 27, Vpon what day; 30, must do batayle; I befeche; 31, ye are; 32, in the; 34, of those condicyons; vnto all; 35, knewe me / I vfed; [with]; 36, to be in the; vfred treafon; 37, fyr M.

784. 1, ye all may ryde vnto; 2, And than; vnto; 3, fetures; 6, peryls leeft; 7, is as; But alwaye; that dealeth; 8, man ofte; in to; 9, And as; 12,[ful of] vpon; 13, made feblautan as though he had not wyft; 17, put out of the waye; 19, past forth; 20, he had; horfe lytters; 23, many other; wente to; 24, tolde vnto; fyr M.; 26, batayle togyder; 27, aferd that; 34, Now returne we vnto; 35, full grete; 37, by her.

785. 2, come oute; 4, defende it fayd; 8, or feke or els in; 10,[at]; 11, or els; 16, shame (fayd fyr L.); 20, to stonge herded; 27, where as; 29,[the] whiche; 31, was there; 32, he comaundd; 33, to god.

786. 1, gallopynge; 5, And therfore he; for to; 6, for to brynge; [du lake]; 9, good lord; may well; 11, so that; 13, now fayd; 18, quene G.; 20, but that; 32, all them that were prent; 37, And so than; [els].

787. 5, vnto fyr L.; 8, grounde; 11, as an; 15, And than; 16, towarde; 17, fholde haue; 25, and the; 28, Whan fyr M. herde that / he; vp on; 31, vnto his; 37, were they.

788. 8, hym vpon; 12, be buryed; 14, made moche of; 15, [hand]; 17, Hungary; whose name; 21, the whiche hyght; 22, Hungary; 29,[the] which; 32, tyll that the beft; 33, And in this maner; 34, her vait.

789. 1, fyr Vrres moder; 3, whiche was a; 4, with her; 8, So at the laft she; 9, [by fortune she came nyghte] to the; 10, at kynge A.'s; 11, Caerleyll; 12, how; 13, that countree for to haue her foone heeled; 15, countree; 16, lorde kynge A.; 17, the whiche; 21, vnto the tyme that; 24, coitree; 26, a full; 27, fayd she; 29, kynge A.; come hyther; 30, and yt ony; 37, fyr V.

790. 2, brother by my; 7, ten knyghtes; [that tyme]; 12, in hymelfe that he had ben a; 14, out of the; vpon the grounde; 15, of cloth of gold; 16, [noble]; 17, [for]; 18, for to suffre me softly to handle thy; 19, fyr V.; as it shall plesse you; 20, here at; 22, on; Than after kynge A.; 26, Anguyfhe; 30, Chalanunce; 33, Gyngayne; 34, thre were.
791. 4, & fyr G. & his sones fayled; 6, whiche; 7, So there; 
fyr L.; 13, fayled everychone; 15, whiche; 18, Sadocke; 20, there 
came; fyr Grumwors sone; 21, whiche at that tyme; 22, one of 
the strongef knyghtes of the worlde; frenshife booke; 23, this fyr 
S. le breufe and fyr L.; 26, S. le breufe; 27, maner of wyfe; 28, 
L. du lake; 29, of them promysed vnto other; 32, and suche other 
wyld; whiche; 34, as of all the; 35, to knowe; 37, Then there 
came in; and fyr T. whiche; 38, but this fyr T. was.

792. 1, A. the cowherde had; begate all these knyghtes; 3, 
whiche was one of the; [one]; 8, whiche; 13, whiche was; by the 
noble knyghte fyr T.; 15, le blanke whiche; vnto; 19, whiche 
was; vnto; 21, fals traytoure; 22, Marke flewe; 29, fyr A. Lor 
phelyn; 30, [flewe kynge M.]; 31, the corps; 35, whiche; 36, 
Neroueus.

793. 5, A. le graunte; 8, whiche; 13, fyr Robert; 14, whiche; 
16, by his; 18, 19, whiche was; 19, vnto them; 20, G. of Orkeney; 
26, whiche came; and anone it was; 27, kynge therof; 29, downe 
from; vnto; 31, vnto her.

794. 3, alle those that had; ferched fyr V.; 12, to that entent; 
15, as ye be; 16, and ye ye; 18, countree; 22, fayenge thus; 25, 
and I shame; 28, fayenge to hym; 29, [the] whiche is full fore; 
38, [alle].

795. 1, feuen yere tofore; 2, thre other; 10, [in]; 11, vnto god; 
12, deyseyed; 14, bygge; Than kynge A.; 15, sayd he; 17, fyr V.; 
19, of an; 20, fo on; 22, make shorte tale; 24, them bothe; 29, 
unto; this knyght; 33, but alwaye; 34, in the courte; 35, But 
euer.

796. 2, [du lake] for to; 3, ouerlyppe; 6, defpyte of those 
knuyhtes and ladyes that; 7, he had ben; 8, galous; 10, after 
[that]; 12, dyd in those; 13, of Le cheualer; 15, vnto the deth.

Book II.

797. 1, At the seafon of y* mery moneth of; 4, and be gladde; 
7, [faft]; 8, there befel; [and vnhap]; the whiche; 10, longe of; 
11, fyr A.; 12, these two knyghtes; 14, vnto; 16, [alle]; 19, & 
knowe; 27, fyr A.; 28, I byleue; 31, knowe well ynough; 33, it 
unto; 34, Ye shall not do it by; for ye ther; 35, wrathe.

798. 3, ben a better knyght; 7, as whâ; 13, hyde it; 20, 
ought I; eyylle of; 21, [al]; 22, now is the; 25, kynge A.; 26, 
fyr A.; whiche I; 28, and [to]; 31, And we knowe all; 34, 
kyenge A.
CAXTON'S AND WYNKYN DE WORDE'S EDITIONS. 137

799. 1, for I tell you fyr ; 10, and for his quene ; 20, fyr A.; 22, hym full ; 23, vpon ; 26, vnto them ; 27, and thus were ; 31, Gromore fomor ioure ; 36, with quene G.; 38, I alway drede me moche.

800. 1, whiche; for to ; 6, noo doubté; 12, that I wyll ; 14, safe and founde ; 15, vndernethe his ; 16, And fo that noble knyght wente forth in his mantell / and put ; 20, fyr L.; 22, therof to make mencyon ; as it is ; 25, and with . . . . fayd thus ; 31, [there]; 32, I praye you hertely let me haue it.

801. 2, many valyaunt ; 4, no refytt ; 7, stande in ; 8, neuer thus ; 10, alwayes [in one]; 18, and poore; to my; 19, day that ; 23, for to ; 24, owne dere ; 27, shall haue ; 33, well that ; 38, quene G.

802. 3, lorde lefu ; 4, therwithall ; 7, daished at ; chambre dore ; 8, daffyne ; open the ; 13, fyr L.; 15, a bygge ; whiche was called fyr C.; 21, And than fyr L.; 25, Let be ; 28, no fuche ; 31, and before ; 32, [outher els ye all that]; 34, knyghte oughte to do ; came vnto ; 35, I wyll ; [hit].

803. 1, myne owne ; fals traytour ; 3, wyll let she to ; that we ; 6, dore wyde open ; 9, he had ; to the cold ; 10, of all ; 11, a buffet ; 14, vnto an ; 17, maner of yll ; and daungers ; 25, to his ; 26, So whan ; 27, was at that tyme ; 28, [why be ye all armed] what may this meane ; 31, were fo dremynge ; 35, nede fomeuer ; 36, ye had ben in ; 38, than euer.

804. 2, I befeche you ; 3, be of a ; 5, we all ; welth ; 8, all whiche ; that ye ; 9, is no ; 10, but that ; 11, no meanes ; 12, thos that ; 13, [that] ye ; 21, wolde fayne ; 23, do what I may ; 25, you or not ; 26, to hym ; 29, with fyr V.; 31, made knyghtes ; one of them ; 33, fyr H.; 35, whiche ; Lorphelyns bone ; 36, dame A.; [and she]; 37, [and].

805. 3, and anone they ; 4, & on ; 5, and what ; 7, score good and valyaunt ; 8, that I ; 9, well wyllyng ; 15, [and treafon]; 19, is not ; 21, [I wote well as is] as ; 32, it pacently ; 33, our lorde god.

806. 2, yf ye ; chryftent of ; 3, ony wrong ; 6, otherwyfe ; 10, and the quene dye fo ; 11, O good lord lefu ; 13, and from ; 14, ye that be of my ; 16, doo yourselfe ; 19, to be done ; 20, we thynke that the beft ye may do is this / that ; 22, to be supposed that yf ye ; 23, or els ; 31, ryght lothe ; 32, for to ; 35, me moche ; 38, tholde rescowe.

807. 2, dyd not he kepe ; 4, your bothe aduyfes ; 6, be that ; 9, vnto ; 11, home agayne ; [and loue and thanke]; 17, slywe that noble knyght ; 18, a sharpe grotied ; 22, well that ; 26, yf it ; on the ; 29 a lytell ; 31, whiche whan ; 34, rode streyght ; and beten.
308. 3, dyd ye take hym; 5, fyr C.; 8, A Iefu; 12, wyll holde; 13, kynge A.; but that; 14, [the] deth; 15, to [the]; 19, be the; 27, [it] is; 31, knyghte aluye; 35, whiche he had.

309. 5, [I dare faye]; 6, ony vlylon; 14, A. vnto fyr G.; 15, for trewly; no grete; 17, and also he had almoost; 18, xij. good; 27, of my fones; 32, that ye wyll; 33, beft arayle; 35, receyve her.

310. 1, do in my lyfe; 2, that I; 3, lady quene; fuche a; 7, vnto fyr; 10, [the] whiche; fall there; 12, vnto kynge; 22, vnto her; 28, one whiche; 29, her judgement; 30, quene was; vnto; and also that she was; 31, warnyge theref; 35, [ful].

311. 4, whiche were; 7, fyr G.; 15, vnto quene; 17, that the quene; 26, many knyghtes; were fory of; 27, to; 32, he was reuyued he; 33, ony crowne; I haue now.

312. 2, haue I; 4, neuer more; 8, [telle]; 9, nygh go; 11, all erthy men; 15, [that] he; 18, tyll that; 20, fayd the kynge; 23, [fayre]; 25, the kynge; 29, had; 31, kynge A.; 36, in the; And to for to; 37, yf he had not.

313. 4, the man / your two bretherne; 6, all the good of; 9, fyr L.; 10, [euer]; 11, fyr G.; 13, to haue ben with; 16, the man; 17, is all; 18, downe in a fwayne; 21, ranne vnto; 23, and my; fyr G. also; 25, fell downe in a fwayne; reuyued agayne fyr G. spake & fayd; 28, be buryed; 30, myne owne lord; 32, that ye wyll tell me; 34, neyther of them bothe.

314. 1, [of hem both]; 4, My moost gracyous lord & myne vnclle fayd; 6, that now; the whiche; 9, vnto the; 16, herde; 19, [he fayd]; 22, kynge A.; 23, and in ye; 24, to affemble; 27, all how; 29, where as; 30, many a; 38, bothe within.

315. 1, and fyr G.; 2, [al]; 4, full stronge; 5, not ryde; 6, wolde fuffre; 9, So it; on a; [tymez]; 10, to; 12, [al] it is; ye laboure at; 14, out my selfe; 16, fyr L.; 17, in the; 20, thou well; 21, wyll be; 22, and the noble; whiche; 25, [lord and]; 26, wyte you.

316. 4, [as ony is lyuyng vnto her lord]; 11, or that; 15, my gracyous; 17, that I had; [grete]; 19, as she; 22, in a; 26, that my; 28, it shalle; 31, vpon thy; 33, [and]; 36, with thynke; 38, by Iesu fayd fyr L.

317. 1, vnto; 3, fyr L.; 4, falle recreat; 6, that I; vnto the; 7, me fore; 8, that it; 9, for none; 13, haft destroyed; 16, as ye my; 17, [ye] haue; 18, and that; 20, but wyte; that I; 21, for it; [on hand]; 24, Than fayd fyr G. vnto fyr L.; 26, at fuche a vausit; 28, I shalle haue but; 29, [the noble].

318. 2, vnto them; and fyr S. his brother; 4, & to hym fayd thus; 5, that we; 6, fyr G.; vnto you; we befche you; 8,
CAXTON’S AND WYNKYN DE WORDE’S EDITIONS. 139

[playnly]; 14, loth to do it; 20, is not this; 26, than on the morowe; 32, in [a]; 33, myddle batayle; 35, as valyaunt.

819. 5, vnto the; 6, moo other; [And]; 8, was there; 13, moche domage and hurte; 19, for to; 24, vnto hym thus; 26, vittermeft; but euer; 29, was agayne; 32, rode forth; 34, for to ref; 35, deed bodies.

820. 3, So on; 4, [there]; as grymme; 7, had done hym; 8, all the; 10, furyously; 11, groûde; ioyned togyder; 12, a grete; 15, were bothe; 17, that ye; 19, they doo you; 20, For alwaye; 23, at ony vauntage; 24, told hym; 29, fete lockes; flayne on bothe partyes; 30, withdrewe; And so dyd kyng A.’s party. And than; 32, and his party entred in to theyr; 33, deede bodies; faule to; 35, not halfe fo; orgulous or proude; 38, whiche was.

821. 1, mooft noble; 10, the Bulles; wyft not; Gladly he wold accorde with; 18, not be reproued; 20, with hym; 22, vnto; 23, vnto kyng A.; 25, yfr L. for to; 26, as she; 29 [fayd yfr L.]; 31, [euer]; 32, this that; fure for me & myne.

822. 1, that she; 2, for to; 4, for to drede; 5, and my; 6, to were dystressed; 13, before me; 14, knowlege; 16, [thenne]; ye may faye; 17, lorde kynge; for my lady the; 19, for kyng A.’s loue; 22, kyng A.’s; 24, all they; 25, to the; 27, had with her; 29, vpon; 32, and set; 33, And quene Gueneuer; 36, vnto; 37, in to; 38, euer man.

823. 3, fate in his fete; 7, many a; [ther]; 9, kyng A.; 10, not one; 12, spake he vnto the mooft noble kyng A. full knightly / and lyke a man of grete honour; 13, that by; 15, vnto you; 16, [that] he; 18, vnto you; 20, grete; 21, the tyme; 23, lorde and kyng; 24, vnto grete; 30, agaynft. xiiiij. kynghtes.

824. 1, kyng A.; 3, lord and kyng; 4, that I; 5, [yow]; 6, done you in diuers; 8, for to; 9, and in; 12, [many]; 13, myne auaunt; 17, T. de Lyoness; L. de Galys; 18, to them; 19, was neuer; 21, full glad; 25, full well; 26, pulled you; 28, your face; 31, yfr T.; 32, of [his]; 37, for to.

825. 4, twayne; 11, fere yr; 13, all ethely knyghtes; 16, that I shold; 18, [noble]; 25, caufe to make; 26, [that]; 31, is none; 35, [holyer & more]; 36, vnto theyr; than that my; [kyng &].

826. 1, [fire G.]; all the; 3, had ben; 6, it shall pleafe hym; 7, the my; 10, yfr L.; 16, for to; 19, warnynge; 21, that thou; comen hyther; 22, yr that; 23, [fayd fyre G.]; 24, [owne]; 30, fayd these wordes.

827. 1, varyable; mutable; is no; 6, haue had; 10, [as wel]; 11, with your neuewe yfr; 12, for to werre; 14, I beheseche you; 20, with you; Ye no; 24, or [that]; 27, quene G.; 28, all the
knyghtes; 30, sende me worde; ye be noyed; 31, with ony; let me haue knowleage; 32, yf that; 33, And so therwith; 34, openly that all they that were there myght here hym; me fe; 37, vnto.

828. 1, but that they all; 2, of their wyttes; 3, fo whan; for to; 5, waye to; 6, And afterwarde he; 8, fir L. departed; 9, [holy]; 10, y; do as he; 12, fore at my herte; 13, banffifed man; 16, was banffifed oute of this realme; 18, departed afonder; 23, countree; is none; ben here; 24, for dyuers; is this; 25, Courte of kynge A.; 26, take parte; 28, [as] well for; 30, I thanke; 31, as to fuche; 32, [for] to.

829. 5, and in; 6, your grete; 11, whiche; vnto his; 16, for to; 17, And well an; 19, departe from hym; 21, where as; 22, for to; 26, his good; 27, vnto; 28, had eftablyffed; 30, And he made fyr; to be crowned; 32, whiche; 33, whiche was.

830. 1, departed his havoure; 2, thofe of his; 3, And fyrft he made fyr B. duke of; 15, hym erle; 16, the good knyght fyr P.; coûtree of Provence; 17, Langedocke; 18, gaue hym; 20, Angelo; 25, [to]; 27, [made]; 31, all his; 32, his quene; kynge A.; ouer the fee.

831. 1, thefe tydynges; vnto; 2, & that they; 3, [full]; 4, is grete; 7, whiche was; 8, gyue you; 12, all alyauntes; 13, vnto fyr; 14, and your; 15, hath causfed; ouer ryde our; 17, hyde vs in; the good knyght fyr G. to; 19, they were without y* walles; 20, [lyke]; we are; 25, spake all with one voyce; 26, ryde out; 28, whiche; 31, yet my lorde(s) (!); we are full; [for]; 32, warryoures that other whyle made kynge C. and my father kynge B. & myn vnclle kynge Bors for to obey; 36, defyrnyng hym to take a tratyce.

832. 1, his warre; 3, vnto the; 4, whose name was fyr L.; [&] that sayd; 6, for to; 7, fyr L.; 9, that are; 10, wold that; 11, vnto kynge A.; 14, kynge A.'s; ryght gladde; 23, by caufe her; 25, vnto; 26, ye shal fall faye; 27, to fyr L.; it was but ydle labour / now to sende to myne; 29, y*now; 31, to god; vnto the ordre of; that I; 34, vnto her; 35, where as.

833. 2, that stode about hym sayd; 5, in the myddes; lyghtly be; 11, and for euer of vs; 13, as at; on the; 14, as the; 15, sawe how; was befyeged; 17, them wyghtly; 18, armed at all poynetes; 21, that dare; 24, And fo he; 25, And anone fir B.; 26, there came; 27, vnto; for to; 29, ryghte fpytefully; was fo fyers / that he; 32, And thus; [he]; 34, of peple there was; 35, that fyr G.; 36, vpon a grete courfer.

834. 1, doofth thou hyde; 4, kynne euer deale; 5, than his; sayd all; 6, vnto fyr; 13, a recreaunt knyght; cõmaund to fadell
his; 14, [lete]; 17, whiche; that I; 22, you halfe; and haue; 24, moche as; 27, to a bay; 28, sayd vnto fyr L. Syr L.; 30, began to arme; 33, [all]; 37, that there; 38, come nyghe.

835. 4, horfes myght as faft as they; 7, [&] Than; 10, in many; 11, whiche an; 12, gyuen hym; 14, his owne; 17, they shold; 18, And all this; G.’s fake; 19, yf that; 20, that his; 25, had of hym grete wonder; 30, and his brethe; 31, sadde strokes; 33, [that] he; 36, Than wha fyr L.

836. 1, began he to stretched; hymselfe; 2, sayd to hym these wordes; 3, that ye; 6, vpon the; 7, and than; 8, thou thyselfe; 10, Syr I shall; 11, the grace of god sayd fyr L.; wyte you; 13, in to one of; 14, And anone there were leches; [&] whiche serched his wounde; 15, falued it; 16, ye shall; 17, brynge out my; 21, warre began; 23, well seen; 27, of kyng; 28, they within; 29, aboute a thre; 33, Benwycke; 34, on hygte; 38, foule sayenge.

837. 1, wyte you well; 4, thou traytour; [sayd he]; 6, y’e; 10, were at an ende; 18, for to; 20, they ranne; 24, full quckly auoyded; 27, for though.

838. 3, houres contynually; 4, fyr L. had grete; [for]; hymselfe; And after that y’e; 5, felte veryly; 6, myght and strengthe; [and that his greate power was done]; 7, haue I well; 22, to the; 27, toward the towne.

[[ Thus endeth the . xx . boke . And here after soloweth the . xxj . boke / whiche is the laft booke of this prefent volume . In whiche all thos that dyspohe them to eschewe ydelneffe whiche is mother of all vyces / redyng hyftoryall maters . Some wylyng to rede in deuoute medytacyons / of the humanye and paffyon of our fauyour lefu chryft . Some in lyues and payfull martyrdomes of holy fayntes . Some in moralftyacyon & poetycall ftyres . And some in knyghtly and vyctoryous dedes of noble prynces conquerours / as of this prefent volume of this noble conqueroure kyngge Arthur / somtyme kyngge of Englande may openly knowe the lamentable deth of hym and the nobelst chyualrye of the worlde knyghtes of the rounde table / caufed by fyr Mordred his fone and the subiectes of this realme.

839. 2, [that]; 6, he was; 8, to W.; toke [the]; 15, maner [of]; 18, [he took the toure of London]; [and]; 22, was decayued; 23, And to make shorte; 37, [thou]; 38, that I ytterly defye the.

840. 1, that I ought; 2, where as; that my; [&] it is; 3, an abhomynable; 5, heed to be fteryken of; 6, curfe; 8, And whan the byshhop herde that he fledde; 10, was a relygyous heremyte;
12, fought vpon; 14 [meanys]; 15, hym not; 18, suye fro syr; &
that he; 19, for to be; 20, to wryte letters vnto; 21, vnto hym;
27, hym than; we all; 28, [ye not]; 30, knyghtes & men of
worthyp; 31, not we Englyshe men; holde vs; [then]; 34, Alas
alas.

841. 2, towarde D.; 6, fangled; 9, carakes; 11, vpon the;
was there; 20, noble knyght; 25, there he; [thenne] whan he
came to hylyselfe agayn; 26, [yf G.]; 34, wounde that; L. du lake;
of the; 35, yf syr L. had; 37, I my selfe am causer.

842. 1, cankered; 5, vnto; a lettre; 6, [thenne]; 7, [thenne]
syre G.; 8, he had ben; 12, vnto the; 14, whiche thou; 16, vnto
my; 20, for to; 21, that famke; 28, & vnclc kyng A.; 29, whiche
is; hymselfe; he wolde; 32, yf she had; 33, lorde & vnclc.

843. 1, the as thou arte the; 3, and also; 8, syre G. betoke his
foul in to the handes of our lorde god; let bury; 9, caftel of D.;
11, to kyng A.; 13, on; 19, made to bury them; And those that
were fore wounded he caused; 22, wrongfully; 23, the noble; 24,
vynto the see fycde vnto S.; 27, vpon a; 29, vpon that traytour
syre M.; 31, Southery; 33, and vnto kyng A.; 34, that loued;
35, And so vpon.

844. 1, hym thought he; 2, vnto a; 5, and a depe; 8, that
he; 13, in a flombrynge; 14, kyng A. thought that there; hym
verly; 16, so whan; [thenne]; 18, the alyue; 20, that ben
comen; 21, the ladyyes; 22, a man; 23, in a ryghtwyse; 25, to
you; 27, bothe ye; 31, men that; 32, vnto you; his mooft; 34,
prosyr hym; 36, & shall rescowe.

845. 2, lyghtly; 12, grymly; 15, And after the dayes of kyng
A. to haue all Englande to his obeyssance; 17, So than; 20, And
than; 24, for [I]; 25, dyd warne; that yf; 27, euer atandeth
before; 28, that my; vpon.

846. 1, [then]; 4, rode he; 6, raffhyng; 8, But alway; 10,
dyd there ryght nobly; sholde do; 11, he neuer; 14, gruide; 16,
wode; 20, [one]; the Butler; 22, kyng A.; 24, vnto myne; 25,
[were]; syre M. is; whiche; 28, to syr L.; 29, whiche hath wrought
all this woo; 32, on hym; My good lord; remembre well your
dreme that ye had this nyght; 36, be god.

847. 1, is done; 7, vnto hym; 11, with all the; 12, vp to the
ende; 13, that he helde; 15, banne; therwith; fell downe; 17,
de butlere]; 24, and he was; 25, went; 32, by myne aduyse; 33,
you vnto.

848. 1, aketh fo; 4, warned me; 5, vp [the] kyng A.; on
the one; 7, that lyfte / that some of his; 9, kyng A. came to
hymselfe agayne; 11, 17, 20, kyng A.; 12, vnto me; fo to; 14,
than I haue; 15, for to; 22, vnto; 24, thou shalt see there; 26, And soo; 27, [the] hafte; 29, in to; 33, sayd he; 35, kyng A.; 36, [ageyn].

849. 1, it synne; 4, sayd he; 7, two tymes; 8, vnto me; 12, I commaunde thee; And ye; 17, water as ferre; 21, vnto; 22, had seen; fro hens; 23, kyng A.; 31, thofe thre quenes set them downe.

850. 1, kyng A.; 3, for to; 4, euer more; 13, vpon; 14, [was] newly; 15, had banyished; 16, buried; My fayre; 18, which brought this deed corps; 30, your owne; 31, fyr B. abode; 32, which had ben; 35, no more wryten in my copy of the certayne of his deth; 35, from "wryton," to next page, i, "redde," is omitted.

851. 2, a barge; 3, [queene]; 5, Nymue; 6, which; fyr P.; 11, vnto his; 14, not of a certayne; it was; 16, it playnly; 17, Some men yet; 19, Iseu Chryft; 24, we here; 26, And so; [theyr]; 28, that her lord kyng A.; 29, she state; 36, that was a.

852. 9, worders wrote [oute of mesure]; 10, now I repete me; 11, [euer]; 12, to my; kyng A.; [doleful] lettre of fyr G./ that my lorde kyng A.; 19, wyte ye; 23, & fyr; 28, ye go se; 33, for to; 34, see & arryued at D.; 36, enquierd of men; kyng A. was.

853. 4; 5, kyng A.; 9, tombe of fyr G.; 10, full hertely; 12, ale as the myghte ete and drynke; 13, dealed; 17, fyr L. offred fyrft; 19, from "& also," to 20, "pounde," is omitted; 20, to nyght; 21, vpon his; And in; 22, called vnto hym; 23, thus he sayd; 28, and grete; 29, haue herde; 37, man neyther.

854. 1, westwarde; 2, vnto a; 4, thre tymes; 7, this chere; 8, which; 9, to call; vnto me; And whan; vnto her; 10, [to all the ladies]; 11, [hath] all; 13, wyte ye well fyr L.; 15, helth; for to haue; 16, Iseu chryft; at the dregful daye of dome; 17, synful creatures; 19, vs two; 20, neuer loke; And furthermore I; 21, behalfe ryghte straftly; and that vnto; shortly thou; 23, the fyr L.; not ones; 24, for bothe; me & the; 25, go thou vnto; 26, I befeche you; 27, lord god; 29, now returne; in to my; 32, you vnto; 33, please god; & specially to praye for you; 34, may not; 35, ye faye well sayd he.

855. 3, in the quest of; 4, my lady dame G.; 5, you vnto; me vnto; 6, haue I; 8, me for to; realme and countree; 10, [euer]; 11, [ye] that; ony good; 13, neuer more; 14, suche thynges; And so they; 17, as though they; 27, threwe abrode; 37, [for].

856. 3, ryde through all England to feke; 4, vnto; 8, came vnto; when he fawe; 13, [fyr Blamour]; 14, abode there ftyll; 15, fawe that; 20, but that; 21, dyd lowly; 24, & in; 26, so that; 27, vnto; 28, hym toward A.; 29, by that tyme; thou come; 30,
purey the; 31, and brýge you; bury it; 32, thryes vnto sýr L.; 34, or it was; 36, this výfyon; 37, on fote; they wente.

857. 5, or she dyed; 7, for to; 10, And this; 11, all these two; vntyll; 14, Dirige at nyght and the maise on the morowe; 17, his seuen; [hors]; 18, holy & deouet; 20, tyll they came to G.; 27, & than she; 28, after in; put in to; 29, stylle vpon the grounde; 30, ye are; 32, well myne; 34, none ende; 35, and call to mynde her beaute / her bounte / and her noblesse; was as well; 36, kynge my lorde A. as with her; And also when I fawe the corpse of that noble kynge and noble quene so lye togyder in that colde graue made of erth / that fotyme were so hyghly set in mooft honourable places / truly; 38, my wretched; how I through.

858. 1, and through my presumpcyon and pryde; 2, the whiche; euer were; 3, of theyr; 4, fanke & imprest; so in to; that all my naturall strengthe fayled me / so that I; 7, but cötynually morned vntyll he; And than; 10, was as than; shorter by a cubyte; 12, but nedefully as nature requered fotyme he; & alwayes he; 13, vpon; G.'s tombe; 15, nothyng.

[ ] O ye myghty and pompous lordez rhynynge in the glory transitory of this vnftable lyf / as in regnyng euer grete realmes and myghty grete countrees / fortyfeyd with strongly cастels & toures edified with many a rhyc Cite. Ye also ye fyers and myghty knyghtes so valyaunt in aduenturous dedes of armes Beholde beholde / fe how this myghty conquerour kynge Arthur / whome in his humayne lyfe all the worlde doubted . Ye also this noble quene Gueneuer whiche fotyme fate in her chayre adourned with golde / perles & precous ftones / now lye full lowe in obscure fosse or pyt couered with cloddes of erth and claye . Beholde also this myghty champyon fyr Launcelot / percles of knyghthode / fe now how he lyeth growelynge vpon the colde moude / now beynge so feble and faynt / that fotyme was so terryle / how & in what maner ought ye to be so desyrous of worldly honoure so daunegour . Therfore me thynkyn thse present boke called la mort darthur is ryght necessay often to be radde . For in it shall ye fynde the mooft gracyous knyghtly & vertuous warre of y* mooft noble knyghtes of the worlde / wherby they gate prayfynge cötynnall . Alfo me femeth by y* ofte redyng therof / ye shall gretely desyre to accuforme your selfe in folowyng of those gracyous knyghtly dedes / that is to faye / to drede god / and to loue ryghtwyfnes / faythefully & courageoyly to ferue your fouerayne prync . And the more y* god hath gyuen you the tryumphall honoure / the meker ye ought to be / euer ferynge the vnstabenles of this deceuyable worlde . And fo I passe ouer and turne agayn vnto my mater; 15,
So within; 19, that ye wyll gyue; 20, vnto a; 21, but a; 24, I wyll now; 25, I praye you gyue; 27, vnto; 29, Bamborow; 33, all his; 34, went all; 35, byffshop that; 36, on a; 37, came vnto.

859*. 5, vpon one daye; 6, towarde heuen; 18, with the corps; 19, vnto; 27, had fought; 30, E. de Marys; 32, fynge the seruyce full lamentably; 33, [wepe].

860*. 3, [that]; of none; 9, thou were; 12, in the reste; 15, vnto his; 17, whiche was; 25, Vyllyers le valyaunt; 34, was bothe; 36, that syr L.; [for] so to do; 38, and turkes; they dyed; 39, hole booke.

861*. 8, For translacyon of this boke was fynysshed. [The Colophon see on the Plate facing page 17].
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.¹

Abbey of the black Cross, 402
Abbey, the whyte, 623
Abbey of nonnes, 612
Abbey of la beale aduenture, 123
Abblasoure, castel of, 631
Abel, son of Adam, 696
Abilleus, Abelleus, syr, 111, 112
Ablamar of the Maryse, 107
Accolon of gaulle, syr, 89; follows
a hart with Arthur and Vryence, 125; comes into the power of
Morgan le fay, 126; awaking in
the morning he finds himself in a
deep well; a dwarf comes to ask
him if he would fight for Morgan
le fay, he promises to do it, and
receives Excalibur and the sheath,
128; tells sir Onzlake of his in-
tention to fight with the knight,
129; fights with king Arthur, 130;
nearly overcomes him, but by Ny-
mue's intervention drops Excalibur,
131; is thrown down by Arthur;
tells him Morgan le fay's commis-
sion, 133; is brought to an abbey
and dies of his wounds, 135, 136;
138, 140
Adam, first man, 696
Adtharp, syr, 371, 319
Agente, earldom of, given to syr
Clegys by syr Launcelot, 830

Aglouale, syr, brother of Percyeual,
256; 258; 451; 586, 587, 588, 589;
636; 790
Agrayne, syr, brother of syr
Gawayne; comes with queen
Morgause and his brothers to
Arthur's court, 65; assists at his
father Lot's burial, 88; fights in
a tournament near the Castel
peyllous, 258; marries the niece
of lady Lyonesse, 270; is thrown
down by Palomydes, 433; defeated
by Breuse saunce pyte, 454, 455;
fights against Tristram, but is
overcome, 507; kills Lamorak
with his brothers, 512, 513;
accuses with Mordred queen Guen-
euer, 726; is at the queen's dinner
in London, 728; is smitten down
by Launcelot, 743; does not rejoice
with king Arthur in Launcelot's
return, 759; is sent by Arthur to
examine the barget, 761; fights in
a tournament at Candlemas, 766;
thrown down by Launcelot, 767;
rides out maying with the queen,
772; is smitten down by Mel-
lyagrance, 774; handles Virre's
wounds, 790; is the cause of king
Arthur's death, 796; accuses the
queen openly of adultery, 797;

¹ This is the first complete and critical Index to "Le Morte Darthur" ever compiled. There occur about 850, and, counting all the various spellings, nearly 1000 names in the text. It was a tedious and difficult task, on account of the bad orthography and carelessness with regard to the names of persons. As the geography of the whole book is confused and unintelligible, I have abstained from giving any conjectures. In cases where I felt sure, I have stated my opinion. The numbers refer to the pages. In some cases I have stated in foot-notes the readings of names of persons and places as they occur in the French and English sources respectively, in order to show how little one can depend on them.

² Agente may be either Agen, a city in France, capital of the department of Lot and Garonne, a bishop's see, or the Agendium (afterwards Sens) of the ancient Gaule; perhaps also Araegenus (Argentan).
tells king Arthur about her, 798; advises the king to go hunting and to take the queen by surprise, 799; comes to capture Launcelot, 800; calls him a traitor, 801; is killed by Launcelot, 803; 805; 809; 823
Aguanas, syr, nephew to the dead man whom syr Launcelot finds in a chapel, 656, 657
Agwyssance, Angyysaunce, kyng of Ireland, 52; 54; 56; 60; 257; 259, 260
Aladuke, lord, 171
Alardyn of the Ilys, syr, 106
Albony, St., 39
Aleyen, syr, 427
All halowmasse, al halowmas, 49
(the mass or feast of all Saints, 31st of October)
Almayn, 162; 175; Germany
Almesbury, 1 851; 856*, 857*
Alphegus of spayne, syr, 788
Alps, mountains, 162
Alyduke, Alyduk, syr, a knight of the round table, not identical with the above Aladuke, 2 196*; 728; 744
Alys la beale pylegryn, 475, 476, 477; becomes wife of Alyssaundre le orphelyn
Alyssaundre the grete, the myghty Conquerour, 1; 177; 827
Alyssaundre le orphelyn, son of kyng Marke's brother prynee Boudwyne, comes with his parents to the court of king Mark, 466; is taken to the Castel Magounis, after his father's death, to be educated, 467; is made knight and receives his father's doublet, 468; is well equipped, 469; Trystram advises him by letter to go to Arthur's court, 470; he does not follow the advice; smites down four knights of Morgan le fay and fights and overcomes Malegryn, 472; is taken to Morgan le fay's castle, where he promises, in order
to get healed, to stay twelve months, 473; a damosel helps him, 474; he fights against several knights, 475, 476; becomes enamoured of Alys la beale pylegryn and marries her, 477, 478; 744; his death referred to, 792
Alyssaundre (? country or city), 163
Amant, syr, 423, 424; 436
Ambage, country of, 163 (? one of the provinces or towns of the Roman Empire)
Andred, Andret, syr, nephew of kyng Marke, cousin to syr Trystram, 297; 321; 325, 326; 368; 401, 402, 403, 404; 459
Angilides, Angyldys, wife of Boudwyn and mother to Alyssaundre le Orphelyn, 466, 467, 468, 469
Anguysshe, kyng of Ireland, once mistakenly (161) called kyng of Scotland, sends to king Mark to ask trusage for Cornwall, 277; receives the wounded Tramtryst in his country, 285; arranges a great tournament, 286; asks Trystram why he does not fight, 287; allows Trystram to leave his country safely, 290; is summoned by Bleoberys and Blamor to appear before king Arthur, 302; has to send within three days a knight who will fight for him, 304*; gladly accepts Trystram's offer, 305; yields to Trystram's wish to save Blamor's life, 307; takes Trystram to Ireland and tells all the people about his valiant deed, 308; gives his daughter la beale Isoud to Trystram as wife for king Mark, 309; 314; 372; 410, 411; 529; 554; 738; 741, 742; 757; 763; 795; 796
Angyysaunce. See Agwyssance
Ayniote, duke of, 830; Dynas the seneschal is made duke of A. by Launcelot
Anscianys, syr, god-son of kyng Bors, 60

1 Almesbury is a town in Wiltsire not far from Salisbury. Originally the name was Ambrosebury, then Ambresbury, and from this has been made the present name.
2 E. Brock, "Morte Arthur" (Thornton MS.), in his Index, apparently considers Aladuke, Aliduke, and Alidyke as names belonging to the same person.
3 "Morte Arthur" (Thornton MS.) reads "Ambygany."
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Anoure, lady, a sorceress, 361, 362
Anthesus, Anserus, duke, 475; called le pygym, father of Alyss
Antemnes, syr, 63
Anwyk, 859*; one of the places where Launcelot's body is supposed to be buried, perhaps identical with Toyous gard
Anywase, kyng, 673; 675
Arabe, moune of, 168; in Wales
Arabye, 163; Arabia
Arbray, castel of, 495
Arohade, syr, 482, 483
Archbysshop of Canterburie, see Canterburie
Argustus, son of kyng Harlon, 663
Arguya, syr, 459
Armathye, see Joseph
Armynak, syr Launyae is made erle of Armynak by syr Launcelot, 830
Arnolde de Brewse, 220; 233; 259
Arrage, country of, 163 (? one of the provinces of the Roman Empire)
Arro de greuaunt, syr, 793
Arrouse, erle, 483
Arroy, foreste of, 144
Arthur, kyng of Brytayne, son of Vtherpendragon and Igrayne, begotten in the castell of Tyntigal, 37; born, delivered to Merlyn, who takes him to Ector, 38; rides with Ector and his son Kay to London; pulls a sword out of a stone, and gives it to Kay, 41; pulls the sword out again before Ector; promises to make Kay seneschal after his becoming king, 42; draws the sword out again before the lords and commons at Christmas, Candlemas, Easter and Whitsuntide, and is crowned king of England, 43; makes Kay seneschal, Baudewyn of Brytaynse constable, Vlfyus chamberlain, Brastias warden of the north; goes to Wales; orders the next feast of Pentecost to be celebrated at Carlyn, 44; many kings and lords refuse to recognise him, 45; speaks to the rebellious; fights against them with his sword Excalibur, 46; kills many knights; goes to London and assembles his lords and barons; by Merlyn's advice, and with the assent of the lords, he sends for the kings Ban and Bors, 47; receives Ban and Bors, and gives in their honour a great festival and tournament at Hallowmas, 49, 50; fights against the seven kings, 51-62; delivers king Lodegrean; sees his future wife Gueneuer for the first time, 63; rides to Carlyn after Ban's and Bors' departure, 64; falls in love with Lot's wife, his sister, whom he does not yet know; begets on her Mordred, who afterwards destroys him; has a marvellous dream; the next morning, to distract his thoughts, goes to hunt; meets the questing beast; a knight takes his horse away, 65; Merlyn finds him pensive; tells him that Igrayne is his mother; returns to him as a child and as an old man, 66; it is told that God is dissatisfied with him; asks Ector and Vlfyus about his birth; sends for Igrayne, 67; finds that Merlyn has told him the truth; embraces Igrayne, 68; makes Gryflet knight, 69; receives the ambassadors from Rome; refuses to pay the trusage; saves Merlyn from some ruffians, 70; meets Pellinore, fights with him, is thrown down, and his sword broken, 71; by Merlyn's intervention he is saved from death; is healed by a hermit; returns with Merlyn, 72; sees in the middle of a lake a hand holding a sword; promises a gift to the lady of the lake, and gets the sword; intends to fight with Pellinore, but is dissuaded by Merlyn, 73; learns the qualities of Excalibur; refuses to send his beard to king Ryons; on the contrary, threatens to conquer his country, 74; in order to avoid Merlyn's prophecy with regard to

1 "Morte Arthur" (Thornton MS.) reads here "Orcage."
Mordred, he orders all children born on May-day to be destroyed; Mordred, however, is preserved; cannot pull out the sword of a damosael sent by Lylle of Avalon; requests Belyn to remain in his court; hears from the lady of the lake the name of the sword; refuses to grant her the gift she asks; banishes Belyn from his court; orders the lady of the lake, killed by Belyn, to be richly buried; hears from Merlyn that Belyn has defeated and taken prisoner king Ryons; prepares his army to meet Nero, Ryons' brother, overcomes king Lot by Belyn's help; buries king Lot with great honours, and orders a monument to be erected on his tomb; gives Excalibur to the charge of Morgan le fay, his sister; graciously receives Belyn again, and tells him to fetch back a mourning knight; orders this knight, who is killed by Garlon the Invisible, to be richly buried; by Merlyn's advice he overcomes gradually all his enemies; tells Merlyn his wish to marry Gueneuer; after vain trying to dissuade the king, Merlyn yields to his desire and sends to king Lodgrean; receives Gueneuer and the round table with a hundred knights; tells Merlyn to find out the best knights of the country; grants young Gawayn's desire; grants the wish of Aries the cowherd; makes Tor, Pellinore's son, and Gawayn, his nephew, knights; is wedded with great solemnity to Gueneuer in St. Stephen's Church at Camelot; is displeased with Gawayn for killing a lady; gives armour and a sword to Tor as reward for his valour; receives Pellinore; gives lands and properties to his knights; tells them to be brave and virtuous, and makes them to swear that they would keep his orders and the principles of the round table, 118; is warned by Merlyn to keep his sword, 119; holds a feast at Camelot; returns to Cardoylle; hears that several kings have invaded his country; goes to defend his country; takes Gueneuer with him to the north, 120; is attacked unexpectedly during the night, but is saved by the courage of his knights, 121; defeats his enemies; thanks God for the victory, 122; wishes to replace the knights of the round table killed in the battle, 123; prefers Tor to the son of Bagdemagus, 124; hunts with Vryens and Accolon; they follow a hert; they find a little ship, 125; twelve damoselys receive the king and his companions; they are well entertained and go to rest; the next morning Arthur finds himself in a dark prison, 126; is ready to fight and to deliver all the prisoners, 127; prepares at once to fight; receives by a damosely a sword like Excalibur, 129; fights with Accolon, who has Excalibur, 130; is nearly overcome, but is saved by the damosely of the lake; gets Excalibur, 131; recognises the treason; overcomes Accolon; forces him to tell all he knows, 132; pardons Accolon, 133; is healed in an abbey, and sends Accolon's body to Morgan le fay, 135; is robbed of the sheath of Excalibur by Morgan le fay; follows her, 137; refuses, by the advice of the lady of the lake, the cloak of gold and jewels sent by Morgan le fay, 139; receives Gawayn, Vwayn, and Marhaus, 159; sends word to the emperor Lucius, in answer to his demand for truce, that he will make war against him, 160; consults with his lords what to do, 161; sends the ambassadors back

1 This passage is most likely suggested by the well-known Biblical incident of Herod's murder of the children. It is very similarly told in the Huth "Merlin."
and prepares for war, 162; trusts his kingdom to Baudewyn and Constantyn, takes leave of Guenever, goes to see at Sandwich, 164; has a marvellous dream on the ship, which a philosopher interprets to him, 165; arrives at Barflete in Flanders; resolves to fight against a giant, 166; goes to St. Mychels mount and kills the terrible giant; pikes the giant's head on a pole and shows it to all people; gives all the riches and treasures of the giant to his people, reserving for himself his club, 167, 168; sends Gawayn, Borce, Lyonel, and Bedewere to Lucius to ask him to leave the country, 169; fights against the Romans, 170, 171; overcomes them, sends the prisoners to Paris, 172; fights again, does personally great deeds of arms, kills the giant Galapas; is hurt in the face by Lucius, 173; cleaves Lucius' head with Excalibur; defeats the Romans entirely; orders the wounded to be attended to, and the dead to be buried, 174; continues his victorious career through Lombardy and Tuscany, 175; conquers many cities, 181; comes to Rome; gives rich reward to his allies and knights; returns home; is received by Gueneuer at Sandwich, 182; keeps his court, 183; receives Pedyvere at Wynchester; holds Whitasuntide with his knights; is glad of Launcelot's return, 211; hears from Kay and others of Launcelot's valiant deeds, 212; grants to Gareth two wishes, 214; allows him to take the adventure of damoyseal Lynet, 216; receives at Pentecost all the knights that Gareth has overcome, 250; asks news about Gareth, 251; declares to the queen of Orkaney, who reproaches him for having badly received her son, that he did not know him, 252; tells her how Gareth came to his court, and consoles her, 253; sends to lady Lyonesse; she comes to him; they agree to have a great festival on Assumption day near Lyonesse's castle, 255; comes to the Castel peryllous beside the yle of Anylyon, 256; seeks Gareth in vain, 262; finds him at last, and is very happy for his sister's sake; wonders that Lyonesse does not come; sends to fetch her, 268; finds that Lyonesse and Gareth love each other; orders their wedding to take place at next Michaelmas, 269; comes to Kynke-nadon; gives Lynet to Gaheris as wife, and the niece of Lyonesse to Agraunayne, 270; Breunor le noyre comes to his court, 338; finds out that Breunor is a brave man, 339; makes him knight and gives him a quest, 340; comes into the Forest perilous, is kept prisoner by lady Annoure, 361; is saved by Trystram, whom he does not recognise, 362; is at the tournament near the Castel of Maydens, 384-87; does great feats of arms; is thrown down by Trystram, 391; rides to Launcelot's help; seeks Trystram, 395; declares he never saw a knight doing so well as Trystram; makes a great festival, 395; blames Launcelot for Trystram's departure; sends ten knights out to seek him, 397; hears by a lady that the shield of Trystram is made by Morgan le fay to dishonour him, 411; fights against Trystram, but is overcome, 412; is pleased at Trystram's arrival at his court; gives him the seat of Marhaus at the round table, 422; is very angry at king Mark's unknighly behaving, 436; allows Launcelot to bring back king Mark, but orders him to spare his life, 437; pardons Mark again, 438; hears how his fool Dagonet had frightened king Mark, 445; is glad at Dynan's return, 446; asks him about his adventures; orders a tournament to take place near a priory, 447; meets Lamorak, 448; reconciles Trystram and king Mark, 449; makes Percyual knight, 451; is told by Launcelot that Gawayn and his brothers seek to destroy Lamorak, 453; hears
from Trystram and Isoud; writes to them, 455; gets a letter from
king Mark, 456; understands by
this letter the king's evil inten-
tions, 457; 487; 499; 532, 533;
fights against Dynadan, 534; is
thrown out of the saddle by Tryst-
tram, 535; 536; 539, 540; wishes
to see la beale Isoud; is smitten
down by Palomydes, 541, 542;
545; comes with Launcelot to call
on Trystram and Isoud; praises
Isoud's beauty, 551; asks Trystram
why he fought against him in the
tournament; reproaches Palomydes,
552, 553, 554; goes to Camelot
with his knights, 556; hears about
the knight who shall sit in the
Syege Peryllous, and win the Hooly
Grail, 571; meets Elayne, mother
of Galahad, 581; makes Helyn le
blank, the son of Bors, knight of
the round table, 604; sees Launcelot
again after his madness, 605;
keeps Whitsuntide at Camelot, 612,
613*, 614*, 615; 618, 619, 620, 621;
rejoices in his knights' return from
the quest of the Sangreal, 725; is
asked by Mador de la porte to burn
Gueneuer; blames the queen for
having offended Launcelot; tells her
to find a knight who is ready to
fight for her, 730, 731; Gueneuer
tells him that Bors will take up
her cause, 733, 736; thanks Launcelot
for having saved his wife, 737;
741; sees on the Thames a bargent;
sends Kay, Brandyoes, and Agra-
vayn to see what is in it; goes to
see himself; finds a letter in the
fair maiden's hand, 761; sends for
Launcelot; asks him to bury the
maiden, 762, 763; 766; 769, 770;
786, 787; thanks Launcelot for
having again rescued his queen,
788; receives Vrre's mother; res-
solves to handle Vrre's wounds, and
to ask all his lords and knights
to do the same, 789, 790; asks for
Launcelot, 793; declares if Launcelot
cannot heal Vrre's wounds, there
will be no knight able to do it,
794; thanks God for Vrre's heal-
ing; makes a great tournament;
makes Vrre and Lavayn knights of
the round table, 795; asks why the
knight quarrel, and hears of the
love between Gueneuer and Launcelot,
798; listens to Agrauayne's
advice; goes hunting, 799; learns
from Mordred what has happened,
807; sentences Gueneuer to death,
808; consults with Gawyn, 809;
tells Gareth and Galerys to be
present at the queen's death, 810;
hears that Launcelot has delivered
the queen, and killed, amongst
many others, Gareth and Galerys,
and finds for great sorrow, 811;
tells Gawyn about all, and regrets
that through this fatal deed all his
court is destroyed, 812, 813; res-
solves to go to war against Launcelot, 814;
beseeches Ioyous gard,
815; fights against Launcelot and
his knights, 818, 819, 820; receives
letters from the pope, 821; gets
Gueneuer again; is inclined to par-
don Launcelot, but prevented byGa-
wyn, 823, 829; leaving the govern-
ment of his country in Mordred's
hands, he crosses over with Gawyn
and many knights to attack Launcelot
in his own country, 830, 832;
besieges the city of Benwyk, 833,
835; falls sick for Gawyn's sake,
837; receives news from England
that Mordred has made himself
king, 838; arrives at Dover and
wrestles against Mordred; is nearly
out of his mind when he hears of
Gawyn's death, 841, 842; lets
Gawyn be buried in the chapel of
Dover Castel; goes to meet Mordred
at Salisbury, 843; has a wonderful
dream; Gawyn's ghost appears to
him, and warns him not to fight
the next day, 844; sends to Mordred
to offer him Cornwall and Kent,
and to make peace, 845; fights
desperately, 846; wants to kill
Mordred, but is wounded to death
by his dying son; falls down to the
ground, 847; regrets that Launcelot
is not there; tells Bedwere to
throw his sword Excalibur into
the sea, 848; feels that Bedwere
deceives him; repeats his order, and
finally declares he would kill him if he refuses to throw the sword into the sea; is carried by Bedwere to the shore, and received by four queens in a little boat, 849; declares to Bedwere he wishes to go to the valley of Avylyon to heal his wounds; requests him to pray for his soul, 850; 861

Arundel, castel of, in Southsex; see Magouns, 467
Arystauce, erie, 790
Aryes, the Cowherd, also called le vayshere, 102, 103; 430; 791
Astamor, syr, 728; 791
Astlabor, kyng, 558; 561
Astolat, town, according to Malory it is in "Englyshe called Gylyford," 738, 739.

Astolat, fayre maiden of. See Elyane le blank
Asye, 163, Asia
Auffryke, 163, Africa
Ayelyon, lady lylle of; 76; 81
Aylyon, yle of, 255, 256; vale of, 850

Babylowe, country of, 724
Bagdemagus, Basdemagus, kyng of Gore, 89; 124, 125; 188; 190, 191, 192, 212; 254; 260; 479, 480; 483, 484; 486; 493, 494; 623; 624; 625; 714; 716; 831

Balan, brother of Belyn, syr, 63; 79; 82, 83, 84; 86, 87, 88; 97, 98, 99

Belyn, Belyn le Sausage, syr, called the knight with the two swerdes; as poor knight in Arthur's court, desires to pull out a sword, 77; succeeds; thanks the king for his kindness, 78; strikes the lady of the lake's head off; is banished from the court, 79; tells his squire about his misfortune; resolves to overcome king Ryons, in order to gain Arthur's favour again, 80; fights against Launcelot, 81; kills this knight; is sorry for it; meets his brother Balan, 82; tells him his plans, 83; finds Merlyn, 84; recognises him again through his disguise; follows his advice; takes Ryons prisoner, 85; brings him to Arthur's court and gains the king's good grace, 86; helps the king in the battle against Nero, 87; comes to Arthur; is told to fetch back a knight, 89; finds the knight, who is ready to go with him, but is killed by Garlon; goes with the dead knight's lady into a forest, 90; buries the knight; comes to a castle; refuses first to give his lady, but afterwards yields; hears a noise, 91; promises his host to help him; comes to the castle of king Pellam, 92; kills Garlon; fights with king Pellam and gives him the dolorous stroke, 93; is taken up by Merlin, who tells him that they shall never meet again in this world; promises his help to a knight whom he finds in the forest, 94; goes to the castle and finds the knight's lady in the arms of another; fetches him to see his lady, 95; is warned to go no farther; hears a born; comes to a castle; exchanges his shield; is again cautioned by a damoysele, 96; finds his brother as a red knight; does not recognise him, and is not recognised by his brother on account of the strange shield; fights against his brother, 97; kills him, and receives himself mortal wounds; dies; is buried by Merlyn, 99; 419

1 The identification of Magouns with Arundel in Southsex is of course Malory's idea. The original French MS. does not contain anything of the sort; there is only spoken of "li chastians de maganse.


3 King Bagdemagus dies and is buried on page 714; Galahad visits his tomb on page 716; on page 831 he is said to have spoken again to Launcelot. As Malory used different versions, such anachronisms are natural and not infrequent.
Bamborow, 858; one of the names of the place where the body of syr Launcelot was supposed to have been taken to; perhaps another name for Ioyous gard
Ban of Bewwyck, kyng, 47, 48, 49; 51; 53; 56; 58; 60; 64
Bandes, kyng, 488
Barandoun, 843; Barham Down, near Canterbury
Barflete,¹ in Flanders, 166
Barnard, Bernard, of Astolat, father of Elyan le blank, 739, 740, 741; 748, 749; 758, 759, 760
Basdemagus. See Bagdemagus
Bawdewyn, Baudewyn of Bretayne, 43; 44; 46; 164; 746; 756
Bayen, 829; supposed name for Benwyk
Besal valet, castel of, 455
Bearne, 830; Bearn, a former province of France; syr Vyllyars the valyaut is made erle of Bearne by syr Launcelot
Beaufayns, surname given by syr Kay to Gareth, meaning Fair Hands. See Garoth
Beaume, 829; another supposed name for Benwyk
Bedegrayne, batayle of, 53–64; castel of, 51, 52; 62; forest of, 51
Bedewere, Beduyere, syr, 166; 169; 170; 257; 743; 792; 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851; 860
Belangere, constable of the castle of Magouns, 467, 468, 469
Bellangere le beuse, son of Alysaunders le orphelyn, 743; 792; 804; 819; 828; 830
Bellangere le orgulous, syr, 792
Bellaus, syr, 60
Bellous, Bellous, lord, 189; 212
Bellinus,² a fictitious kyng of Bretayne, 161
Belyaunce, Belyaunce le orgulu, syr, 337, 338
Bellyas of Plaudryns, syr, 56 (perhaps identical with syr Bellaus, 60)
Bendelaynes, syr, 264, 265
Benoyse, country of, 478
Benwyk, by some called bayen, by others Beaume, also spelled Benwyk or barwyk, 48, 49; 51; 63; 119; 829; 833; 836; 842
Berel, Beriel, syr, 170; 172
Berisse, Berlises, Bersyles, and Bersules, syr, 423, 424; 427, 428; 436
Bernard of Astolat. See Barnard.
Berraunt le Apres, Beraunt, generally only called the kyng with or of the honderd knyghtes, 44; 52; 54; 56, 57, 58; 60; 388; 390; 391; 394; 491; 517; 539; 738; 748; 757; 765; 766; 768; 790
Bertalot, Bartolet, syr, 595
Black crosse, abbey of, 402
Black knyght, the. See Perard
Blamore, Blamor, or Blamour de ganyes, syr, 259; 295; 299; 303; 305, 306, 307, 308, 311, 345; 372; 386; 397; 410; 483; 728; 744; 790; 804; 830; 856; 860
Blobery de ganyes, syr, 57; 295; 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301; 305; 308; 342; 344; 373; 376; 385; 397; 399; 410; 416; 421, 422; 479; 483; 485; 501, 502, 503, 504; 534; 555; 556; 728; 743; 768; 790; is made duke of poytiers, 830; 856; 860
Bliewe knyght, the. See Persaunt of Inde
Bleyse, master of Merlyn, 61, 62
Bloyes de la flaundres, syr, 55
Bloyse de la caasce, syr, 60
Blyaunt, syr, 594, 595; 603; castel of, 600, 601
Bohart le cure hardy, syr, 793; son of kyng Arthur
Bochas, 2; Boccacio (Caxton's Preface)³

¹ I did not find any town in Flanders that could be possibly supposed to be Barflete. As can be seen from the Thornton MS., Flanders is Malory's addition. Barflete is an old spelling for Barfleure, in the peninsula of Cotentin, Normandy; it is the harbour from which William the Conqueror set out for England in 1066.
² "Morte Arthur" (Thornon MS.) reads here "Belyne."
³ The work referred to by Caxton is a book printed in the year 1475 by Georg Husner in Strassburg (folio). It contains 155 leaves, 55 lines making a full page; it
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Boloyne, godfray of, 1 (Carton’s Preface)

Book, the frezewhe, the book, books, or the Romanae referred to, i.e., Malory’s French and English sources, 40; 63; 143; 182; 183; 207; 211; 227; 233; 271; 284; 311; 328; 333; 353; 363; 393; 396; 399; 409; 453; 475; 478; 482; 526; 554; 557; 580; 601; 701; 740; 741; 744; 752; 757; 761; 768; 773; 775; 776; 777; 780; 788; 789; 791; 796; 799, 800; 811; 817; 822; 835; 837; 842; 853

Borro, 62; child of kyng Arthur and the damosel Lyonors

Bors, Boroe de ganysz, sry, son of kyng Bors, 143; is sent as messenger to Lucius, 169; 170; 172; is numbered among the noble knights, 232; fights with the red knight, 259; meets Trystram, 373; 374; 386; 390; 397; 410; smites down Bromel; comes to kyng Polles, 576; is told that the child Galahad is to sit in the peryllus syege; is confessed; he has a child with the daughter of king Branoris; goes to bod in a room with many doors; declines to unarm himself, 577; sees a great spear that comes straight towards him; the point of the spear burns; it hurts him on the shoulder; a knight comes and asks him to fight with him; they run against each other; he smites the knight down, and orders him to go to Arthur; sees many arrows come through the window; afterwards a hideous lion; he cuts his head off, 578; then he sees suddenly a dragon with a golden inscription on its forehead; when he has killed the dragon, appears an old man, who sings about Joseph of Arymathye; sees the Holy Grail; the old man speaks to him, 579; sees a sword hanging over his head; hears a voice which tells him that he is not yet worthy to be in this place; the next morning he leaves the place, and finds Launcelot; tells him all he has seen, 580; when Elayne tells him about Launcelot, he rebukes her; goes to seek Launcelot, 584; goes to Gueneuer, and blames her for her behaviour; goes with Ector and Lyonel in search of Launcelot, 585; sends a message to Gueneuer, 586; comes to king Brandegore; finds his son, Helyn le blanck, and takes him with him to Arthur’s court, 604; 612; 613; 669; meets a man of religion on a donkey, and is recognised by him as one of the knights of the Sangreal, 671; is told that the Holy Grail can only be got by sinless people; has to eat bread and drink water, to wear a garment; sees a great bird, who kills himself in order to feed his young ones with his blood, 672; is lodged in a tower; refuses a fine dinner, and asks for bread and water; hears the lady’s story, 673; offers to be her champion; has a vision while he sleeps; rises and goes to the chapel, 674; refuses again to eat; fights with Prydam, and overcomes him, 675; gives the land back to the lady who is the right owner of it; meets two knights who lead his brother Lionel bound with them; wishes to deliver his brother; there comes a lady who implores his assistance, 676; he is doubtful what to do; prays for his brother and succours the lady; kills the knight, 677; twelve knights lead him to the lady’s father; he refuses to stay with them, and goes to seek his

has no title-page and is without pagination and registration. On fol. 1 recto it commences: “Ioannis Bocacci de Ceradlis historiographi prologus in libros incipit.” It ends on fol. 155 verso: “Finis liber nonus & ultimus . . . de osibus virorum illustrium.” The eighth book contains one chapter entitled “De Arturo britonum rege.”

1 “Godfray of Boloyne” was printed by Carton in 1481. The book has no title-page, and the pages are not numbered; 142 leaves, and 40 lines to a full page. After a Preface and Table of Contents occupying eight leaves, it begins on fol. 9 : “Here begynneth the boke Intituled Eracles, and also of Godfrey of Boloyne,” &c.
brother; finds a man of religion, who comforts him, and tells him that his brother is dead; then he interprets his visions, 678; is led to a high tower, where he is well received, and finds a fair lady, 679; the lady makes love to him, and declares, if he does not love her again, she would throw herself down from the tower, 680; he resists the temptation; the demons disappear; he thanks God; comes to an abbey and stays there; tells the abbot his intentions, 681; the abbot explains to him the meaning of the trees, 682; comes into a forest and meets a man who tells him about a tournament; finds his brother; is very pleased, but his brother rejects him, 683; is compelled to fight against his own brother; kneels down before the feet of his brother’s horse; is trodden down by the horse, but is saved by the hermit, 684; prays for the hermit’s life; Colgreaveance appears in the extreme moment and separates the brothers, 685; after Colgreaveance is overcome, Lyonel attacks him again; with tears in his eyes he takes his sword, 686; on the point of killing Lyonel, he hears a voice which tells him to stop; both are separated by a cloud, and become unconscious; the voice tells him to leave his brother and to seek Percyval; comes to an abbey; finds a ship, enters it, and falls asleep, 687; awaking, he sees Percyval and tells him how he came into the ship, and what temptations he had, 688; meets with Galahad, 691; touches a sword, 692; 699; 701; 704; 707; 715; 717; 721; 723; 724; 727; is sent for, and requested to fight for the queen, 731; the king entreats him to yield to Gueneauer’s wish; he promises to do so; rides to Launcelot, and tells him all; appears at the court again, and is blamed by his fellows, 732; declares the queen is innocent, and makes himself ready to fight for her, 735; tells Arthur that a better knight than he has taken up the queen’s cause, 735; 743; 751; 752; 753; finds Lauwayne, who tells him where Launcelot is; is taken to Launcelot, 753; tells Launcelot that the queen is angry with him; sees the maiden of Astolat, 754, 755; is sent by Launcelot to the tournament; comes to Arthur and tells him about Launcelot, 756; reproaches the queen; fights at the tournament; smites twenty knights down; returns to Launcelot, 757; 763; 766; 769; 791; 799; 800; 803; 804; 805; 807; 819; is made king of the lands formerly belonging to Cludias, 829; 833; 855; 856; 858; 859; 860.

Bors, kyng of gaule, 47, 48, 49; 53; 56, 57; 60; 63, 64.

Boudwyne, the noble prynce, brother of kyng Mark, father of Alyssander the orphelin, 405, 466, 467; 469.

Braban, 175; Brabant.

Bragwayne, Brangwayne, dame, mayde of Le beale Isoud, wyfe of kyng Mark, 309; 316, 317; 327; 353; 369, 370; 380; 389, 390; 397; 398; 404, 405.

Brandegore, Brandegoris, Branegorys, kyng of stranggorre, 52; 54; 56; 577; 604.

Braundel, Brandyles, syr, 257; 359; 360, 361; 439, 431; 432; 433; 761; 772; 773; 774; 776; 792.

Bracias, Bracias, Bruciases, or Bronciases, originally a knight of the duke of Cornwall, is made "warden to wayte vpon the northe fro Trent forwarde" by kyng Arthur, 37; 38, 39; 44; 46; 48; 49; 53; 54, 55; 56; 60; 62; becomes afterwards a hermit in the forest of wynede swore, 727; 731; 764.

Brenfis, a fictitious king of Brytayne, 161.

1 The Thornton MS. has here the form "Bremyne" (line 277); there is moreover a third king of the name "Bawdewyne" mentioned.
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Breunor, syr, of the castel Fluere, 310, 311, 312
Breunor, Brevnor le noyre, generally called La cote male tayle, 214, 215; comes to Arthur's court; is called, on account of his bad-shaped coat, la cote mayle tayle (mal taille), 338; tells his father's death; kills a lion in the king's absence, 339; is made knight, 340; takes the adventure of the black shield; smites down Dagonet; is mocked at by the damoysele, 341; is thrown down by Bleoberis; requests the lady not to scold him any more; smites down Mordred, 342; fights against a hundred knights, and overcomes them by a lady's assistance, 343; joins his damoysele, and is laughed at again, 344; meets Launcelot; is continually rebuked by his lady, 345; smites a knight down, but is taken by five knights prisoner to a castle, 346; is delivered by Launcelot, 347; rides with him, 348; enters a fortress, 349; overcomes several knights, and is grievously wounded, 350, 351; refuses Plenarius' castle, provided this knight is ready to come to Arthur's court; gets the castle of Pendragon and all the surrounding land; comes back to Arthur's court, 352; weds the damoysele Maledysault, 353; 728; 791
Breune sauncse pyt, Breunis, the browne knyght wythoute pytse, 265; 271; 304; 379; 380; 397, 398; 407; 414, 415; 421; 454; 470; 483; 500, 501; 566; 568
Breynst, little or petyte, royame of, 164; 411; duchesse of, wyfe of Howel, cossyn of Arthur, 166, 167
Bretayn, Grete, 175; 626; Britannie, lat. gen. for Britanniae (Caxton's Preface), 2
Briant, bryaunte, Bryan de la foresty sausage, syr, 56; 60; 106
Bromel la pleche, syr, 575, 576
Bruse, syr, 595
Bryan of the Pias, syr, 115; 256; 258; 347, 348; 352
Bryan de lystynoyse, syr, 196*; 792
Bryaunte of Northwalya, syr, 382, 383
Brysen, dame, mayde of Elyyn the daughter of kyng Pelles, 573, 574, 575; 580, 581, 582, 584; 598, 599
Burgoun, Burgouyn, 164; 169; Burgundy or Bourgogne
Cador of Cornwaille, syr, 161, 162; 164; 171, 172
Calabre, 163; country of Calabria
Callyburne of paune, syr, 170
Callydone, 692; country of (I)
Cambenet, Canebbenet, Canbenec, Canbenec, Eustace, duke of, 52, 53; 56, 57; 60
Cambynes, duke, 492
Camelord, Camelard, Cmilyarde, land of, 8; 63; 100
Camelot, according to Caxton's Preface, a town in Wales; called in Englyshe wynchastre, as stated several times in the text, 2; 83; 99; 104; 111; 116, 117; 120; 123; 126; 135; 159; 302; 423; 436; 439, 440; 451, 452; 605; 612; 738; 741; 748; ryuer of, 414

1 The Thornton MS. gives here no name, but speaks of "a paynyme of Perse." Callyburne is the name given to Arthur's sword in this romance. Malory may have profited by this name, as he generally calls that sword "Excalibur.
2 "La Queste del Saint Graal," ed. F. J. Furnivall (1864) for the Roxburghe Club, reads here, p. 182, "qui conuerse in caisledine."
3 Camelot is neither situated in Wales as Caxton states, nor is the English Winchester identical with it. Camel, near South Cadbury, Somersets, is the place where the remains of the old city of Camelot are still to be found.—I am indebted to Sir Edward Strachey for submitting to me a lecture delivered by J. A. Bonnet, at a public meeting in Somersetshire in 1837, which endeavours to establish the claims of Cadbury and Camet to be the places referred to in the romance. There is besides an interesting account given of the different quotations of these places in other English writers.
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Candelmasse, Candalmasse, Candalmas, 43, 765; Candilesa, the candle feast, a festival of the Rom. Cath. Church in honour of the second purification of the Virgin Mary, February 2nd

Canterbury, Caunterburye, town of, 839; 843; archbishop of, 40; 42, 43; 45; 49; 101; 270; 839, 840; 850; 851; 855*; 857*; 859*; 860*

Capadoce, 163; country of Capadocia, province of Asia Minor

Caradoc, kynge of Scotland, 44; 46; 52; 257; 260; 303; 306; 315; 377; 383; 386; 470; 790

Carados, the dolorous tourne, syr, 256; 258; 259; perhaps identical with kyng Carados

Carados, syre, 258

Carbonk, Carbeneck, castel of, 644; 690; 713; 717

Car de Gomoret, syr, 471

Cardef, captyyn, 175

Cardok, syr, 791

Cardol, syr, 49

Cardoylle, cyte of, 120; Carlisle

Cardycoon, castel of, 589

Cardyf, place, 361; 829, 830; Cardiff

Carleil, Carleyl, town of, 789; 790; 795; 807; 810; 822; castel of, 799; suffrecon of, 611

Carlyon, cyte of, 44, 45; 51; 64; 67; 73; 74; 215; 250; 456

Carloceys, castel of, 700

Case, castel of, 574

Castel blank, 594, 595

Castel Orguluses, 343, 343

Castel peryllous, beside the yle of Aunyly, 255; 256; 353

Caster, syr, 597, 598; 600

Cateland, 163; country of (1)

Caulas, syr, 60

Cayer, 163; (1)

Caym, 696; brother of Abel and son of Adam and Eve

Cesar, Iulius, conquerour, 1; the fyrst emperour of Rome, 160

Chalsonye, Chalenge, Challyna, Chalyne, duke of Clarsonye, 484, 485; 491; 766; 790

Champayne, 169; Champagne

Chappel peryllous, 205; 206

Charlemayn, Charles the grete, 1

(Charlton's Preface)

Charlyt, castel, 186

Chestelayne, syr, 180; child and ward of syr Gawayne

Clarynance, syr, de la forest sausage, most likely identical with Clarynance, or Clarynus, kyng of Northumberland, 52; 54; 56; 60; 790

Clarys, countesse, 181

Clarys, Clairrus, Clartus, Clarras of Cleremont, or of clere mounte, syr, 792; 805; is made a duke of Normandy by syr Launcelot, 830; 856*; 860*

Claudas, kyng, 47, 48; 63; 119; 164; 580

ClaudYLES, son of kyng Claudas, 720

Clesys, syr, sometimes called of Badok, 175; 792; 805; 830; received from Launcelot the eridome of Agente

Cleremond, syr, 175

Clyoddrys, syr, 792

Clyzar, syr, 663; son of kyng Pelles

Colyne, 163; Cologne

Colgrounce, Colgrounce, de gorre, syr, 60; 376; 685, 686; 793; 799; 802; 808

Collybe, sea of, 690; (1)

Colome, Colombe, lady, 84; 419; 426

Comange, erle of, 830; this is the dignity given to Hebes le renoumes by syr Launcelot

Constantyn, son of Helasyn, kyng of England, 161

Constantyn, country of, beside Bretayne, 166

---

1 This is Caerleon-upon-Usk, the Roman Isca Silurum.
2 The Thornton MS. reads here “Creste.” I am led to think that the copy of the MS. that Malory used was very badly written; this only would explain such blunders.
4 This is the Cotentin peninsula, in the North-west of Normandy, supposed to be named after the Emperor Constantine.
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Constantyn, son of syr Cador of Cornewayle, 164; 720; 792; 860.
Corbyn, castel of, 575; 603; cyte of, 577; pounte (i.e., bridge) of, 571; 576
Corneus, duke, 49; father of Lucas the bottler.
Cornewall, Cornewalle, Cornewayle, duke of, or also called duke of Tyntagel, 35; 37; marches of, 64; country of, 751; 255; 277; 278; 291; 302; 309; 325; 334; 387; 370; 402; 404; 423
Corseabryn, syr, 488, 489
Crados mantle, a (Caxton's Preface).
Crudulmas, Cardelmans, Cradelment, kyng of Northwailes, 52; 54, 55; 56; 60
Croselme, syr, 791
Cryst, Cryste, lord Theseu, 94; 98; 128; 152; 620; 694; incarnation of, i (Caxton's Preface).
Crystmas, Cristmasse, 40; 43; 763
Curselayne, syr, 799
Cypres, 163; 1 Cyprus
Cyte, the reed, 519; 520; 522; 523
Dacie, 2 (Caxton's Preface); lat. gen. for Dacie.
Dagonet, syr, fool of kyng Arthur, 341; 342; 366; 367; 368; 432; 433; 445
Dalans, syr, 454
Damase, syr, 126, 127, 128, 129; 134
Damaske, 163; Damascus, city in Syria
Damiyete, 163; 1 Damietta, town in Egypt
Daname, syr, 398
Darras, syr, 396; 397, 398, 399, 400; 405; 406; 792
Daruyd, kyng of Iherusalem, i (Caxton's Preface); 697
Degrave sauence velany, syr, 793
Delectable yle, 520
Denmarke, country of, 718; kyngge of, 120
Dodynas le sauage, syr, 156; 259; 297; 298; 394; 418; 419; 528; 742; 772; 774; 791; 855; 856; 859; 860
Dolphyne, 178; 1 Dauphiny, a late province of France
Dolorous gard, 828; thus was the Castel Ioyous gard afterwards called (see Ioyous gard)
Dornar, Dornard, syr, 259; 281; 451
Douver, castel of, 2 (Caxton's Preface); 841; 843; 855; town of, 51; 181
Dragon, description of, 165; sputtyng fyre, 572
Drynaunt, syr, 322; 324
Duchemen, duke of, 179
Durnore, syr, 791; 792
Dynadan, syr, 259; 372; 373; 374; 375; 376; 382; 384; 385; 388; 392; 395; 396; 398; 399; 405; 407; 417; 426; 429; 430; 431; 434; 435; 436; 438; 439-447; 450; 454; 457; 458; 464; 465; 479; 481; 482; 484; 486; 488; 489; 491; 492; 493; 505-511; 513; 515; 516; 525; 529; 532; 534-538; 539; 545-555; 556; 591
Dynes, syr, seneschal of kyng Mark, 256; 322; 363; 371; 401; 404; 405; 458; 459; 460; 461; 466; 469; 495; 497; 498; 792; 805
Dynaunt, syr, 369; 370; 373
Ebel, syr, 518; 520
Ector, syr, father of syr Kay the seneschal, 37, 38, 39, 41, 42; 60; 67, 68
Ector de Maris, syr, brother of syr Launcelot, asks a forester if he knows any adventures, 184; beats on the basin; fights with Turquyne and overcomes him, 185; 196; 203; 211; 232; 302; 373; 386; 397; 410; Gueneuer complains to him, 411; does great deeds of armes in the tournament at the priory, 447; is smitten down by Launcelot, 479; 485; 486; is thrown down by Bieberis; 502, 503, 504; 534; smitten down by Tristram; 537; 545; 554; 555; 560; 566; 585; fights with

---

1 Geoffrey of Monmouth, "Hist. Brit.," calls him Gorlois dux Cornubiæ; in the Huth "Merlin" and in the ordinary "Merlin" he is called "duc de Tintaguel."

2 He is called "Antor" in the Huth "Merlin," "Antor" in the ordinary "Merlin."
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Percyual, 591; sees the holy vessel, and is healed by it, 592, 593; 601, 602, 603; asks Launcelot to return to Arthur's court, 604, 605; meets Gawyn, 664; finds an old chapel; has a wonderful dream, 665; has a vision; tells Gawyn about it; hears a voice that tells him he cannot come to the Sangreal, 666; wishes to joust with a knight, 667; weeps; comes to Nacyen, and tells him all about the vision, 668; Nacyen explains it to him, 669, 670, 671; 689, 690; 714*; 715*; 727, 728; 743, 744; 758; 791; 818; is crowned king of Benwyk, 829; 856*; 859*; 860*.

Hector of Troye, 827 (see also Hector)

Edward of Canaran, syr, 792

Edward the Fourth, kyng of England, 1; 861 (Caxton's Preface and Colophon)

Edward of Orkane, syr, cosyn of syr Gawyn, 532, 533; 793

Edward of the red castel, syr, 156, 157, 158

Edwardes, St., shryne, 2 (Caxton's Preface)

Easter, feste of, 43; 163

Eastland, quene of, 187

Elamye, 163; 1 a province of the old Roman empire

Egglame, syr, 73

Egypte, 163; 174; Egypt

Elayne, the daughter of kyng Pelles, and mother of syr Galahad, 574, 575; 576; 580, 581; 582, 583, 584, 585; 598, 599, 600, 601; 603; 605; 606

Elayne, wyfe of kyng Nentres, 38

Elayne, wyfe of kyng Ban, 119

Elayne le blank, the fayre mayden of Astolat, 740, 741; 748, 749, 750, 751, 752; 754, 755; 758, 759, 760, 761

Elayne, daughter of kyng Pellinore and the lady of the rule, 117, 118

Elyan, Helyn, Hellayne, once

Elyan le blank, le blanc, child that syr Bors begot on the daughter of kyng Brangoris, 577; 604; 672; 792

Elyasar, syr, once spelt Clyasar, son of kyng Pelles, 717 (comp. 663)

Elyas, captyayn of the Sessoinys, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464

Elyas de gomret, syr, 471

Elyot, harper, once misprinted Elyas, 457; 464, 465

Elyse, Elysea, Elysea, la Noire, syr, 484; 486

Elysebeth, quene of Lyonas, mother of syr Trystram, 273, 274; 291

Emeraus, syr, 60

England, 35; 38; 45; 75; 159; 255; 273; 286; 302; 329; 423; 494; 580; 586; 599; 789; 814; 821; 838; 841; 845; 851; 852; 859*; 860*; Englyshamen, 840

Epynogrys, Epynegrys, syr, son of the kyng of Northumberland, 256; 258; 505, 506; 526; 532; 558; 559, 560, 561; 742, 743, 793

Ermynype, syr, 792

Ertanax, a fish, 692; found in the ryuer of Eufrate

Ertayne, 163; 1 province of the old Roman Empire

Estoraune, cyte of, 722

Estrake, 830 (f); syr Vrre is made erle of, by syr Launcelot

Estes, 843; county of Essex

Etherwold, syr, 179

Ethypo, kyng of, 174

Etteard, lady, 147; 149, 150; 152; 153; 793

Eufrate, Eufrates, ruyer of, 163; 692

Europe, the large, 163

Euaungelystes, the four, 36; 109; 117; 703

Eue, 696; first woman

Euelake, kyng, 625, 626, 627; 645; 660 (see Mordrayns)

Ewains le blanchoe mayyn, son of kyng Vryens (see Vwayne)

1 Thornton MS. reads here "Elamet."

2 "La Queste del Saint Graal" reads here, p. 183: "si connuercer el flan d'eufrate, et non mie en autre aigue, et chil poissons est appellez oterianz."

3 Thornton MS. reads here "Irritayne."
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Excalibur (Out steel), kyng Arthur's sword, 46; 79; 89; 128, 129, 130; 132; 135; 137; 173, 174; 848, 849.

Faramon's (kyneof Fraunce) daughter, 279; 287; 371.

Feldens, syr, 170.

Feloiloyle, Feloilo, 769; 795; syster of syr Vrre.

Feloit of Langdul, syr, 110.

Feloit de lystynoyse, 156.

Feraunt, syr, 179; of Spayn.

Fergus, erle, 155, 156; 365; 371; 380; 455; 466; 469.

Flanordreus of the castel of ladyes, syr, 60.

Flaundres, 162, 163; 166; 175.

Florones, Florones, syr, 175; 179, 180.

Florence, syr, son of Gawayn, 790; 809.

Florydas, syr, 179; 181.

Florys, syr, 181.

Forest peryllous, 361; 716.

Four Stones, Castel of, 83.

Foyse, erle of (?), 530; dignity conferred by syr Lancelot on syr Plenorius.

Fraunce, gaule, 47; 163; 166; 273; 276; 286; marshal of, 161; lordes of, 829.

Frolle, of the oute yles, syr, 335, 336, 337.

Gahaltynye, Gahalaytynye, Gahalantyne, syr, 190, 191, 192; 212; 790; 856; 860.

Gaherys, Gaheryes, syr, brother of syr Gawayn, 65; 88; 105-108; 193, 194; 211; 237; 256; 258; 375; 376; 385; 393; 395; 400-405; 410; 421; 425; 452, 453; 483; 487; 490; 507; 512, 513; 532; 587; 728; 743; 766, 767; 790; 809, 810; 812, 813; 816, 817.

Galaghys, syr, 123.

Galahad, Galahalt, Galahalsuit, the haute prynce, son of Lancelot and Elayne, daughter of kyng Efles, 94; 99; 571; is begotten, 574; christened and brought up, 575; 577; 581; 583; 597; 600; 605, 606; 611; is brought bytwelwe nuns to Lancelot, who makes him knight, and wishes to take him to Arthur's court, but he declines, 613*; comes with an old man to the court, without shield and sword; the old man declares that his companion is the desired knight, and leads him to the Peryllous syege; he sits down in it, 616; is greatly honoured, and recognised as the son of Lancelot; tells the king that the adventure of the sword belongs to him, 617; he draws it out of the stone; in a great tournament, given in his honour, he overcomes all knights save Lancelot and Percythe, 619; is asked by the queen about his father; she tells him he need not be ashamed of his father; is led to Arthur's chamber and rests on the king's bed, 622; rides in the quest without a shield; comes the fourth day to an abbey, 623*; in this abbey is kept a white shield; it is brought to him; he takes it, and his arms, mounts his horse, and leaves his fellowship; comes to the white knight, 625; is told about the origin of the shield, and that he is destined to carry it in the quest of the Holy Grail; promises to make Melys, his squire, knight; is led to a tomb in a church by a monk, 627; he is unarmed; enters the tomb; a voice tells him not to approach; he advances; smoke in the shape of a man comes out; he finds a dead knight in the tomb; he returns to the abbey to rest himself; the next morning he makes Melys knight, and leaves the place, 628; leaves Melys, who takes the left-hand road; comes to save Melys, who has attacked a knight for the sake of a golden crown, 630; a good man tells him why Melys did not succeed; he rides forth, 631; enters an old chapel to pray there; a voice tells him to go to the Castel of Maydens, and rid it of its bad customs; a very old man points this castle out to him; he goes thither; meets seven knights, 632; attacks them, and forces them to flight; an old man
brings him the keys of the castle; he opens the gates; is welcomed by many people; hears from a gentlewoman that the seven knights will return again at night; receives a horn of ivory; blows it; a priest comes to tell him the history of the castle, 633; the knights of the castle do him homage; hears next morning that the seven brothers are slain by Gawain and Vwayne, 634; meets Launcest and Percyval, but they do not know him; fights against them; throws Percyval down; a recluse tells him that he is the best knight of the world, 636; Launcelot and Percyval, on hearing who he is, follow him, but he escapes them, 637; saves Percyval; follows his adversaries, 646; 688; comes into a waste forest and has many adventures; takes his way to the sea; comes to a castle and helps the knight at a tournament; is recognised; smites Gawain down; leaves secretly the place, 689; comes to the castle of Carbonel; sleeping in an hermitage, he is called away by a lady, who takes him to another castle, 690; from there he proceeds, with the maiden and the lady, to the sea, where they find a ship; Bors and Percyval are in it, and welcome him; he enters the ship; it starts; he asks them about the ship; finds another ship, 691; he enters it with the lady and his fellows; finds a bed and a crown of silk and a sword, 692; likes to draw the sword; arrives in Logris, 693; 696; 699, 700, 701; the dying earl Hernox requests him to go to the maimed king to heal his wound, 702; 704, 705, 706; departs from Percyval, 707; meets Launcelot his father, 708; tells him about his sword, and remains with him half a year in the ship; a white knight comes to tell him that he has been long enough with his father; they part from each other, 709; comes to king Mordraun, who kindly receives him, 715; buries the king; comes to a forest, and finds a well with boiling water; puts his hand into it; the water ceases at once; comes to Bagdemagus' tomb; quenches the fire in an abbey; passes the night in it, 716; follows Percyval; finds him; they come to Carbonel; Galahad joins the pieces of the sword, 717; nine knights come to salute him, three from Gaul, three from Irelan, three from Denmark; four ladies bring a sick man on a bed to him, who has a golden crown on his head, 718; is kissed by Joseph of Arimathia; receives the holy sacrament; is told to take some of the blood of the spear with him; heals the maimed king; leaves with Percyval and Bors the other knights, 720; prays long and instantly; comes to Saris, 721; is made king of the holy city; orders a table and a precious chest to be made for the Holy Grail, 722; sees closely the holy vessel; prays God to take his soul from him; kisses Bors and Percyval; sends greetings to his father Launcelot; dies, 723; is buried, 724

Galahad, Galahalt, Galahaut, the noble or the haute prynce, syr Brusnoor's sone, duke, lord, syr, of the country of Surluce, 257; 260; 313, 314; 445; 478; 480; 484; 488, 489; 491; 493; 528; 738; 742; 745; 748; 757; 765, 766

Galapae, a giant, 173; killed by kyng Arthur

Galardoun, syr, 416

Galatyn, 176; name of Gawain's sword

Galfreydus, 2 (Caxton's Preface); Geoffrey of Monmouth

---

1 The first printed edition is that of I. Cavallati, Paris, 1508, fol.: "Britannie utriusque regn & principis origo et gesta insignia ab Galfrido Monenutensi ex antiquissimis Britannici sermonis monumentis in latinâ sermonâ traducta; & ab Ascensio cura &
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Gallacye, 163; Galatia, province of Asia Minor
Galleron, Galeron of Galway, syr. 609; 611; 742, 743; 791; 799
Galyhoden, syr. 256; 259; 397; 492; 527, 528 (a kynge wythin the countrey of Surles), 529; 728; 743; 768; 804; 830; 856*; 866*; syr Launcelot makes him duke of Sentonge
Galyhud, syr. 256; 397; 728; 743, 744; 768; 830, 831; 856*; 866*; syr Launcelot makes him erel of pergyot
Galyndes shield, 166* 594.
Garauut of Camlyard, syr. 421
Gareth of Orkeney, brother of syr Gawayne, surnamed Beaumayns, 65; 88; comes to Arthur's court leaning on two men's shoulders as if he were unable to walk, 213; asks two gifts of king Arthur, the first being that he should feed him one year; is called Beaumayns by Kay, 214; is patronised by Launcelot and Gawayne, 215; asks for his second gift, the adventure of damoyse Lynet; the lady mocks at him, and calls him kitchen knave, 216; beautifully fitted out, he leaves Arthur's court and follows the lady; he throws down Kay, who rides after him; fights against Launcelot, 217; tells Launcelot his real name, and is made knight by him; overtakes the damoyse, who continues to abuse him, 218; follows a man whose master has been taken by six thieves; delivers this knight, 219; stays the night with this knight; comes to a water; fights against two knights in the water and overcomes them, 220; fights with the black knight, 221; kills him, and follows the damoyse, 222; meets the green knight, 223; throws him down, but grants him his life on the condition that he goes to Arthur's court, 224; stays with the green knight; the damoyse still mocks at him, 225; encounters with the red knight, 226; conquers him also, and sends him to Arthur, 227; meets with the blue knight Persant of ynde, 228, 229; defeats him also; now Lynet asks his forgiveness for her bad conduct, 230; spares Persant's life on the condition that he goes like his brothers to king Arthur; hospitably received at Persant's house, he spares his daughter, and is so much the higher esteemed, 231; tells Persant that he is going to fight for lady Lyonesse, and that Launcelot made him knight, 232; finally discloses to him his right name, 233; receives a message and food from lady Lyonesse by her dwarf, 234; after having reposed himself at the hermitage, he rides forth to meet the red knight of the red lands; his damoyse encourages him, 235; he blows the horn, 236; sees lady Lyonesse at the window of her castle; fights against the red knight, 237, 238; is newly encouraged by the sight of lady Lyonesse, but nearly overcomes; Lynet reminds him of his former success; defeats finally the red knight, 239; at the request of Lynet and the knights of the castle, he grants him his life if lady Lyonesse pardons him, 240; is unarmed, and his wounds are dressed; desire to see Lyonesse; rides to the castle, 241; is not received, and mournfully leaves the place, 242; lays himself down to sleep; finds his dwarf gone; learns from a man that Gryngamor has taken his dwarf away, 243; comes to Gryngamor's castle and asks for his dwarf, 244; is well received at the castle, 245; sees Lyonesse; becomes deeply enamoured of her; is told by Gryngamor that his sister loves him again, 246; is very happy, 247; fights against a knight; is sorely wounded, 248; fights against another knight,
and cuts his body into a hundred pieces, but is much worse wounded, 249; is healed by Lynet, 250, 251, 252, 253; asks Lyonesse not to tell Arthur where he is, but to propose a great tournament to be held at her castle on Assumption Day, 254; is healed and strengthened by Lynet’s drugs; hears by the red knight from Arthur, 255, 256; receives a ring from Lyonesse, by which he can appear in different colours, 257; appears at the tournament; fights bravely and excites general admiration, 258, 260; spares Launcelot, who recognises him, 261; gives his ring to the dwarf; forgets to take it again; comes back to the tournament in his ordinary shape, and is recognised by a herald, 262; he, however, disappears from the field; comes to a castle and asks lodging, 263; is taken in and well treated, and starts the next morning, 264; fights with Bendelaye, and gives him a mortal wound; is attacked by twelve of his knights, but bravely resists them; comes to a castle which is in the power of the brown knight; he overthrows him and kills him, 265; meet the duke de la rouse, and defeats him, 266; is hurt by a knight, who is no other than his brother Gawain; Lynet appears in time to tell them; he is very happy to find his brother; Lynet dresses their wounds, and rides to fetch Arthur, 267; Arthur and Morgawse and many knights and ladies come to see him, and are highly pleased to have finally found him, 268; tells Arthur that he loves Lyonesse, 269; is wedded at Michelmas, in the castle of Kynkenadon, to Lyonesse, with great solemnity, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274; rides with Trystram, 530, 531, 532; is compared by Arthur to an eager wolf, 533; is thrown down by Ector de Maris, 534; is horsed again by Trystram, 535, 539, 543, 544, 547, 548, 549, 552, 553, 555, 556, 728; does great deeds of arms at a tournament, 757, 758; 766, 767, 768, 769, 770; handles Vrre’s wounds, 793; is killed by Launcelot, 811, 812, 816, 817; Garlon the immysylbe, syr, 90, 92; Garlot, country of, 38 (kyng Nentre); Garnyshe of the mount, syr, 95; Gallia, 2 (Caxton’s Preface); lat. gen. for Galliæ; Gaule (France), 49; 718, 720; Gaunter, syr, 202, 203; Gautere, Gauter, syr, 256, 259; 792; Gawain, Gauwayne, Gaweyn, kyng Arthur’s nephew, son of kyng Lot of Orkeney; Gauwayne’s skull kept in Dover Castle, 2 (Caxton’s Preface); comes with his mother and brothers to Arthur’s court, 64; comes again with his mother to his father’s burial, 88; requests Arthur to make him knight, 101; is made knight, 103; declares he will slay Pellinore, 104; accompanies Vwayne, 140, 141, 142, 143; rides forth with the youngest of the three ladies, 144; finds a knight who is lamenting, 145; is asked to decide who shall have the lady, the knight or the dwarf; leaves the decision to the lady; fights with two knights; his lady is taken from him, 146; he accords with his adversary, and passes the night at his house; hears about Pelleas, 147; meets Pelleas; consoles him, and promises to help him to win Et tard’s love, 148; promises to be true and faithful to him; rides to Et tard’s castle, 149; forgetting his promise, he falls in love with Et tard and stays with her, 150; Et tard finds out that he has told her an untruth; leaves her, 151, 154; meets Marhaus and Vwayne again, 158; is sent for by Arthur, 159; is sent as messenger to Lucius, 160; kills a knight of Lucius who speaks ill of the “Bretons,” 170; is sent with Florence to find provisions, 175; steals away from his fellowship; meets a knight of Tuscan; fights and overcomes the knight, who is called Pryamus,
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

176; tells Pryamus first that he is page of Arthur, afterwards that he is knight of the round table, 177; is told by Pryamus how there are many knights close at hand to fight against Arthur, 178, 179; comes back with many provisions and great treasures; requests Arthur to make Pryamus knight of the round table, 180; 203, 204; 211; sees at Pentecost three riders coming, and tells king Arthur about it, 213; is angry at Kay, and protects Beaumains, 214; asks him to come to his chamber; offers him gold, 215, 216, 217, 218, 232; 241; 251, 252; 254; 256; 258; 261, 262, 263; fights with his brother Gareth, 267, 268, 270; 287, 288, 315; takes away a sleeping knight's lady; fights with this knight; is smitten down, 336; meets Trystram; warns him to mistrust his damoyzel; goes with him to the castle of Morgan le Fay, 378, 379; 410; 416; meets Trystram, 417; 421, 422; 425; 430; passes all his fellowship, 447, 448, 449; 452; is said to have slain Pellinore; is angry that Galerys slew his mother, 453; is not trusted by Lamorak, 493; is said to have feloniously slain Lamorak, 504; 507; 513; 528, 529; 532, 533; 571; 586, 587; at Arthur's request he tries to pull the sword out of the stone, 615; 617; makes a vow to go in the quest of the Holy Grail, and induces the greater part of the knights to follow his example, 620, 621, 622; comes to the white abbey and asks for Galahad, 634; meets Gareth and Vwayne; goes to the Castel of Maidens; comes to an hermitage and asks for lodgings; tells the hermit his life; is blamed, 635; declares he cannot do penance, and leaves the hermit, 636; rides long without finding any adventures; meets Ector, 664; they ride together more than eight days; come to a chapel; they fall asleep, and have a strange dream, 665; they see a hand which holds a bridle and a candle; a voice tells them that for want of faith they cannot come to the Holy Grail; they ask a squire for a hermit, 666; Gawain meets a knight; is wounded, but smites him down; takes the knight to an abbey to die there; there this knight tells him that he is Vwayne, the son of king Vryence, 667; buries him; comes to Nacoyen; tells him his adventures, and learns the signification of his dream and vision, 668, 669, 670, 671; is smitten down by Galahad, 689; is borne into a castle; a physician tells him it will take him a month to recover; he declares that his quest is done, 690; 714; returns to the court, 715; is said to like much fruit at dinner, 726, 729, 737; 741; 743; 745; rides to seek Launcelot; comes to Astolat; finds out that the knight with the red sleeve was Launcelot, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752; 754; smites down twenty knights, 757; 759; 766, 767, 768, 769; 791; dissuades his brothers from accusing Launcelot, 797, 798, 799, 800; tells king Arthur not to act over rashly; supports Launcelot, 808, 809; refuses to assist at Guenetur's punishment, 810; 812; hears of Gareth's and Galerys' death; will at first not believe it, 813; swears to revenge his brothers and to make war against Launcelot, 814; accuses Launcelot of murder and adultery, 815, 816, 817, 818; fights against Launcelot's knights, 819, 820; 823, 824; declares he will not be accorded with Launcelot, even if the king is inclined, 825, 826, 827; comes with Arthur into Launcelot's country, 830, 831; induces the king to refuse Launcelot's request for forgiveness, 832; comes before the gates of Benwyck and insults Launcelot, 833, 834; fights against Launcelot; his strength increases till the middle of the day; Launcelot is in great danger; finally Gawain is overcome, 836; challenges Launcelot again; they fight again, 837; he is again defeated
and sorely wounded, but yet he is not contented, and will fight for a third time as soon as he has recovered; has to return to England, 838; is found half dead in a boat; tells Arthur that the hour of his death has come; acknowledges that he was the cause of the last terrible war, 841; is set up; writes a letter to Launcelot; asks his pardon, and requests him to come to help Arthur, 842; receives his Saviour; dies; is buried in the chapel of Dover Castel, 843; his ghost appears to king Arthur and warns him not to fight the next day, 844, 845, 852; his tomb is visited by Launcelot, 853

Gawdelyn, syr, 588
Geynus, nygre cosyn to Lucius, 169
Germanye, 175; germanie, lat. gen. for germanise, 2 (Caxton's Preface); comp. Almyn
Geryne le grosse, or only Geryn, syr, 473; 488
Gerhard, a knyght of walyse, 180
Gerhard de breusse, syr, 220; 233
Glastyngburye, 1 monasterye of, 2; (Caxton's Preface); 851; 856
Glaytsaunt beest, also glastyngge. See Questynge beest
Godard, town, garnesno of, 178
Godefry of boloyne, 1 (Caxton's Preface)
Godlake, syr, 257
Gonereys, Gonoreys, Gomoryes, syr, 480; 482
Goodewyn, Godewyn, syr, a baroune, 587, 588
Goothe, castel of, 644
Gorre, Gore, land of, 139; 499; 716; quene of, 187
Gournayle, servaunt of syr Trys tram, 276; 281; 282; 296; 297; 304; 309; 319; 326; 327; 328; 353; 364; 380; 384; 418; 420
Gracian, Grastian, Grasian, Grayns le casteleyne, syr, 50; 51; 60; 63
Grece, 163; Greece
Greene knyght, the. See Pertolepe
Gromere Gromorse, grummore gummumser, syr, a knyght of Scotland, 256; 258
Gromore somyr Ioure, syr, 799; probably identical with syr Gromere Gromorson
Gryflet, le fys de dieu, once mistakingly spelled le fys the dene, sone of Cardol, 49, 50; 54, 55; 60; 68, 69, 70; 121, 122, 123, 124, 287; 431, 432, 433; 530; 636; 742, 743; 767, 792
Gryngamore, syr, brother of lady Lyonesse, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246; 248, 249, 250; 254, 255; 257, 258; 268, 269
Gryp, erle, 328
Gueneuer, 2 Gwaneuer, daughter of kyng Lodagres of Camyliarde, wyfe of kyng Arthur, 63; 100, 101; 104; 117; 121; 130; 164; 167; 182; 187; 201; 203; 207; 211; 258; 329; 339; 358; 389; 410; 411; 417; 422; 439; 455; 456; 482, 483; 485, 486; 489, 490, 491; 492; 557; 572; 580; 581, 582, 583-586; 606; 622, 623; 725; 726-731; 734; 739; 751; 757; 759; 761; 763; 772; 773; 774; 775; 777; 778; 780, 781, 786; 796; 797; 800; 816; 821; 828; 830; 851, 852, 853, 854; 857
Guymret le petyte, syr, 287
Guy of Camylyard, syr, 471
Guyart le petyte, syr, 792
Gwenbaus, syr, brother of Ban and Bors, 50
Gwymyart de bloy, syr, 54
Gwynas de bloy, syr, 55; 56; 60; not improbably the same as syr Gwymyart

2 "Hist. Brit."
Gyan, 820; Guienne, late province of France; syr Ector de marys was made by syr Launcelot kynge of Benwyk and kynge of alle Gyan
Gysaut of St. Mychaels Mount, 167; killed by kyng Arthur
Gyilbert the bastard, syr, 205; 207
Gyllemere, Gylmere, syr, 202, 203; 792
Gyngalyn, syr, 790; 799; son of syr Gawayn

Hard roche, castel of, 408
Harlon, kyng, 663
Harre le fyse lake, syr, 502; 792; 804
Harsouse le berbuse, syr, 476
Haruys de le marchese, syr, 477
Hebes le renoumes, Heles, syr, 287, 288, 289, 290; 791, 792; 804; 830
Hector of Troye, 1; 177; 827. See also Ector
Hectymere, syr, 792
Helake, syr, nephew of kyng Hermance, 523, 524
Hellawes, the sorceresse, 207
Hellyas le grose, syr, 660; one of the seven kings overcome by kyng Euelake
Helyor le preuse, syr, 559, 560
Helyn, or Hellayne, le blance, 604; 792. See Elyan, child of syr Bors
Helyus, Helyas, syr, nephew of kyng Hermance, 519; 523; 524
Hersawde, lord, 171
Herlews le berbeus, syr, 90
Hermance, Hermance, kyng and lord of the reed cyte, 514; 518, 519, 520
Hermel, duke, 95
Herymony, 4 163; f Armenia, a province of the old Roman Empire
Hermynde, syr, brother of kyng Hermance, 521, 522
Hernoix, erle, 701, 702

Heruys de la forest saucage, syr, 793
Heruys de reuel, syr, 86; 123
Heruyn, syr, 683
Heryngdale, lord, 171
Hewe de la montayne, syr, 383
Hewgon, Heugon, syr, 476
Hooyle Grayle. See Sanogreal
Hongre, Hongry, country of, 788; Hungary
Hontalake of wentland, syr, 114, 115
Howel, syr, kyng or duke of little Bretayne, cosyn of kyng Arthur, 166, 167, 168; 328; 766
Hue of the reed castel, syr, 157, 158
Humber, ryver, 120, 121; 513; 517; 520; 525
Huntresse, a lady who wounded syr Launcelot with an arrow, 764; 770
Hurlame, kyng, 693
Hyllary, 164; St. Hilary, a festival, the 13th of January
Hymeson, syr, 407, 408, 409, 410
Ider, syr, sone of syr Vwayne, 162
Idres, kyng of Cowrayle, 52; 54; 56; 64
Idrus, syr, the good knyght, 170; most likely identical with syr Ider
Igrayne, wyfe of kyng Vitherpent-dragon, and mother of kyng Arthur, 35, 36, 37, 38; 45; 65, 66, 67, 68; 189
Ireland, Irelond, Yreland, 45; 81; 164; 175; 255; 283; 301; 499
Ironsyde, syr, the reed knyght of the reed laundes, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241; 245; 250, 251; 254; 259; 261, 262; 271; 728; 792
Isoud, la beale. See La beale Isoud
Isoud la blausche muynys, daughter of kyng Howel of Brytayne, 327, 328; 330; 334; 345; 453; 411

1 The form Heles occurs in the eighth book several times for Hebes. In the French "Tristan" the name is always spelled "Hebés." This is either a misprint in the Caxton, or a mistake on my part, as it is often very difficult to distinguish is and be, these being in Caxton's type double letters.
2 The "Morte Arthure" (Thorton MS.) reads here "Herymony."
Israhel, chyldren of, 1 (Cartox’s Preface)
Iagent, castel of, 426; near Came-
lot
Ianeweyes warryors, 163; “Geno-
ee’s soldiers
Iherusalem, 496; 625; 641
Ihesu, Ihesus. See Cryst, lord
Ihesu
Iona, a king overcome by kyng
Euelake, 660
Iordanus, Iordanis, syr, knygth of
the duke of Cornwall, 37, 38
Ioseph of Armathyes, Armathe,
Armathye, once corrupted into
Abarimathye, fyrst byshep of
Crystendom, 94; 572; 616; 625,
626, 627; 645; 660; 716*; 718*; 723
Ioseus, duke, 177; 697
Ioyous gard, castle of, afterwards
called Dolorous gard (somm men
saye it was anwyk, & somme may
say it was bambrorow), 288; 302;
499; 506, 507; 517; 525, 526, 527;
563, 564, 565; 566, 569, 570; 601;
611; 807; 811; 814; 821; 822;
826; 858*; 859*
Ioyous yle, 601; 604
Iubainoue, a gyant, 180
Kay, Kaynus, Kaynes, syr, son of
syr Ector, senescal of kyng
Árthur, 41, 42, 43, 44, 46; 49;
54; 60; 166; 172; 200, 201, 203,
204; 212; 214; 217; 257; 339;
340; 359, 360; 377; 379; 387;
402-404; 417; 421; 426; 553;
614; 728; 742; 743; 761; 772;
790
Kaynus le straunge, Kay de
straunge, syr, 553; 791
Kehydius, syr, son of kyng Howel,
brother of Isoud la blanche
maynys, 328; 330; 332; 334;
353; 356; 363, 364; 367; 567
Kente, 843; 845; county of Kent
Kyng wryth the honerd knygthe.
See Berraunt le Apres
Kynkenadonne, Kynke kensadon,
castel of, 213; 269, 270
La beale Advenuture, abbay of. See
Abbay
La Beale (beale) Isoud, Isoulde,
doughter of the kyng Anguyse of
Ireland, wyfe of kyng Marke, and
love of syr Trystram, 164; 285,
286, 287; 289; 291; 301; 308, 309,
310, 311; 316–321; 323; 325–
329; 345; 353; 355; 365; 367,
370–372; 380; 401; 409; 423; 438;
425; 435; 455, 456; 464; 497–
500; 507–509; 516, 517, 527;
531, 532; 535, 536; 538; 540;
541, 545, 546, 547; 549, 550, 551;
552, 553; 558; 559; 566–570; 606,
607; 610
La beale regard, a castel, 473, 474,
475; 476
Labor, kyng, 693
La cote mayle tayle. See Breunor
le noyre
Ladynas, or Ladynas de la rouse,
a knight of kyng Ban, 50; 60
Ladynas of the forest souseage,
772; 774
Lake, kyng of the, 123
Lake, lady of the, 73, 74; 79, 80.
See also Nymue
Lambayle, erle of, 492; 790
Lambegus, syr, 318, 319; 321; 326;
792
Lambeth, 777; Lambeth
Lamerak, Lamerak de Galys, 72;
226; 232; 259; 261; 271; 322,
323–325; 330–338; 354–359; 363;
372; 390; 410; 425; 426, 427;
433; as knight with the red shield,
441, 442, 443, 444, 445–455; 486,
487, 488; 490; 493; 507; 512
Lamayl of Cardif, syr, 793
Landak, duke of, 830; province of
Languedoc, in the south of France;
syr Palomydes is made a duke of
L by syr Launcelot
Lardana, syr, 55
Launcelot de Galys, 55; brother of
syr Percyuale
Launcelot du lake, syr, son of
kyng Ban of Benwick and Elayne,
originally called Galahad, 84; 99;
Merlyn comes to king Ban, there

LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

he sees young Launcelot, who is first called Galahad; he prophesies that he will become a man of great worship, 119; 143; suddenly 1 introduced, 171, 172; excels all other knights; is a great favourite of Gueneuer; sets out with his nephew Lyonel to seek adventures; lies down to sleep under an apple-tree, 183, 184, 185; is found asleep by four queens; taken to Morgan le Fay's castle; does not know how he came there; hears that he is a prisoner, 186; refuses Morgan le Fay and her companions; on condition that he will help her father, king Bagdemagus, in a tourney, a damoysel promises to deliver him, 187; escapes from the castle by the maiden's help; comes to a pavilion, and enters it to repose himself there; the owner of the pavilion finds him, 188; they fight together; Launcelot overcomes the knight; explains to him how he came thither; tells his name; asks the knight to come to Arthur's court, 189; comes to an abbey, where the damoysel expects him; her father is sent for; is well received; he tells Bagdemagus to send him three knights with white shields, 190; comes to the tournament; throws down Mador de la porte and Mordred; fights against Gahalan tyrne, 191; overcomes him also; returns to Bagdemagus' castle; is much cheered; starts to seek Lyonel; is told by a damoysel that there lives near at hand a strong knight, 192; he beats on a basin; rides along the gates of the manor of this knight, Turquyne; sees Gaherys tied to a horse, and meets Turquyne, 193; fights against him, 194; overcomes him; delivers Gaherys, 195; tells Gaherys to deliver the other knights out of prison, 196; fights and defeats Percy de foreyst sanceage, 197; tells the damoysel his ideas about love, and leaves her; smites a fellow down who tries to prevent him from passing a bridge; comes to a castle, 198; kills three giants; delivers sixty ladies; the castle is called Tyntygayl; departs from there, 199; is lodged at the house of an old gentlewoman; sees Kay in great distress; jumps out of the window; fights and throws down his persecutors, and compels them to yield themselves to Kay, 200; returns to his lodging; the next morning he takes Kay's armour and shield, and rides forth before Kay awakes, 201; is mistaken for Kay; overcomes three brothers, Gaunter, Raynold, and Grymere, and bids them go to queen Gueneuer and render themselves to her grace; meets Segramor, Ector, Gawyn, and Vwayn; is attacked by them, 203; throws them all four out of their saddles, and disappears; comes into a forest; sees a brachet, 204; follows the brachet to a wounded knight; is told that this knight is Gybert the Bastard, and that he can only be healed by a piece of cloth and a sword which must be fetched out of the Chappel Peryllous, 205; engages himself to go to the Chappel Peryllous; arrives there; enters it in despite of many knights, 206; takes the cloth and sword; comes out; refuses Hellawee the sorceresses; heals Gybert, 207; catches a falcon which has escaped to a tree; is treacherously attacked by its owner, 208; gets with great efforts out of this difficulty, 209; meets a knight and a lady; the knight kills the lady; Launcelot sends him to Gueneuer, who shall punish him for his bad behaviour; comes in Kay's armour to the court, 211; all his valiant deeds are told to Arthur, 212; 214, 215, 216; fights with Gareth, 217; makes him knight, 218; 226; 232, 233; 241; 251; 254, 255, 256; 260, 261, 263; 270; 272; 300; 303; 305; 306; 307, 308; 315, 316; 322, 323, 324; blames

1 Launcelot is here very abruptly introduced; how he came to Arthur's court and how he was made knight, as well as the early part of his life, are entirely omitted.
Trystram for being faithless to Isoud, 329; 333; 336; follows Breunor le noyre, 345; gets a letter from Trystram; answers it; throws down Nerouens de lyle, 346; comes to the castle of Pendragon, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353; 357, 358, 359; 361; 376, 377; 381; 383, 384; 387; does wonderful feats of arms; the prize is given to him, but he renounces it in favour of Trystram, 394, 395; 397, 398, 400; 404, 405; 408; 411; meets with Trystram; they do not recognise each other; Merlin’s prophecy is realised; they fight together a terrible combat near the tomb of Launcor and Columbe; neither of them overcomes the other, 420; tells Arthur about his meeting, 421, 422; 431, 439, 433; follows King Mark and brings him back to Arthur, 437, 438, 439; 441; 445; 446; 448; 453; cautions Trystram to beware of King Mark, 454, 455; reads the letter which Mark sent to Gueneuer, blaming her for her relation to Launcelot, 457; 463; 470; 476; 479; 482, 483, 484, 485, 486; 489, 490, 491, 492; gets the prize in a tournament, 492, 493; receives a ring from la Beale Isoud, to tell him that Trystram is at the tournament, 498; gives Trystram and Isoud his castle Ioyous gard, 499; 506; 509; 513; 533; smites Trystram down, 534; recognises Trystram, and is sorry, 535, 536; his horse is smitten down by Palomys; pardons him, 537, 538, 539, 540; throws down Palomys, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545; 547, 548, 549, 550; he comes with Arthur to Trystram and Isoud, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555; 557; 561; 563; delivers Palomys, 564, 565; 570; he comes to the bridge of Corby; he is received with cries: “Welcome, Launcelot, flower of all knighthood,” 571; delivers a lady from great pains; fights with a dragon at a tomb, 572; has a sight of the Holy Grail, 573; begets Galahad on Elayne, daughter of Pelles, 574; will kill Elayne, but afterwards pardons her, 575, 576, 577; it is said that, though he is the strongest knight in earthly things, he is not so in heavenly ones, 579, 580, 581; sleeps again with Elayne, 582; leaps out of a window; becomes mad and runs into a wild forest, 583, 584, 585, 586; 588; 591, 592; wanders about; lives on water and fruit for two years; comes to a tree on which hangs a white shield and two swords; he takes one of them, and beats with it on the shield; a knight clad all in scarlet appears, 593; Launcelot is taken to Selynaunt’s castle, 594; one day he breaks his fetters, and delivers Blyaunt, Selynaunt’s brother, 595; sees a great bear; follows it and kills it, but is seriously wounded, 596; taken to an hermitage; runs away, and comes to Corby, 597; is found and recognised sleeping in a garden by Elayne, 598; is brought into a tower and healed from his madness by the Holy Grail; it is told how he came into the country; requests them not to tell anybody who he is, 599; calls himself le chevalier malfet, 600; lives with Elayne in the castel Blyaunt, which he calls Ioyous yle; has the better of five hundred knights, 601; fights with Percuyal, 602; tells him who he is, 603, 604; resolves to return to Arthur’s court; does so, and is well received, 605, 606, 611; is fetched away from the table round to go to an abbey, 612; finds his son Galahad; and makes him knight; returns to the court, 613*, 614*; 617; hears from a lady that, since Galahad’s arrival, he is no longer the best knight of the world, 618, 619, 621, 622, 623*; fights with his son Galahad, and is smitten down, 636; comes to a chapel, wishes to enter, but finds no door; lays down to sleep near a cross, 637; sees how a knight is healed by the Holy Grail; his helm and sword are taken away, 638; hears a voice, which tells him to go away
from this holy place; finds out that his sins prevented him from touching the Holy Grail; goes to a hermit, 639; the hermit tells him that his life had displeased God; he must never have the queen's company; he promises it, 640; is told about the signification of the words that the heavenly voice said to him, 641; repents his sins, 642; gets a new horse, helm, and sword; rides forth from the hermit; comes to a chapel, where he finds a dead old man, 656, 657; is told to put the hair of the dead man next to his skin, and not to eat any meat as long as he is in the quest of the Holy Grail; sleeps the night at a cross; has a vision, 658; smites a knight down; comes to a hermit and asks him about his vision, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666; 669, 670, 671; 679; 707; meets his son Galahad; passes half a year with him on a ship, 708, 709, 710; 712, 713; 714; 724; loves Gueneuer still; all his thoughts are with her, 725; tells her he must hold afar from her, 726; is banished from the court by her, 727, 728; 730, 731, 732; fights for the queen against Mador de la porte, 734, 735; overcomes him, and is again graciously received by the queen, 736, 737, 738, 739; comes to Bernard of Aostolat; the fair maiden of Aostolat, Elayn le blank, falls in love with him, 740; asks him to bear a red sleeve of hers at the tournament, 741; departs secretly with Lauayne, 742; fights bravely in the tournament; nobody knows him, but some suspect him, 743; smites down thirty knights; the prize is given to him; is seriously wounded, 744, 745; is taken to Baudewyn of Brestyn, a noble surgeon, 746; is recognised by him, 747; 751; Elayne of Aostolat comes to him and nurses him, 752; Bors finds him, and tells him about the queen's displeasure, because he bore the red sleeve, 753, 754; tries to mount his horse and
great offers, 825, 826; takes leave of Gueneuer, 827, 828; returns to his own country with his faithful knights and rewards them with his lands, 829, 830; is besieged in his city of Benwyck by Arthur and Gawayn, 831; sends a lady and a dwarf to king Arthur to request him to make peace, 832; Gawayn comes before the gates of Benwyck and uses bad language against him, 833; tries to reconcile him in vain, 834; fights with Gawayn, and after a hard battle overcomes him, 835; 836; fights again with Gawayn and defeats him, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 844; receives Gawayn’s letter; returns to England; finds that he comes too late, 852; goes to Gawayn’s tomb; goes to seek Gueneuer, 853; finds her in a convent; his offers are refused, 854; becomes a monk, 855; has a vision, 856; buries Gueneuer, 857; becomes weaker from day to day, 858; dies, and is buried with great honours in Loyesys gard, 859, 860.

Launcoeur, Launcoyor, syr, son of the kyng of Irelond, 80, 81, 82; 419

Laundes, erle of the, 830; this dignity is conferred on syr Bellangere le bewse by syr Launcelot

Laundes, lady of the, 286

Laurel, dame, 270; niece of lady Lyonsse; becomes wife of syr Agrausayne

Launayne, syr, son of syr Bernard of Astolat, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 750, 751, 752, 753, 755, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 780, 781, 782, 786; 795; 801; 804; 820

Le cheualer du charyot. See Launcelot du lake

Le cheualer malfest. See Launcelot du lake

Leomyse, syr, 172

Lisinoysse, country of, 499

Lodegreance, Lodegryance, Lodegreans, Lodegreene, Lodegreane, kyng of camyllard, father of quene Gueneuer, 63, 64; 100, 101

Logryu, realme of, 332; 367; 400; 404; 411; 419; 498; 520; 599; 601; 606; 691; 693; 714; 719; 724

Lombardye, country of, 178; lordes of, 180

Lone3ep, Lone3ep, castel of, 509; 512; 524, 525; 527; 529; 533; 559; 562, 563, 594

London, cyte of, 400; 444; 47; 76; 728; 839; toure of, 840; 842

Longeus, syr, 94

Longtaynse, kyng of the yle of, 120

Lorayne, duche of, 102; duke of, 175; 178

Lorayne le saunege, syr, 117

Lott, kyng of Lowthean and of Orkeney, father of Gawayn, etc., 37; 46; 52; 54; 56; 59; 86, 87; 104; 108; 148

Lousal, syr, son of syr Gawayn, 790; 809

Lucas the bottlere, Lucan the bottler, Lucanere the buttelere, son of the duke of Corneus, 49, 50; 54, 55; 60; 398; 543; 743; 767; 792; 832; 834, 845, 846, 847, 848; 850

Lucius; the emperour of Rome, 160; 163, 164; 169; 172, 173, 174

Lyanowre, duke, 633

Lylla, lady of aselyon, 76; 81

Lyllye, kyng of, 171

Lynosyn, in gyan, 830; Limosin or Limousin, as well as Guerne, are two ancient provinces of France

Lynet, the damoysele saunege, syster of lady Lyonsse, 216, 217, 218, 219-242, 243; 246, 247, 248; 249; 267, 268; 270; 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347-353

Lyones, country of, 273, 274; 280

Lyonesse, Lyons, lady, becomes wife of Gareth of Orkenay, 232; 233;

LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

234; 237; 239; 242; 244, 245, 246-249; 254, 255; 257; 263; 268, 269, 270

Lyonel, Lionel, syr, 169; 170; 183; 184; 185; 190; 192; 196; 397; 585; 604; 612; 613; 676, 677; 678; 679; 682-686; 743, 744; 818; becomes king of France, 829; 855

Lyonors, etlys daughter, 62

Lyones, lord of the country of payarme, 48; 56; 60

Lyse, one of the seven kings overcome by kynge Euelake, 660

Lystynoyse, country of, 499; kynge of, 529; 538

Lytyl Bretayne, royame of, 164

Machabeneus, Iudas, I (Carton's Preface); 177

Mcadyone, 163; Macedonia

Madok de la montayne, syr, 383

Mador de la porte, syr, 192; 212; 728, 729, 730; 734, 735, 736, 737; 739

Magouns,1 castel of, called, according to Malory, Arundel in souths; 467; traitours of, 494, 495

Maladyson, damoyssel, afterwards called bien pensauto, or beau vinante, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345; 349; 353

Malegryne, Malagryne, syr, 256;

258; 470, 471, 472

Malorye, Maleore, Thomas, syr, 3; 861* (Carton's Preface and Colophon)

Manassen, Manesson, osyn of syr Acolon of gaule, 138, 139

Manuel, kynge or duke of walys, 660; his daughter is mentioned in connection with Ionas

Margawse, Morgause, quene, wyfe

of kynge Lot of Orkeney, and mother of syr Gawayne, 38; 64; 88; 233; 252, 253; 254; 268, 269; 357

Marhalt, kynge, father of syr Mar- haus, the good knyghte, 529

Marhaus, syr, brother of the queene of Ireland, knyght of the table round, the good knyghte, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145; 153, 154, 155-159; 172; 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285; 291; 422, 423

Marist de la roche, syr, 60

Mark, Marke, kynge of Cornwaille, uncle of syr Trystram, husband of la beale Isoud, 83; 273; 278; 280, 281; 291-296; 301; 317; 321, 322-325; 363; 367, 368; 400, 401-406; 423, 439, 451, 432, 433-437; 445; 449, 450; called kynge Fox, 455, 456, 457; 460, 461-469; 478; 493, 494, 495, 496-498

Marrek, syr, 172; 793

Marsyl, kynge of the yland of Pomytayn, 483; 485

Mary, Marye, saynte, vyrgyne, 677; 697; 703

Massuke, erle of, 830; syr LancoIe- loft conferred this dignity on syr Selysse

Matto le breune, syr, 368

Maurel, syr, 172

Meyden, castel of, 377; 380; 384; 388; 408; 423; 512; 632; 634

Melane, 181; Milan

Melloidas quene, second wyfe of kynge Melloidas, daughter of kynge Howles of Bretayne, stepmother of syr Trystram, 275, 276

Mellesgaunt, Malgeaunt, Melygaunt, Melysgaunce, Melyga- nus, Mellygraunc, syr, son of Bagdemagus, 257; 356, 357, 358; 359; 479, 480; 483; 483; 773, 774.

---

1 Comp. my note to "Arundel," p. ix. Through the kindness of Lady Milbanke, of Eastham, Chichester, I was enabled, while staying under her hospitable roof, to visit Arundel Castle, the seat of the Duke of Norfolk (February 14, 1809), and to inquire on the spot about the possible identity of " Arundel " and " Magouns;" there is, however, nothing whatever known on this subject at the castle. Arundel is probably mentioned for the first time in the will of Alfred the Great. Some indisputably certain references to "Arundel" are to be found in the Chronicles of Robert of Gloucester, Peter Langtof, and Robert Mannyng of Brunne (see the editions of Hearne, Oxford, 1742 and 1775, printed again 1810), on the occasion of the arrival of the Empresse Maude in England and her reception at Arundel Castle. (For further particulars see James Dallaway, "A History of the Western Division of the County of Sussex, etc., London, 1819, 4to, vol. ii. pp. 83 and 95 ff.)
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787
Melot de la roche, syr, 54
Melyas, Melleaus de lyle, syr, 628, 629, 630; 634, 797
Melyodas, kynge of Lyonas, father of syr Trystram, 273, 274, 275, 276; 292, 293
Melyon de Tartare, syr, 586
Melyon of the montayne, syr, 791; 799
Melyot de logure, logray, syr, 115; 206, 207; 212; 257; 742, 743; 779; 799
Melyot, castle of, 89
Menadeneke, syr, 791; 830
Merlyn, Merlyon, meets in a beggar's array Vilus; tells him that, if Vther will reward him, he shall have his wish realised; comes to Vther, 36; declares the child must be delivered to him immediately after its birth; comes to the king again to lead him away from Tynigayl, 37, 38; carries the infant Arthur to Ector; asks Vther before all the barons who shall be king after him, 39; advises the archbishop of Canterbury to call the lords together, 40; justifies Arthur, and tells how and by whom he was begotten; comes to Arthur, 45, 46, 47, 48; passes the sea; returns to Arthur, 51, 52, 53; 61; goes to his master Bleyse to make him write about Arthur's battles; comes to Arthur as a beggar, 62, 63; comes as a child, and afterwards as an old man, to the king, and tells him that Igrayne is his mother, 66; shows himself in his ordinary shape; tells Arthur that he has committed a great sin, and slept with his sister, and that God is angry with him, 67; gives witness as to Arthur's birth, 68; is saved from three ruffians by Arthur; tells Arthur again he must die, 70; 72; shows Arthur the sword in the lake, 73; tells the king that the sheath is worth ten swords, 74; is more blamed for the murder of the children than Arthur, 75; tells the king that the damosel who brought the sword was the falsest lady of all, 80, 81; buries Launcelot and his lady; prophecies that in this very place shall be done a battle between Launcelot and Trystram; and tells Balyne, that for the death of the lady he must do the dolorous stroke, 84; comes disguised to Balyn and Balyne, and shows them how to overcome king Ryone, 85, 86; makes king Lot's tombstone, and tells them the tapers will not burn after his death, 88; predicts the great battle between Arthur and Mordred near Salisbury, and other things, 89; tells Balyne that they will not meet again in this world, 94; buries Balyne and Balan, and makes a golden inscription on their tomb, 98; makes a bed in which nobody should ever lie in without becoming mad; tells Arthur about the dolorous stroke, 99; tries to dissuade Arthur from wedding Gueneuer, but afterwards yields and sends for her, 100; finds out the best knights for the round table, 101; tells Arthur why there are two places void at the round table, 103; 113; becomes enamoured of a damosel that Pellinore brought to the court, and follows her everywhere; tells the king that he shall soon be gone, and how he will miss him, 118; warns him further to keep well his sword and the sheath; teaches the damosel many of his crafts; goes to Benwyck, where he sees young Launcelot; prophecies of his great glory, and tells that his first name was Galahad; then he goes away with the lady; shows her a great rock; he goes under it, and the lady causes by her crafts that he can never come out of it, 119, 120; delivers king Melyodas out of prison ( ), 274; 419; 523; is said to have made the round table in token of the roundness of the world, 643
Meuer of Blood, sheath of syr Galahad's sword, 700
Mondrames, syr, 626
Monkes, abbay of, 140
Mordrayns, kynge, 695; 715
Mordred, syr, son of kynge Arthur
from his own sister, kyng Lot's wife, is begotten, 65; escapes with his life; is found by a good man, and nourished till he is fourteen years old; then he is brought to the court, 75; 87; shall be one day against his own father, 89; 190; is thrown down by Launcelot, 191; rides with la cote male tayle; is thrown down by a knight of the castel Orgulous, 342, 343; blames the damoysel Malodysaunt for rebuking la cote male tayle, 344; seeing Launcelot, he leaves their company, 345; gives his shield and armour to Dagonet, 432, 433; is smitten down by Breuse saunce yyte, 454, 455; tries to lead Alysaundre's horse away, 477; 487; 512; gives Sir Lamorak a mortal wound, 513; 532; 590, 591; tries to find fault with Launcelot, 726; 742, 743; does not join the knights to receive sir Launcelot on his return, 759; 766; is thrown down by Launcelot, 768; 791; declares he will accuse queen Gueneuer, 797; tells king Arthur, 798, 799; goes with twelve knights to capture Launcelot, 800; calls him a traitour, 801; is grievously wounded, but escapes, 803; comes to Arthur to tell him about Launcelot's deed, 807, 808; is made chief ruler of England during Arthur's absence, 830; forges letters stating that Arthur is killed in a battle; assembles the parliament, and is crowned king of England; asks Gueneuer's hand; besieges Gueneuer in the Tower of London; defeys the Archbishop of Canterbury, 839; hears of his father's return; excites the barons to make war against Arthur; finds many followers, 840; fights against Arthur at Dover, 841, 842; gathers his knights at Baramdown to fight another battle, 844; agrees to make peace on condition of receiving Cornwall and Kent, 845; fights at the risk of his life; all his knights are killed; is wounded to death; dying, he kills his father with his sword, 847; 850, 851, 852, 853

Morgan le fay, Arthur's sister, wife of king Vryence, of the land of Gore, 38; 67; 88; 89; 123; 126; 127, 128, 129; 132; 139; 186, 187; 324; 325; 332; 373; 378, 379; 407-412; 440; 457; 470, 471; 473, 474; 572

Morganore, Morganor, sencial of the kynges of the honderd knyghtes, 55; 58; 302; 792; once mistakingly called kyng M.

Morgause, Arthur's sister. See Margawse

Morris, forest of, 402

Mortayse, Mortoyse, water of, 652; 707; 727

Moryans, of the castel of maydens, syr, 60

Morys de la roche, syr, 54

Morys, syr, 172

Moyses land,1 marquys of, 180

Mychels, St., 169; mounte of, 167

Myles of the laundes, syr, 117

Mylis, syr, 68

Nabon le Noyre, syr, 330; 332, 333

Nacyen the heremyte, 618; 621; 627; 660; 668, 669; 694, 695

Nanowne le petite, syr, 330

Nappus, a holy man, 660

Naram, syr, 75

Nauntys, cyte of, in Brytayne, 64

Nentres,2 Nauntrees, kyng of the land of garlot, or garlott, or garloth, 38; 52; 54; 56; 60; 64; 790

Nero, syr, brother of kyng Ryons, 64; 86, 87, 88

Nerouens, Neronous, Neronous, syr, 346; 348; 792; 804; 830

Normandy, duke of, 830; this dignity is conferred on syr Claruss by syr Launcelot

Northfolk, 843; Norfolk

Northgalys, Northwalys, kyng of, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 212; 377; 383; 385, 386; 391; 534.

Nortous, Northwales, 535; 545; 738, 739; 742; 745; 755, 756, 757; quene of, 187

1 The Morte Arthure (Thornton MS.) reads here "the maches of Mees" (Mets).
2 In the ordinary "Merlin" he is called "kyng Nanters of Gerlot."
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Northumberland, country of, 62; 77; 80; kyng of, 538; 738; 742; 745; 768

Nygramous, castell, 207
Nymue, Nynoe, the lady of the lake, 115; 118; 119; 131; 139; 151, 152; 153; 159; 361; 362; 737; 793; 851

Ontslake, syr, 126, 127; 129; 137; 138

Orgulous, castell, 342, 343
Orkeney, quene of. See Margawse
Ossaise, Ossayse, of Surnise, syr, 490; 492

Outerne, 830; Auvergne, a late province of France; syr Galahantyne is made a duke of Outerne by syr Launcelot

Oute yles, quene of, 187
Osanna le cure hardy, syr, 156, 430; 433; 742, 743; 791, 792

Paas peryllous, 226
Palamydes, Palomydes, syr, the sarasy, the good knyghte, 342; 344, 345, 346, 347; 357; 365, 366, 367; 372; 375; 376; 381, 382; 386; 390, 391; 393; 395, 396; 399; 400; 405; 413, 414, 415, 416; 419-421; 435; 438, 439-445; 447; 455; 481, 482; 484; 486; 489; 493; 500-504; 510; 512-515; 517, 518; 520-537; 541-546-570; 606-611; 728; 742; 757; 766-769; 804; 818, 819, 820; 828; 830

Pampoylle, 163; Pampallyia, a province of Asia Minor

Pardyak (1), erle of, 830; syr Neroneus is made erle of P. by syr Launcelot

Parys, cyte of, 171, 172; 178

Peez, erle of, 474, 475

Passe Brewel, 380; name of syr Trystram's horse

Patryoe, Patryse, syr, a knyght of Ireland, 728, 729; 734; 736, 737, 738

Pauye, land of, 181; Pavia, town and province of Northern Italy

Payarme, country of, 48

Pedyuere of the strayte marches, syr, 210, 211; 578

Pellam, kyng of Lystynese, 91, 92, 93; 99

Pellandry, syr, 351

Pellias, Pellias, syr, a knyght, admirer of lady Ettard; afterwards becomes husband of the lady of the lake, 143; 147, 148, 149; 151; 159; 202; 737; 768; 772; 775; 776

Pelias, kyng, father of Elayne, mother of syr Galahad, 572; 574, 575, 576, 577; 580; 597, 598, 599, 600; 612; 616; 618; 660; 663; 695; 714; 717; 718

Pellinore, Pellinre, kyng, syr, the knyghte with the strange beeste, 37; 66; 72, 73, 74; 103; 377; 449

Pellogris, syr, 351

Pellounes, Pillounes, Pellownus, syr, 351; 380, 381

Palownes, castell of, 563

Pendragon, castell of, 346; 348; 352

Pentecost, penthecost, 43, 44; 158, 159; 208; 213; 606; 612; 620; 763; Whitsonside

Perard, syr, the blak knyghte, 221, 222; 231

Percyual, Percyual of walys, syr, 72; 232; 256; comes to Arthur's court; is made knight, 457; a damoysel, that has hitherto been dumb, suddenly speaks, leads Percyual to the seat on the right hand of the Siege peryllous, and dies soon after, 452; Percyual sees Trystram, 496; delivers him out of prison, 497; 502, 503, 504; sets out to find Launcelot, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590; fights with Ector, 591; both are wounded to death but healed by the Holy Grail, 592, 593; 601; finds Launcelot and Galahad, but he does not recognise the latter, 602, 603, 604; 619; 636, 637; comes to a recluse who is his aunt, 642; is told of his mother's death and that a red knight who has not his equal has been with him, 643; comes to a castle and prays there, 644; is told about the Holy Grail, 645, 646, 647; is tempted, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655; 687; meets Bors, 688; finds Galahad, 691; enters a ship with Bors and Galahad, 692; 694; 702; 704, 705, 706, 707; 715; 717; 720,
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES. 177

721, 722, 723; dies, after having passed one year in serving God at an hermitage, 724
Percydes, Persydes, a knyght, 381, 382; 385; 390; 395; 589, 590
Percyuale's styxter, 91; 699; 702; 704, 705, 706; 708; 722
Perryymes, syr, the red knyghte, 226, 227; 250; 259; 270; 793
Persant, Persaunt of ynde, syr, the blew knyghte, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 250, 251; 255; 257; 261; 270, 271; 728; 772; 774; 776; 793
Petylope, Pertoype, Partilype, syr, the grene knyghte, 223, 224, 225; 231; 250; 252; 259; 270; 793
Perygot, a kind of falcon, 208
Perygot, erle of, 830; this dignity is conferred on syr Galvah by syr Launcelot
Peryn de mountebelard, syr, 90
Perys de forcyt saunfe, syr, 197
Pescheours, Pescherche, kyng, lord, 616; 638
Petersaynt, land of, 181
Petypase of wynkelsee, wynkelsee, 257; 791; 799
Petye Bretayne.  See Lytle Bretayne
Pharycunoe, syr, 48; 56, 57; 60
Phelot, syr, a knyght of the kyng of Northgalyn, 208, 209
Pladdaes, syr, 51
Playne de amours, syr, 349
Playne de force, syr, 349
Playnas, erle of, 683
Plenoriae, syr, 350, 351, 352, 353; 782; 804; 830
Plescunoe, land of, 181; Plesenza, in Italy
Pliere, castel, 310; 372
Polyoronyoon, a (Caston's Preface)
Pomtayn, Pomsteyne, yland of, 483
Pope of Rome, apostle pope, 496, 497
Fortyngale, 163; Portugal
Pounce, 163; 1 Pontus
Powlis, churche of, 40; St. Paul's Cathedral
Principum, de casu, 2 (Caston's Preface); a book by Boocasio. See Bochas
Prouynce, 830; Provence, a former province of France; Sir Palomydes is made a duke of F. by syr Launcelot
Pryamus, syr, 177, 178, 179, 180; 182
Prydam le noyre, syr, 673, 674
Pynel, a good man, 54
Pynel, Pyonel, syr, 728; 737
Quene of the waste landes, 642, 643; a reclus, aunt of syr Percyual
Questynge beest, beste Glasyante, glastyng beest, "that hadde in shap a hede like a serpentes hede, and a body like a lybard, buttocks lyke a lyon, and foted lyke an herte, and in his body was suche a noyse as it had been the noyse of thrynte coupel of houndes questynge," 65, 66; 355, 356; 434; 445; 480; 500, 501; 520; 523; 611
Baynes, town in Brytayne, 857
Baynold, Reynold, syr, 202, 203; 792
Reed Castle, 156, 157; Powis Castle
Reed Oyte, 518, 519, 520; 522, 523
Reed knyght, the.  See Perymonees
Roche deure, 410
Roche, lady of the, 157
Roche peryllous, 695
Rochestre, bishop of, 821
Roinge, erle of, 830; Rouergue, a former province of France, forming now the department of Aveyron; Syr Menadeuke was made erle of Roinge by syr Launcelot
Romaunoe, the froishe, 182. See Book

---

1 The "Morte Arthure" (Thornton MS.) reads for this form, line 351, "Petyranda."
2 Ranulphus Higden's "Polychronicon," printed by William Caxton, 1482, fol., black letter. I have seen the copy in the British Museum.
3 Of course, St. Paul's Cathedral did not exist in the days of king Arthur, and therefore "some men" were wrong.

VOL. II.
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Romayns, 161; 163; 170, 171, 172; 178
Rome, cyte of, 273; pope of, 211; publyke wele of, 160; the empreye of, 163
Rouse, de la Rousse, duke, 264; 266; 271
Rula, lady of the, 117
Wyons, kyng of Northways, once; of all Ireland, and many yles, 62; 64; 74, 75; 83; 85; 86
Sadok, Saduk, syr, 256; 259; 467; 469, 470; 494; 495; 498; 532; 543; 792; 830
Safere, Safyr, syr, 232; 258; 439; 445; 450; 485; 486; 487; 558; 561; 562; 608; 742; 804; 818; 819; 828
Sagramour le desyrus, syr, 156; 203; 211; 256; 259; 287; 297; 298, 299; 377; 379; 390; 418; 419; 475; 548; 586; 772; 774; 791
Salamon, king of Iherusalem, 696, 697, 698, 699
Salisbury, 89; 727; 843; Salisbury, a town in Wiltshire
Sanam, erle, 62
Sanogreal, Sangraille, Sangrayll, Sangraylle, sank greal, hooly Grayle, 1 88; 91; 94; 99; 100; 124; 159; 455; 571; 592; 599; 602; 606; 615; 617; 618; 620; 621; 631; 635; 638; 641; 643; 645; 650; 657; 658; 659; 663; 665; 666; 667; 669; 670; 671; 672; 674; 682; 703; 711; 713; 714*; 717; 721; 722; 724; 725; 726; 854; 861*
Sandwyche, 162; 164; 182; 825; Sandwich, in Kent
Sarasyna, 61; 64; 163; 171; 188; 465
Sarras, cyte of, 625; 645; 706; 719; 721
Sausseyse, syr, 480
Saynt Mycheles mount, 167
Saynte Mary. See Mary
Saynte steuyna, chirche of, in Camelot, 88; 104
Scotland, 45; 75; 159; 255; 273; 286; 499; 586; 859
Scoftes, or Scotland, kyng of, 410; 411; 420; 531; 532; 554; 557; 738; 741, 742; 744; 757; 757; 766
Sege, syege, peryllous, 577; 577; 614, 615, 616, 617; 660
Segwarydes, syr, 256; 258; 294; 295; 300; 301; 330, 331, 332; 334; 439; 517; 561; "his wyfe," 293; 294; 296; 298; 300
Selyses of the dolorous toure, syr, 793; 804; 830
Selyses, syr, nephew of the kyng of the honderd knyghtes, 530
Selynsant, syr, 594, 595, 596; 604
Semound the valysant, syr, 482
Sentonge, duke of, 830; Saintonge a former province of France; syr Galhydny is made a duke of S. by syr Launcelot
Sentraille de lusohon, syr, 326
Sentraille, syr, 792
Seruage, yle of, 330; 334; 335
Seruaise le breuse, syr, 791
Sessayne, 172, 173; 458, 459; 463, 464 * Soissons
Sherwood, forest of, 62
Soleyse, kynge of, 120
Sorhauste, cyte of, 64
Southfolk, 843; Suffolk
Southland, sarasyns of, 178
South marchys, the, duke of, 154, 155
Southsex, 843; Sussex
Spayne, country of, 788
Spolute, 181; Spoleto, town and duchy of Italy in the Ecclesiastical States
Stroke, the dolorous, 88; 99; given by syr Balan the worshipful knyghte to kyng Pelles
Suppynabylis, Suppynabyles, syr, 329; 792
Surlat, erdum of, 830; (f); conferred on syr Sadok by syr Launcelot
Surloure, forest of, 106; very likely Sorlouse and Surtlese are identical
Surtlese, Surlouse, country of, 349; 405; 478; 488; 499; 512
Surrey, 843; county of Surrey

LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Surrye, 163; Sowdan1 (sultan) of, 174; Syria.
Symyan, tombe of, 716*.
Syuarne, ryuer, 632; 7 Severn.

Table round, or the Round Table, 44; 62; is the property of king Lodegrean of Camyllard, 101; is brought to Arthur with a hundred knights as dowry of Gueneuer, 102; eight of the best knights are killed, 123; they are replaced, 114; 153; 160; 163; 165; 175; 180; 183; 193; 195*; 212; 213; 231; 261; 267; 278; 296; 336; 427; a feast of, 417; 422; 424; 448; 493; 502; names of the knights, 532; 552; is to be broken when the holy vessel goes about, 573; 586; 612; 614*; 618; 619; knights of, are fed with all sorts of meat; vow to depart in the quest of the Holy Grail, 620; a hundred and fifty knights go in the quest, 623*; 638; signifies the world; Merlyn made it round because the world is round, 643; 650; 685; many of the knights are destroyed in the quest of the Holy Grail, 715*; the remnant returns to Arthur, 725; Launcelot wins the prize of all the knights, 746; 759; 766; 769; the knights handle Yvres' wounds, 791, 792; 800; thirteen knights are killed, 808; fellowship is broken up for ever, 829; 861*.

Taros, 163; Tarasus, now called Tarasso, seaport of Cilicia, Asia Minor.

Talas, a giant, 155.
Taulias, a giant, 369; 372.
Taulurd, a giant, 155.
Teme, river, 728; 736, 737; 760, 761; 777; Thames.
Terrabyl* tarabyl, castel of, 36, 37; 83.
Tirre, Tyrre, syr, 740; 749; 758; 760.
Tolleme, kyng, 626, 627.
Tor, syr, son of kyng Pellenore by the wife of Arysthe cowherd, therefore called Tor le fysre aries, le fysre vayshoure, 102, 103; 109, 110, 111, 112, 113; 359, 360; 427; 429; 430; 444; 791.
Toure, the dolorous, 271.
Towre, lady of the, 93.
Tramtryst. See Trystram.
Tremble, port of, 181.
Trent, river, 44; 51.
Tristram, Trystram, syr, son of kyng Melyodas of Lyonas, 84; 143; 164; 234; 256; 259; 261; 262; 271; 272; is born, 273; christened Trystram, i.e., sorrowful birth, 274; is in danger of being poisoned by his stepmother, 275; prays for her, and obtains her pardon from his father; is sent to France; learns the French language, to handle arms, to play the harp and other instruments; gives much time to hunting and hawking, 276; all the terms of hunting and hawking are invented by him, 277; requests his father to let him fight for the truce of Cornwall against Marhaus; receives a letter from the daughter of the king of France.

1 The form “Sowdan,” the Middle-English soundan, for sultan, seems to have entirely escaped Wright as well as Strachey. The former passes it over in silence; the latter mentions it separately in his Glossary without giving an explanation.
2 Geoffrey of Monmouth, “Hist. Brit.,” calls this castle “castellum Dimilieno.” In the ordinary “Merlin” as well as in the Huth “Merlin” in the corresponding passage this castle is only spoken of as “a second castle,” and no name is given. The name “Tarabel” occurs, however, in the Huth “Merlin,” i. pp. 241, 252-261, where it is the castle in which the army of king Ryons is defeated and where king Lot is killed. Where the place was situated I am utterly unable to ascertain.
3 The “Morte Arthure” (Thornton MS.) always reads “Pounte” for “port.”
4 There are a considerable number of MSS. in the British Museum which treat of hunting and hawking—e.g., Cotton Vespasian B. xii. “The Master of the Hunt”—but none of them bears the title “Syr Trystram’s Book,” nor can I find any reference in them to the existence of such a book. The earliest printed book on this subject in English is Lady Juliana Berners’ “Books of St. Albans,” printed for the first time by the schoolmaster-printer of St. Albans in 1486 (reproduced in facsimile by William Blades,
279; comes to king Mark; is made knight, 280; goes to meet Mar-hausa; finds him near his ship, 281; fights with him, 282; overcomes him, 283; returns to Mark; is wounded with a poisoned spear; can only be healed in the country where the spear is made, 284; goes to Ireland; gains the king’s favour by his harping; calls himself Tram-tryst, 285; Isoud, the king’s daughter, nurses and heals him; requests him to fight at a tournament, 286; is nearly discovered; appears on a white horse, and with white shield and harness, given to him by Isoud, 287; makes Hebes le renoumés knight; overcomes Palomyses, 288; is discovered through his sword, 289; leaves the court of Anguyshe, 290; takes leave of Isoud, 291, 292; after calling on his father, returns to Mark’s court; becomes, as well as king Mark, enamoured of the wife of Segwaryd; meets Mark, and smites him down, 293; is betrayed by the wife of Segwaryd, who fights against him, 294; Trystram throws him down, and rides to Tyntegil, 295; is rebuked by a lady; rides after Bleoberis, 296; meets Segramor and Dodynas, and smites them both down, 297; joins Bleoberys and the wife of Segwaryd, 298; fights against him, and overcomes him, 299; the lady refuses to go with him, 300; returns to Tyntegil; is sent to Ireland by king Mark to ask for Isoud’s hand for him, 301; is driven to the coast of England; smites down Ector, 302; hears that king Anguyshe is accused of treason; resolves to help him, 303; comes to the king, 304; is accepted, and Anguyshe promises to give him whatever he will ask, 305; fights against Blamor, 306; overcomes him, but requests the kings to save his life, 307; is joyfully received by Anguyshe, and goes with him to Ireland, 308; asks for Isoud’s hand in the name of king Mark; returns with Isoud to Cornwall; on the way takes a love drink with her, 309; fights against Breunor, and rides the castel Fluere of its bad customs, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320; is betrayed by his cousin Andred; king Mark lifts his sword up to kill him, but Trystram puts him to flight, 321; kills two brothers, knights of king Mark, and wounds about thirty other knights; is sent for by the barons, and reconciled with Mark, 322; refuses to do anything that is against his knighthood; fights with Lamorack, 323, 324; goes daily and nightly to Isoud; is taken by Andred and twelve knights; they bind him and intend to kill him, 325; asks his cousin Andred for mercy; breaks his fetters, and escapes; defends himself in a chapel, where his men join him, 326; delivers Isoud; is hurt by a poisoned arrow; goes to Bretayne, to king Howel’s daughter, Isoud la blanche maynys, to get healed, 327; becomes enamoured of her, and marries her, 328; hears that Launcelet blames him for his conduct, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 344, 345, 346, 348; receives a sorrowful letter from Isoud, Mark’s wife; resolves to go to see her; is driven ashore near the Castel peryllous; leaves his fellowship with Kehydus, 353, 354; fights and overcomes Lamorack; is henceforth his friend.

1881, 410], later by Wynken de Worde and many others. In this book Trystram is once thus alluded to:—

“Whereasouer ye fare by fryth or by fell, 
My dere chyfide take hede how Trystram dooth you tell.”

List of Names and Places.

355, 356; 359, 360; is told that
Arthur is in great danger, 361;
sees him, but does not tell him his
name, 362; sails to Cornwall, 363;
proaches Isoud for faithlessness,
364, 365; is mad; comes to a lady,
but soon escapes; live with shep-
herds in a wood; throws Dagonet
into a well, 366, 367; the rumour
is spread by Andred that Tristram
is dead, 368; kills the giant Taulaes,
369; is taken to Mark's court; is
recognised by a little braclet, which
was given to him by the daughter
of the king of France, 370; is
banished from the court of Mark
for ten years, 371, 372; is told
that Launcelot is in great danger,
373; fights against thirty knights,
374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380,
381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387,
388, 389, 390, 391; fights with
Launcelot; is wounded; leaves the
field, 392; smites down Palomydes,
393; wins the field, 394, 395, 396,
397, 398; Tristram comes to a castle;
its owner recognises him the knight
who killed his sons, and he is put into
prison, 399, 400, 401, 404; is still
in prison, but is assured that Darras
will not kill him, 405; falls sick; is
delivered out of prison; repoes him-
self, and recovers; leaves his fel-
loes, 406; comes to a castle to ask
for lodging; is well received, but
learns that he has fallen into the
hands of Morgan le fay, 407; the
queen promises to set him free on
condition that he carries a shield
which she will give him in the
tournament near the castle of the
hard roche, 408; smites down
Hemysin, a lover of Morgan le
fay, 409; stays with a knight;
arrives at the castle where the
tournament takes place, 410, 411;
fights with Arthur, 412, 413, 414;
agrees with Palomydes to meet
with him in a fortnight at the
tombstone, 415, 416, 417, 418;
comes to the tombstone, 419; fights
with Launcelot, thinking that he
is Palomydes; at last they recog-
nise each other, 420; goes to king
Arthur, 421; is made knight of
the round table, and gets the seat
of Marhaus, 422, 423, 424, 425;
427, 431, 435, 436, 438, 441;
448; is reconciled with king Mark,
449; returns to Cornwall with
him, 450, 451, 453; 456, 457;
is seriously wounded at a tourna-
ment; is asked to fight against the
Sesoyns, 458; tells the messenger
that he will come as soon as he is
recovered; comes with ten of
Arthur's knights, 459; asks leave
to do what he thinks best; destroys
the ships of the Sesoyns by fire,
460; fights successfully against
them, 461; fights with Elyas, the
captain of the Sesoyns, 462, 463;
kills him, 464, 465, 466, 469, 470;
493; fights in a tournament; is
grievously wounded; king Mark,
under the pretext of nursing him,
takes him to a castle, gives him a
drink, and, when he is under the
influence of this charm, puts him
into prison in another castle, 494;
receives a forged letter from king
Mark, 495; refuses to yield to his
request, 496; is delivered by Perce-
uale, but imprisoned again by king
Marke, 497; is delivered again by
Dyan and flees with Isoud; ap-
ppears at a tournament of king
Arthur, 498; receives Isouys gard
from Launcelot for his residence,
499; they live very happily there;
one day he meets Breuse saunce
pyte, and soon after Palomydes,
500, 501; 505, 506, 507, 509,
510, 511, 512, 513; finds a ship;
enters it; reads the letter which the
dead king has in his hand, 514;
gives Palomydes the adventure;
comes to a castle; is recognised by
the owner as the knight who slew
his brother; departs, 515; the
knight follows him; he fights
against him and overcomes him,
516; fights against Beraunce; rides
to Isouys gard, 517; 521; receives
Palomydes after his return from
the Red eye, 525, 526; rides
with Isoud, both arrayed in green,
to Lonaep; meets on the way
Galhodyn, who wants to take Isoud from him; he smites him down, 527; meets Gawayn, Vwayn, Sagamor, and Dodyna, 528, 529; declines to tell Arthur his name, nor which party he belongs to, 530, 531, 532, 533; is brought to the ground by Launcelot; gets the horse of the king of Northgalis, 534; throws Arthur out of the saddle; reappears in red harness; smites down five knights, 535, 536; smites down Ector, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543; fights very bravely, 544; rides secretly out of the field, 545; arrays himself all in black; returns with Dynadan to the tournament; smites down three knights, 546; fights against Palomydes, who has disguised himself; afterwards with Launcelot, who does not recognise him, 547; helps Dynadan; is recognised by Launcelot, 548; gets the degree of the day; returns to his pavilion with Isoud, 549; hears from Isoud about Palomydes' falsehood; pardons him, 550; receives Arthur and Launcelot in his pavilion, 551; tells Arthur why he was against him, 552; meets with Kay, and throws him down from his horse and three other knights as well; surpasses all other knights, 553, 554; returns to king Arthur's party; the prize is given him again, but he refuses it in favour of Launcelot; returns to his pavilion, 555; returns to Ioyous gard to rest himself seven days, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560; rides to the castel Palownes to save Palomydes, 563; meets Launcelot, 564; requests him to stay with him at Ioyous gard, 565; hears how Palomydes, alone at a well, talks about his love for Isoud, 566; reproaches him for his perfidy, 567; agrees to fight with him, in fifteen days, near Camelot; returns to Ioyous gard; one day, being out hunting, he is shot in the thigh by an archer, 568; tells Palomydes that he cannot fight at the day fixed, 569; gets great renown by his valiant deeds of arms; the people of Lyonas send him letters and presents, 570; 606; meets, unarmed, Palomydes, yet fights with him, 607, 608; takes Galleron's armour, shield, and sword, and fights again with Palomydes, 609; overcomes him, 610; leads him to Carleil and causes him to be christened, 611; his death referred to, 768; 807

Tryan, syr, 427
Turkes, or myscreanes, 860
Turkye, 163; Turkey
Turquyne, syr, 185; 193, 194, 195; 197, 198; 211, 212; 235; 261; 824
Turunsune, yle of, 694
Tursank, erle of, 830; (l) this dignity is conferred on syr Melys de lyle by syr Launcelot
Tuakane, 175, 176; 181; Tuscany, a grand duchy in Italy
Tyntagil, Tyntigayl, castle of the duke of Cornwayle, 35; 37; 45; 68; 199; 278, 279; 284; 292; 294; 301; 364; 367; 370; 403; 455; 458, 459, 460, 461, 497
Vibawes, Vibawse, erle of Surluse, 491, 492; 790
Vlfyus, syr, a noble knyght, the confidant of kyng Vtherpendragon, 36, 37; 43, 48, 49; 53, 54, 55; 60; 62; 67, 68
Vlflyn, heremyte, 690; very likely identical with syr Vlfyus
Vrbyne, cyte of, 181
Vrre, syr, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794; 801; 804; 820, 821, 822–830
Vryence, Vryens, kyng of the land of gore, 44; 52; 56; 64; 89; 123; 124, 125, 126; 140; 257; 260; 760; 790

1 Tintagell is a small town in Cornwall on the coast of the Bristol Channel.
2 "Hist. Brit." has "Vifnas de Ricardock;" Huth "Merlin" reads "Ulfin;" the "ordinary Merlin" (MS. of the University Library, Cambridge) reads "Vlfyn;"
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Vtherpendragon, kynge of Englond, sends for the duke of Cornwall; gets enamoured of Igrayne; assembles his lords; declares war against the duke, 35; besieges the duke in vain in the castel of Terrabil; dies; calls Merlyn by the advice of Ylfynys; promises Merlyn to deliver him the child, 36; comes in the shape of the duke of Cornwall to Tyrntagyl, sleeps with Igrayne, and begets Arthur; marries Igrayne after her husband's death, 37; tells Igrayne the secret, and orders the child to be delivered to Merlyn, who gives it to sir Ector, 38; becomes again ill; defeats his enemies; by Merlyn's advice he calls the barons together, and recommends them to make Arthur king of Britain; dies, 39; 43; 45; 66; 70; 75; 100; 199

Vwayne, Vwayne, le fyse de roy Vryence, le or la blanche maynys, les auoiltries, les auoiltries, les aventurous, 38; 136; 140; 141, 142; 145; 156; 157; 158; 159; 203; 204; 211; 256; 397; 401, 402; 411; 412; 413; 420; 430; 433; 434; 486; 528; 543; 586; 623; 625; 634; 635; 667; 668; 791

Vaunce, Vawse, lady de, 85; 155
Vyterbe, city, 181; Viterbo, town in Italy
Vycecounte, vale of, 181
Vyllers, Vyllyars, le valysunt, syr, 791; 804; 830; 856*; 860*
Wade, 225; Wate²
Walys, 38; 44; 45; 64; 121; 156; 159; 162 (west); 255; 273; 286; 586; 660; 859*; kynge of, 538; 545; Wales
Wandesborow, wadisborow, castel of, 61; 64
Waste landes, quene of, 642, 643
Well, Callahady (Galahads), 716*
Wentland, country of, 114, 115
Westmynstre, westmestre, 730; 733; 760; 763; 772; 773; 776; 777; 778; 779; 780; 782; 861* (Caxton's Preface and Colophon); chirche of, 737; brydge of, 777
Wyndsoore, Wyndsoore, 727; forest of, 763
Wysshard, wychard, syr, 175; 178
Wynocheste, wynecheste, 2 (Caxton's Preface); 739; 742; 751; 753; 755. According to Malory, W. is the English for Camelot: see Camelot
Wyndesan, cyt of, 64

Vagon, castel of, 623
Vale, erle de, 656, 657; kynge of, 120

Ynde, 168; India
Yorke, 164; York
Yrland, 164. See Ireland
Ytalye, 162. See Italye

¹ The "Morte Arthure" (Thornton MS.) reads here once "Vale of Viterbe," in another passage "the Viscounte of Valewnce."
² According to the Wilkins Saga, he was the son of Wilclbinus and the mermaid Wachild. He is often confounded with Tor. (Comp. "Wade": Lettre à M. Henri Ternaux Compan, par Fr. Michel; Paris, 1837.)
³ This is most likely "Gwentland" in Monmouthshire.
GLOSSARY

A, i. prep., in, on; ii. interj., expressing pain or surprise, 308* 24; 860* 1; iii. prefix—(1) for prep. a and for Icel. á = on (abak); (2) for O.F. a- and Lat. ad- (abated); (3) for A.F. a, O.F. a-, ex-, Lat. a, ex- (abashed); (4) adding intensity to the notion of a verb, A.S. á- for ar-, O.H.G. ar-, Goth. a- (aboughte); (5) for prep. at and Icel. at (adone); (6) for prep. of (adred); (7) for A.F. an-, O.F. en- from Lat. in- (apayre).

abak, advt., 131 30; backwards;—A.S. on-boc.

abasshe, v., to back, cast down; abashed, p.p., 62 28; 615 32; ashamed, alarmed; abeyshed, p.p., 892 26;—O.F. esbahiss- from esbahir.

abate, v., to beat down, to calm; abated, pt., 158 4;—A.F. abatre.

a bedde, 800 21; in bed.

abehymynable, adj., 165 34; abominable;—A.F. abominable.

abride, v., to start up, to draw (a sword), to thrust out, to blame; braid, pt., 889 20; breaied, pt., 239 21;—A.S. abregdan.

abrode, advt., away, 845* 28.

abyde, v., to abide, await, remain, endure; abode, pt., 87 33;—aby-

* den, p.p., 691 6; 702 16;—A.S. d-bidan.

abye, v., to buy, to pay for; aboughte, pt., 238 33;—A.S. abyegon.

abylement, sb., 64 30; dress, clothing;—O.F. habillement.

accept, p.p., 8 4; for accepted.

accompanye, v. inf., 814 35; to associate with somebody;—O.F. accompaignier.

accomplysshe, v., to achieve, to accomplish; taccomplysshe, inf., 177 9; accomplysshe, p.p., 1 (see complysshe) ;—from O.F. accomplie, p.prts. of aaomplir.

acompte, v., to count, calculate; pres., 410 20; inf., 622 38;—Late Lat. acomptare.

acord, sb., agreement, peace, 87 27;—Lat. ad and cord- from oor;—O.F. accord.

achyeve, v., to bring to an end, achieve; inf., 27 4; achyeued, pt., 14 26; achueved, pt., 570 8; thachyeuyng, pr. prs., 861* (Caxton's Colophon). See also en-chue;—O.F. acheuer.

acqueyntance, sb., 380 22; acquaintance; deriv. of Late Lat. adacquiritare, O.F. acestier.

acqynte, v., to acquit; pres., 176 6;—O.F. acquiter.

1 What is said about the List of Names and Places can be repeated here: this Glossary is the first ever compiled to "Le Morte Darthur." As I am preparing a Caxton Dictionary for all the works of England's first printer for which I have accumulated the material in the course of my studies, I have been able to give to this Glossary more the form of a small Etymological Dictionary. Many words, however, owe their acceptance only to their orthography. The numbers refer to pages and lines. In the etymological part A.F. is written for Anglo-French; A.S., Anglo-Saxon; Goth., Gothic; Icel., Icelandic; Lat., Latin; Late Lat., post-classical Latin; M.E., Middle English; O.F., Old French; O.H.G., Old High German; O.Merc., Old Mercian; O.North., Old Northumbrian; O.S., Old Saxon; Sana., Sanskrit; W., Welsh. I have always given the different spellings of every word that occur in the text.
actually, adv., 146 32; bravely, actively;—Lat. actualis.
Adieu, adv., 398 16; to God, farewell;—Fr. à Dieu.
admoneste, v. pres., 173 5; to bring to mind, to warn, admonish;—Late Lat. admonire, O.F. amo
mener.
ad, sô, fuss, trouble, difficulty, 443 5; to have adoo with, 73 26; ado with her, 62 35; had lytyl ado
to cause, 36 16; adone, 441 2.
adoubted, adj., afraid, 481 2.
aduant garde, sô, vanguard, 56 35;—O.F. avantgarde. Compare vaward.
aduysyon, sô, vision, apparition, 27 15;—Lat. ad and visionem. Compare vyson.
sfer, adv., afar, at a far distance, 706 36;—A.S. of fœrr, O.S. fer, Goth. fœrra.
sfer, v., to frighten, terrify; sferd, p.p., 70 23; 187 28; 656 20;—A.S. d-fœran
affysaunce, sô, faith pledged to, trust, confidence, 841 30;—A.F. affection.
sfore, adv., prep., before, 97 2; 135 5;—A.S. on-foran.
safterdele, sô, disadvantage, 178 33; —A.S. aft and deil.
ageynward, adv., against, towards, 550 33.
agon, agone, p.p. and adv., gone away, 486 14; 526 25; 634 4;—A.S. a-gon.
agreue, v., to bear heavily on, to grieve, to oppress; agروعed, p.p., 43 11;—Lat. aggravare.
aknownen, p.p., known, 295 16;—A.S. a-knownen.
al, sô, adj., adv., all; al deede, 715 33; alle to hewe hym, 518 9; alle the hole Iustes, 552 1; al to long, 132 2; al only, 882 16; foughten wyth al, 29 14; alle to sheuers, 564 14;—A.S. aall, all, al.
alaye, v., to quiet, alleviate; alayed, p.p., 718 16;—A.S. a-leogan.
allygeaunce, sô, the duty of a subject to his lord, but at 760 11 it seems to be synonymous with forgiveness, alleviation.
almerie, sô, cupboard, press; almeryes of Salysbury, 724 24;—Lat. almariolum.
almesse, sô, alms, charity, 221 26;—A.S. almisse.
al one, adj., adv., alone, 74 16; allone, 849 38;—A.S. al, eall, and án.
alowde, adv., aloud, 452 1;—A.S. on and hlad.
alwayes, adv., always, 881 37;—A.S. al and weog.
all ther, gen. pl., of all, 184 2;—A.S. calra.
Alysunts, sô, pl., aliens, strangers, 881 12;—Lat. alienus.
alghte, v., to alight, to get down from a horse, to descend; to lighten; alghte, p.t., 408 24; 242 31; 267 4; alght, p.t., 184 20; alghted, p.t., 167 5; alghte, p.p., 266 23;—A.S. d-lihtan.
amase, v., to amaze, stupefy; a
mased, p.p., 844 12.
amble, v., to move at an easy pace; ambelsynges paws, 197 11;—haemey, 234 24;—meule, 267 8;—O.F. ambler, Lat. ambulare.
ambler, sô, an ambling horse; 561 30;—O.F. ambleur.
amends, sô, pl., amends, reparation, recompense, 107 15;—Lat. a and menda; O.F. amende.
ammonysaishment, sô, admonishment, exhortation, 688 11;—O.F. ammonissement.
amounte, v., to ascend, rise; to amount; amounted, p.t., 416 20; —A.F. amunter, from Lat. ad mon
tem.
amys, adj. and adv., amiss, wrong, 731 26;—A.S. a, mission.
anger, angre, sô, affliction, sorrow, wrath, pain, 416 24; 559 29; 797 3;—Icel. angr.
angysshe, sô, anguish, 390 28;—O.F. angoise, A.F. anguissé, Lat. angustia.
anker, sô, anchor, 281 22;—A.S. ancor, Lat. ancora.
GLOSSARY.

anon, adv., at once, instantly, soon, 43 35;—A.S. on àn.

anvylde, anvylde, s., anvil, 40 22, 26;—A.S. anvylt, onylt.

, apaye, v., to satisfy, requite, please; apayed, p.p., 767 1;—O.F. apayer, Lat. ad, pâcare.

apayre, v., to harm, diminish, impair; apayre, pre., 102 13;—O.F. ampeiser, Lat. in pœtorare.

apease, v., to appease, calm; appeased, pt., 82 4;—O.F. apaiser, Lat. ad, pacoer.

apeche, v., to hinder, to impede, to charge with crime, to cite before a court; apcheched, pt., 6 32; ap-cheched, pt., 30 17; appeche, inf., 424 23; apoeche, pre., 424 28;—corrupt. of empeche, O.F. em-pecher, Lat. impedicare.

apoynte, v., to agree, arrange, prepare; apointed, pt., 522 30;—O.F. apointer.

apparail, s., apparel, dress, 418 7.

apparaille, apperylle, v., to make ready, fit up, furnish, dress, attire; apparylled, p.p., 125 27; pt., 447 32;—O.F. appareiller.

appele, v., to call to, to bring before one, appeal; appeled, pt., 21 29;—Lat. appellare.

appereceyue, v., to perceive, to understand, to notice; apperceuyued, pt., 247 36;—Late Lat. appercipère.

apertenaunce, s., aperturance, that which apertains or belongs to, 89 34; 134 17;—O.F. apertenaunce, aperturance.

aperteyne, v., to appertain, to belong to; apperteyneth, pre., 452 5;—O.F. apertir.

apperteyne, 1 s., open display, proof, or evidence of value; appertynoe, pt., 173 14.

appoyntement, s., agreement, appointment; appoyntementee, pt., 821 19. Compare poyntement

approche, v., to approach; approached, pt., 173 11;—Lat. appropriaire, O.F. aprocher.

apres, le, surname of Brewnor, king of the hundred knights;—Lat. asper, O.F. aperse, zealous, courageous.

a purpoa, 509 29; on purpose, intentionally;—O.F. a purpoa, propoie.

arage, v., to put in a rage, to render furious; araged, p.p., 162 32;—Sans. râbh, Lat. rabere, O.F. rager.

a rase, v., to pull up by the roots, to tear off; inf., 771 13;—Lat. eradicare, O.F. erachier.

aray, s., array, dress, 86 15;—O.F. arer.


ardant, adj., ardent, 553 31;—O.F. ardant, from arder.

a reeste, s., stop, arrest, custody, 773 34;—O.F. arest.

arere, v., to draw back, to withdraw; areryd, pt., 524 5;—from A.F. areer, adv., Lat. ad retro.

arete, v., to reckon, count, accuse; aretted, p.p., 2 11;—Lat. reputare, O.F. arettier.

areye, v., to raise, arouse; areyeds, pt., 465 23.

armynestal, 2 adj., warlike, martial, 138 15;—1

aromatyk, adj., aromatic, sweet-scented, 174 22;—from Late Lat. aroma.

arrault, adj., errant, 404 6;—O.F. errant.

arryuayl, s., arrival, 285 10;—Lat. adripare.

arson, s., bow of the saddle, 678 22; 768 9; arson, 191 30;—A.F. arcon.


aryye, v., to arrive, to come ashore; aryen, p.p., 700 22;—Lat. adripare, O.F. arriver.

aseke, v., to ask; inf., 462 21 (frequently axe); asked, pt., 70 4;
axed, pt., 7 1; 460 12; axyd, pt., 179 15;—A.S. acesan, acesan.

a soñder, adv., onederland, 725 1;—A.S. on mundran.
aspye, sb., spy; aspyes, pl., 758 1;—O.F. espier.
aspye, v., to look after, to watch, to search; aspyed, pt., 82 18;—O.F. espyer.

assaye, v., to examine, try, attack; inf., 71 17; assayed, pt., 25 35; 42 7;—A.F. assayer.

assomone, v., to summon, to command to appear in court; inf., 275 17;—Lat. ad, submuneres.
asoyle, v., to loosen, to absolve, explain; inf., 855 30; assoyled, pt., 642 1;—Late Lat. absolvere, O.F. assoldre.

assurance, sb., assurance, 462 35.

astonye, v., to stupefy, amaze, astonish; astonyed, p.p. and pt., 194 5; 511 4; 703 12;—Lat. extenare, O.F. estoner.

azure, sb., azure, 165 5; 526 19;—Late Lat. lazer, O.F. auzur, azur.

atte, contraction of at, prop., and the def. article the—atte bore, 596 17; atte ende, 707 18; atte last, 107 11; 713 37; &c.; but at the laste, 71 39; att armes, F. aux armes! 58 5; atte castel, 88 16; atte feste, 8 27; and many others.

attoyne, v., attain; inf., 4 2;—Lat. attingere, O.F. atteindre.

attones, adv., at once, instantly, 379 13; 646 9

at travers, adv., prop., right through, 717 7;—F. à travers.

atwo, in two, 537 5;—A.S. on, an, and mod.

auke, adj., turned the wrong way, perverse, sinister, 312 17;—F. aufrer.

aulter, sb., altar, 48 34; 580 1;—Lat. altare, O.F. auster, alter.

sunoyent, adj., old, 616 1;—A.F. auoir.

suasone, v., to advance; inf., 103 24;—O.F. avancer.

suasunt, sb., boast, vaunt, 688 28; 788 34; 824 13;—O.F. avant.

suasantage, sb., advantage, superiority, 240 18; 412 19;—O.F. advantage.

suante, v., to speak proudly, to boast, commend; sausantest, prs., 176 16;—Late Lat. ad and vanitare, O.F. avanter.

suaylle, v., to avail; suayllest, prs., 224 23; suaylhed, p.p., 181 6;—Lat. valere.

suantre, v., to put the spear along the side, in order to attack one's adversary; also to throw a spear (Spenser); suantryd, pt., 97 7; 145 27;—Lat. ad ventrem.

suanture, adventure, sb., chance, occurrence, jeopardy, risk, 88 15; adventurers, pt., 808 18; by adventure = by chance, 20 2; 36 14; v., to risk, to venture, 69 1;—O.F. aventure.

suoutres, auoultres, awoutres, les, the adulterer; epithet of Ywayne, son of king Vryence;—Lat. adulterum, O.F. auoutre, aoutre.

suouwe, sb., vow, promise, 154 7; v., to bind with a vow;—Late Lat. advocare, O.F. aver.

suyse, v., to advise, to give advice, to observe, to consider; suysed, pt. and p.p., 85 24; 402 26;—Late Lat. advisare, A.F. aviser.

sweoward, adv., adj., away, wayward, turned away, 242 23;—A.S. on weg.

axe, v., to ask. See sake.

ayde, sb., aid, help, assistance, 10 38;—O.F. aider.

ayene, prep., adv., conj., again, towards, opposite to, in return for, 842 8;—A.S. ongean, ongegon.

ayenste, ayenste, prep., conj., against, 877 28; 516 19.

babblinge, sb., babbling, 884 29.

bacyn, sb., (1) basin, cymbal; (2) a light kind of helmet, 184 37;—O.F. bocinet.

bak, sb., back, 787 36;—A.S. bac.
bande, sb., frontier; bandes, pl., 789 8.—O.F. bodne, bonde.
banyshe, v., to banish; put under a ban; banyshed, pt., 402 18;—O.F. bannisse—from bannir.
baptym, sb., baptism; 651 3, 20;—O.F. baptisme.
barayne, adj., barren; 764 17; 765 3;—O.F. baraigne.
barbe, sb., beard, or anything resembling it; jags or points which stand backward in an arrow, dart, or spear; fishhook; barbys, pl., 764 32;—Lat. barba.
barbour, sb., barber; barbours, pl., 176 34;—A.F. barbeor.
barbycan, sb., a kind of watchtower, an outwork to defend the gate of a castle, 168 25;—O.F. barbocone.
bargayn, sb., business, strife, combat, bargain, 581 36;—O.F. bargaine.
 bizarre, sb., a bark, boat, 122 15; 849 29;—O.F. barge.
barget, sb., bark, boat, 830 29; 760 28 (diminut. of the former).
Baronage, sb., the men, vassals of a feudal chief; assembly of the barons, 461 33;—O.F. barnage.
Baronry, sb., an estate representing the property of a baron; a barony of lands, 157 2; 795 29.
Baroune, sb., baron, 587 18; barons, pl., 39 27;—A.F. baron.
barre, sb., bar; barres, pl., 826 25;—O.F. barre.
bastilli, bastaiy, sb., (1) the battle, the fight, 61 2; 62 6; 342 5; (2) the army (Lat. acies), 57 21; Northern bataylles, 68 7;—O.F. bataille.
bate, v., bate, abate, grow less; bated, pt., 181 12;—O.F. batre.
batiment, sb., a parapet with embrasures on the top of a building, originally only used on fortifications; battlement, 846 1;—O.F. bastillement.
bauoure, sb., beaver; the part of a helmet which is moved up and down, covering the face, and allowing the wearer to drink; the shade over the eyes, 195 17;—O.F. baviere.
bawdy, adj., bawdy, dirty, filthy, wanton, 218 36; 224 15;—O.F. bande.
bawme, sb., balm, aromatic plant, fig, anything that heals or soothes pain, 174 21;—Lat. balassum.
baye, v., to bark; bayed, pt., 110 29;—O.F. abayer.
bayne, sb., bath, 289 22; 755 16;—O.F. baine.
beale, adj., beautiful, epithet given to Isoud, and to the castle Beale valet;—Fr. belle.
beare, sb., the bear, 65131;—A.S. bera.
beaume, sb., beam, ray of light, 620 5;—A.S. beam, beamion.
beaume, sb., trumpet; beamous, pl., 861 1;—A.S. béme, beme, O.Merc. bême.
beaute, beaute, sb., beauty, 17 23; 28 29; 857 35;—O.F. bautie, beautelit.
beau vivante = Fr. beau vivant, well living, well behaving; epithet of the damoisel Maldeysaunt.
beclose, v., to enclose, surround; beclosed, p.p., 601 2;—A.S. bi, be, and A.F. clos.
become, v., to become, to come, to befall, suit; become, p.p., 68 16; 366 15;—A.S. be-cuman.
bedasse, v., to cover with dashes of colour or adornment; bedasshed, p.p., 715 21.
beo, sb., a jewel, ring, 269 36;—A.S. bêah.
beeste, sb., beast, 6 31; beestes, pl., 648 30;—Lat. bestia, O.F. beeste.
befalle, v., to befall, happen; befalleth, prs., 765 19; befelle, pt., 75 35; 772 1; befallen, p.p., 653 2; befalle, p.p., 420 34;—A.S. befealan.
beforme, biforme, prep., before, 221 32; 3066 6; 518 7;—A.S. beforan.
beginne, v., to begin; begynneth, prs., 490 11; begonne, p.p., 5 7; 405 9;—A.S. beginnman.
begrype, v., to seize, to take hold of; inf., 692 31;—A.S. begripe.
behange, v., to deck, to clothe; behanged, p.p., 125 31;—A.S. bekôn.
behated, adj. or p.p., hated, much hated, 494 19;—from A.S. bê and hitan.

beholde, v., to hold, to behold; inf., 40 31; beholden, p.p., 387 36; 762 11; beholde, pt., 472 8; 859° 36; beholding, for beholden, 42 24; 86 22;—A.S. beholahdon.

behote, v., to promise; inf., 284 33; pre., 92 12; behyght, pt., 444 12; 724 30;—A.S. behodan. Compare byhaste.

behoue, v. imper.; behouseth, pre., needs, 811 10; 625 5;—A.S. beh-7fian.

bek, v., to beake; bekynge, p.pres., 167 33; baken, p.p., 196° 32.

beleue, v., to leave, to be left, to remain; beleste, pt., 234 35;—A.S. belefsan.

belle, sb., bell; ballys, pl., 856° 21;—A.S. belle.

bemone, v., to bemoan, lament, pre., 518 25;—A.S. biméhan.

bende, sb., band, stripe, 481 27;—A.S. bend.

bended, bented, adj., having bands of different colour, 441 34; 442 2; 483 5;—deriv. from the substantive.

benime, v., to take from, deprive; benome, p.p., 658 4; 674 23;—A.S. beniman.

benyghte, v., to be overtaken by night; benyghted, p.p., 587 17; 690 10;—A.S. be and necht.

berde, sb., beard, 7 8;—A.S. beard.

bere, v., to bear; boren, p.p., 694 22; bare, pt., 67 36; boren, plur. pre., 277 7;—A.S. beram.

bere, sb., bier, 646 31;—A.S. bér.

Compare O.F. biere.

bereve, v., to bereave; byreve, pre., 168 14; bereave, pt., 578 34; berefate, p.p., 814 27; bereued, p.p., 44 7;—A.S. biréahan.

bertyls, sb. pl., burial, tomb, 287 7;—A.S. byrgels.

besauente, sb., a gold coin named from Byzantium; besauentes, pt., 155 15;—O.F. besant.

beseme, v., to beseeze, appear; bessemeth, pre., 222 14; 551 33; besismeth you not, 76 19;—A.S. be and sémian.

besette, v., to fill, occupy, surround; beset; besett, p.p., 551 33;—A.S. besetan.

beskyffe, v., to remove hastily; inf., 119 37;—A.S. be and scifian.

bestad, bestaddel, bystal, p.p., hard bestowed, sorely imperilled, overcome, 125 21; 179 25; 824 7;—A.S. be and stede.

besture, v., rouse, instigate, stir; bestured, pt., 536 20;—A.S. be and styrian.

bestysyl, bestysyl, sb., cattle, 125 29; 180 20;—O.F. bestail.

besuette, v., to sweat, perspire, p.p., 612 6;—A.S. be and suetan.

besynes, sb., business, activity, care, industry, 461 16;—A.S. deriv. of bysieg.

bete, v., to beat; beate, pt., 746 20; bate, p.p., 667 8; betyn, p.p., 228 3;—A.S. bêatan.

beteche, v., to entrust, assign, recommend; betaught, pt., 681 26; bytaughte, pt., 199 35;—A.S. betocean.

betheynke, v., to think, plan, reflect; bethynde hym, pt., 132 31; bethoughte hym, pt., 239 31;—A.S. bi-penoan.

betrapped, adj., adorned, covered, 803 34.

betyde, v., to happen, to betide; betyde, pre., 847 1; betyd, pt., 870 3; betyd, p.p., 267 34;—from A.S. tid.

beuer, v., to tremble, to quiver; beuerd, pt., 56 4;—A.S. biéam.

bien pensaunt, surname of the damoyseel Maleysaunt;—Fr. bien pensant, well thinking.

bifalle, v., to befall; bifal, pt., 35 1; bifalle, pt., 780 27; befallen, p.p.;—A.S. be-faadan.

biforne. See beforne.

bisse, v., to look, to arrange, appoint, manage; bisse, be seen, besene, p.p., equipped, 44 32; 64 37; 78 6;—A.S. bisçon.

bitake, v., to commit, entrust, recommend; bitoke, pt., 472 3; bitaken, p.p., 42 18.

blast, sb., a blowing, 96 9;—A.S. blést.
GLOSSARY.

blaunoch maynys, le or la, surname of Isound and of Vwayne;—Fr. mains blanches, white hands.

bled, v., to bleed; inf., 91 21; bledde, pt. and p.p., 8 i; 71 25;—A.S. blédan.

blee, sb., colour, complexion, 176 32;—A.S. béo.

blesse, v., to bless; imperat., 745 13; blyasa, imperat., 758 21;—A.S. blysian.

biosomme, v., to blossom, pres., 771 3;—A.S. bloismian.

blowe, v., to blow; inf., 529 11; 542 33; blewe, pt., 13 16; 109 30; 766 8; biwenn, p.p.;—A.S. blywan.

blyndesfield, adj., blindfolded, 138 18;—A.S. blind and M.E. fallen, to strike.

blythe, adj., blithe, cheerful, 281 8;—A.S. blyðe.

boboanis, sb., pride, vanity, splendour, pomp, 523 12; 751 25;—O.F. bobane.

bole, sb., the body or trunk, 209 3;—O.Norse bolr.

bondage, sb., captivity, slavery, 408 19, 21;—O.F. bondage.

bone, sb., boon; originally a prayer, petition; secondly, answer to a prayer, a gift, a favour, 276 2; 816 30; 422 21;—Icel. bón.

boost, v., to boost; inf., 176 17;—W. bouto, boutian.

boote, sb., boat, 26 28; bote, 706 11;—A.S. bót.

boote, bote, sb., remedy, succour, amendment, boot, 209 6; 585 8;—A.S. bót.

bord, sb., table, board, 515 22; bordeis, pl., 104 25;—A.S. bord.

borduor, sb., border, frontier, 349 13;—O.F. bordure.

borowe, sb., pledge, security; borowes, pl., 240 34;—A.S. borh.

bote, sb., (1) boat, (2) remedy. See boote.

bote, v., to amend, to help; bote, pt., 130 12; boote, pt., 130 18. Compare A.S. bót, bétan.

bott, sb., butt, the point, handle, button of a sword or of the helmet, 69 18; but, 185 4; butte, 191 31;—O.F. boter, to push, butt, thrust.

bottler, bottler, butler, sb., the butler; surname of Lucas son of Corneus.

bounle, sb., boundary, limit, frontier; boundys, pl., 47 23. Compare bandes.

bounteous, adj., kind, liberal, 783 7.

bourde, v., to sit at table, or to play, to jest; bourded, pt., 410 22;—O.F. bourder or A.S. bord.

bourder, sb., glutton, or gambler, 455 6; 508 2.

bowes, sb., bough, branch; lodge of bowes, 629 23;—A.S. bógh, bógh.

boystous, adj., boisterous, rough, 491 26; 648 17;—I.

brace, v., to embrace; braeod, pt., 551 25. See embrace.

brachet, sb., a small hunting dog, brach, a bitch pointer, 104 22;—O.F. brachet.

bragge, v., originally to crack, to make a noise, to boast, brag; bragge, pres., 169 33;—Icel. braka.

braule, v., to make a loud noise, to quarrel noisily; brauled, pt., 405 19;—I.

braundyshe, v., to shake or wave, as a brand or weapon, brandish; braundysbyung, part. pres., 427 8;—O.F. brand.

braune, sb., brawn, originally flesh of the boar, the fleshy muscular part of the body, the muscular strength, 596 20; 781 30;—O.F. braun.

brayde, sb., a quick movement, a start, a while, a moment (W. de Worde has brete), 885 30;—Icel. bray6.

breche, sb., breeches, drawers, 598 10 (sing.);—A.S. bréç, Icel. bræk, pl.

brede, adj., broad. See brood.

brede, v., to breed, produce; bredde, p.p., 427 3;—A.S. brédan.

brede, sb., breadth, 814 23;—A.S. brédu.

breed, sb., bread, 719 6;—O.North. bráed.

breke, v., to break; inf., 401 32.

brace, brak, brake, pl., 8 7; 48
Glossary.

18; 71 9; broken, p.p., 386 14; 590 12; —A.S. breoc.

brenne, v., to burn; inf., 88 32; brennte, pt., 65 11; brenned, pt., 666 24; brennt, brente, p.p., 10 10; 64 6; brennyng, p.p., 711 15; —Icel. brenna, Goth. brinnan.
brest, sb., breast, 676 17; —A.S. brest.
breste, v., to burst; braste, brest, pt., 95 25; 142 11; —A.S. berstan, Icel. bresta.
britha, sb., breath, vapour, voice, word, 711 30; —A.S. bráed.
brerose, ie, surname of yr. Serwaise; 7

breyue, v., to shorten; inf., 356 1; —Lait. breva.
broche, sb., brooch, spear; broches, pl., 167 34; —O.F. broche.
broche, v., to pierce through, to spur; broched, pt., 58 24; —A.F. brocher.
broid, brode, brede, adj., broad, 72 38; 99 15; 578 5; —A.S. bráed.
browe, sb., broth, soup; broweys, pl., 214 28; —from A.S. bróocan, p.p., broven.
brunte, sb., the shock of an onset; brunte, pl., 835 31; —Icel. bruna, to advance with the speed of fire.
brutyll, adj., brittle, fragile, 129 36; —A.S. broton, pl. of bróutan.
brym, adj., fierce, furious, angry, 820 4 (W. de Worde has grymmme); —A.S. bréne.
brymme, sb., margin, shore, brim, 648 17; —Icel. brím, A.S. brymme.
bryse, v., to crush, break, to wound seriously; brysed, pt., 97 11; 471 33; —A.S. brysson, O.F. briser.
brutyshe, adj., British, 2 20.
buffet, sb., buff, heavy blow, 58 24; buffette, 204 14; buffettes, pl., 385 7; —O.F. bufe, bufer.
bur, sb., a broad iron ring just below the grip of a spear to prevent the hand from slipping, 847 12; —

burbel, v., to bubble; burbelunge, p.p., 415 17; burbyl, inf., 764 8.
burgene, v., to bud, blossom; burge-neth, p.p., 797 2.
burgel, sb., burgess, 741 24; —O.F. burges.
buryllys, buryals, sb. pl., the burial, 466 23; 861 11; —A.S. byrgela. See beryels.
busshe, sb., ambush, 11 9; —O.F. en-buscheiment. See enbushe-

bute, sb. See bott.

buttom, sb., 755 27; f. bottom, A.S. bomin, or f. equal to "button," scab of a wound, Fr. bouton.

but ye, = unless, 52 2; 91 18; 471 15; 514 14.

by cause, conj., because; —A.S. be and Lat. causa.

by happe, adv., by chance; —A.S. be and Icel. hopp.

byheste, biheste, behest, sb., promise, 1 22; byheste, 361 6; 769 16; —A.S. behës.

bylde, v., to build; bylided, p.p., 169 38; —A.S. bold.

bylue, v., to believe; inf., 8 36; —A.S. ge-lifan.

bylue, sb., belief, 760 4.

by lowe, prep., below, 110 3; —A.S. be, bi, and Icel. lágr.


by nethe, prep., beneath, 614 23; —A.S. beudan.


byshhopryche, sb., bishopric, 860* 21; —A.S. bispoc and rioc.


bywaryd, p.p., = too good, 246 18; figurative use of to beware = to spend.

by yonde, prep., beyond, 207 1; beyonde, 233; —A.S. be- and geond.

case, sb., case, chance, circumstance, 374 18; 780 27; —Lat. caeun (acc.), O.F. cas.
caban, sb., small room, closet, cabin, 185 1; —O.F. cabane.
cankerryd, p.p., corrupted, 842 1; —O.F. canare, Lat. cancer.

canne, v., to know, to be able; conne, inf., 176 34; 820 22; canne, first pers. p.p., 501 1;
canst, second pers., 209 13; ye
coon, pres., 269 22; oude it, pt.,
457 36; outhe, pt., 279 8;
oude, pt., 8 5; 877 5.—A.S.
cunnan.
cantel, sb., piece, bit, edge, 58 20;
71 25;—O.F. cantel.
captyryn, sb., captain; captayyn,
175 32;—O.F. capitanin.
carre, sb., cart, carriage, 175 7.
carryke, sb. pt., small ships, 841 9
(ed. of 1634 has carake).
carue, v., to carve, to cut; carf, pt.,
55 10; carfe, pt., 58 20;—A.S.
crofean.
causor, causor, sb., author, he who
causes something, 209 28; 269 21;
765 7;—Lat. causor.
caytyr, sb. and adj., wretch, miserable
captive, 758 27;—O.F. caitiff.
ceede, sb., a small leaf of paper con-
taining some writing, schedule, 842
6; sedyl, 842 22;—O.F. schedule.
censer, sb., censer, pan in which
incense is burned, 578 5; senser,
549 18;—Lat. incensarium.
cere, v., to cover with wax; inf., 174
22; cered, p.p., shrouded in waxed
cloth, 174 22; 857* 26;—Lat.
cerae.
certayn, sb., certainty, certitude,
750 20; certaynte, 511 34; certa-
tenne, 881 1;—O.F. certainte.
chae, sb., huntsman; hunting;
chasing-ground, 174 7; 526 32;—
O.F. chase.
chace, v., to choose; chayynge, p.prs.,
210 3;—O.F. chacer.
chasser, sb., hunter, 485 11.
chaffe, sb., a small stage, platform,
844 1;—dimin. of O.F. chaffout.
challenge, v., to accuse, claim, charge;
challengyd, pt., 401 6;—O.F.
chalenger.
chambre, sb., chamber, 572 1;—A.F.
chambre.
champayn, champayne, sb. and adj.,
field, level country, 58 11; 170 6;
—A.F. champaigne.
chappel, sb., chapel, 495 29;—A.F.
chapel.
chappte, chappte, sb., chapter,
2 15; 16; 4 32, 34;—O.F. chapitre.
charbunole, sb., carbuncle, precious
stone, 176 9;—O.F. charbonel.
charge, sb., load, responsibility, im-
pressive command, 35 25;—A.F.
charge.
charyot, sb., chariot, 760 27;—O.F.
chariot.
charyte, sb., charity, 685 19;—A.F.
charité, O.F. carité.
chastisement, sb., chastisement,
627 18;—deriv. of O.F. chastiser.
chastity, sb., chastity, purity, 663
20;—O.F. chasteté.
chaundeler, sb., candlestick, 688 5
(on the same page, line 17, occurs
candelstyk);—O.F. chandelier.
chauffe, v., to heat, to become hot;
inf., 174 28; chauffed, p.p., 742
33; chafed, p.p., 658 26;—O.F.
chauffer.
chayner, sb., chair, stool, seat, 91 34;
629 24;—O.F. chaire.
chere, sb., face, time, treatment;
what chere, 196 26; strange
chere, 281 16; good chere, 148
33; heuy chere, 640 15;—A.F.
chere.
cherete, sb., charity, love, friendship,
518 34; chyerte, 621 23;
816 6;—O.F. cherte. See also
charyte.
chose, v., to choose; imperat., 296 5;
—A.S. cçosan.
chevalier du charyot, the knight of
the chariot; chevalier mallet, i.e.,
le chevalier qui a mal fait;—sur-
names of syr Launcelot.
child, sb., child, child of a noble,
young knight, page; childis, gen.
sing., 37 3; 38 11; 775 16; chyl-
dren, pl., 1 21;—A.S. cild.
chiroche, sb., church, 40 19;—A.S.
cyros.
chiroche, v., to perform with any one
the giving of thanks in church;
chiroched, p.p., 575 31;—from
A.S. cyros.
chirocher, sb., churchyard, 628
16;—Icel. kirkju-gårðr.
chorie, sb., peasants, russian, 62
21; 70 23; 519 8;—A.S. oswi.
chuyf, sb. and adj., chief, head, upper
part, principal; 1 9; 8 7; 176 9;
—A.F. chief.
GLOSSARY.

chyrerte, sb. See cherete.

chyualry, sb., chivalry, the knights of Christendom, 47 22; chyualr-ryes, pt., knightly acts, valiant deeds, 3 21, 30;—A.F. chivalrie.

clater, v., to make a rattling noise, to clatter; inf., 582 26; clatered, pt., 582 29.—Compare A.S. clatrunge.

cleche, v., to seize, grasp; cleythe, pt., 185 17;—A.F. clamer.

clene, adj. and adv., clean, entirely; clene armed, 638 35; clene out of his mynde, 585 2; clene of her lyf, 40 15; 611 10;—A.S. cléne.

clennes, sb., purity, cleanliness, 672 6;—A.S. clénnnes.

clepe, v., to call; cleped, p.p., 347 19; 722 15;—A.S. cleopian.

clerenes, sb., brightness, clearness, 707 33;—A.F. clér, with A.S. term. —nee, neysse.

cleue, v., to split asunder, cleave; clave, pt., 98 4; clave, pt., 107 9;—A.S. clifian, cleosian.

close, v., to close, enclose, cover; close, p.p., 417 25;—A.F. clos.

cloystre, sb., cloister, convent, monastery, 854 3;—A.F. cloister, O.F. cloistre.

clubbe, sb., club; clubbes, pl., 155 34; clubbias, pl., 46 38;—Icel. klíba.

clyff, sb., cliff, 700 30;—A.S. clif.

clymbe, v., to climb; clamme, pt., 208 32;—A.S. climbian.

clymber, sb., he who climbs, 208 27.

clyppe, v., to clip, to shear; clypped, pt., 366 20;—Icel. klíppa.

clyppe, v., to embrace; clypped, p.p., 307 21; clyppyng, 150 35; clyppyng, 582 17;—A.S. clíppam.

cofre, sb., box, coffer, 290 4;—A.F. coffre.

cogges, sb. pl., cockboats, 164 30.

cognyssaunce, congyssauence, cogeolisaunce, sb., knowledge, indication, 260 4; 416 32; 529 26;—A.F. conëssance.

cole, sb., coal, charcoal, 694 16; coles, pt., 140 1;—A.S. col.

coller, sb., collar, 369 29;—O.F. color.

combersaunce, sb., encumbrance, 76 21;—O.F. encombrer.


come, v., to come; inf., 4 1; come, pt. (!), 38 26; 57 34; came, pt., 5 18; 805 9; comyn, p.p., 85 9; comen, p.p., 280 34; came, pt., 3 22; omen, pl. prs., 425 27; 725 9; come, p.p., 706 4; 804 4;—A.S. cumen.

commandemente, sb., order, commission, 848 36; commande-mentes, pt., 806 4; 823 24;—O.F. commander.

compte, v., to count; prs., 342 12;—O.F. compter.

complisse, v., complete, accomplish; complissed, pp., 218 22;—See accomplishsyse.

comyn, adj., common, 727 3;—A.F. commun.

comynal, adj., common, 155 9;—Lat. communalem.

comyna, sb. pl., the commons, inhabitants, citizens, 41 4; 48 26; 46 38.

comynysooyon, sb., communication, information, news, 18 10; 28 25; 38 23;—Lat. communicacionem.

conceyte, sb., conceive, 123 23;—Lat. concipere.

condynte, v., to lead, conduct; inf., 465 12;—O.F. conduire.

condynte, sb., conduct, guidance, 108 34; 428 15;—O.F. conduit.

conferve, v., to confirm; conferred, pt., 575 30;—Lat. confermare.

conne, v. See canne.

connyng, sb., learning, knowledge, skill, 8 13;—A.S. cumnyn.

conyes, sb. pl., conies, rabbits, 387 12;—O.F. conyn, contil, A.F. conyng.

coost, sb., rib, side of the human body, 110 4;—A.F. cœste.

cop, sb., cup, tankard, 204 9; oupe, 701 21;—A.F. oupe.

cooper, sb., cooper, 184 37;—Lat. cuprum (cuprum).

corde, v., to accord, agree; cordyng, p.prs., 51 3;—O.F. acorder.

coronacyon, sb., coronation, 44 1.

corps, sb., body, corpse, 761 13; cors 857 16;—A.F. cors, corpse.
GLOSSARY. 195

coeste, sb., coast, 302 8;—O.F. coeste.
cooste, v., (hunting term) to keep in parallel course with the animal; coested, pt., 764 19;—O.F. coeste.
cooste, sb., cost, expense; coostes, pl., 372 20;—A.F. cust, coest.
coote, sb., hut, cottage, 167 26;—A.S. cot.
coote, sb., garment, coat, 388 26; 672 21;—A.F. cote, O.F. cotte.
counceyille, v., to consult, to deliberate together; inf., 722 21.
counseyl, counseille, sb., consultation, deliberation, plan, purpose, advice, 599 26; 600 32;—O.F. conseil.
counterfete, v., to counterfeit; inf., 495 34; counterfeet, p.p., 129 30;—from O.F. counterfeft, p.p. of contemptre.
countray, countray, countray, sb., the country, 188 26; 189 3; 244 23;—O.F. contrete.
coupe, sb. See cop.
courage, v., to encourage; inf., 233 26;—O.F. correge, courage.
coure, v., to sit close together; inf., 797 6 (W. de Worde has couer); 831 16; couresh, pres., 607 4;—
1 W. curian, curr.1
cours, sb., course, 97 9; 415 31;—
A.F. cours.
courser, sb., a steed, 134 20;—A.F. courser.
courtelage, sb., garden, courtyard, 153 11; 668 17.
covenante, sb., a covenant, 317 22;—
A.F. covenante.
couer, sb., shelter, defence, 197 9.
couyn, sb., conspiracy, craft, deceit, trickery, 633 29;—A.F. corine.
cowardye, sb., cowardice, 429 31;—
O.F. cowardié.
coyfe, sb., coil, cap, 283 23; 689 23;—O.F. coyfe, coffe.
crake, sb., crag, rock; crackys, pl.,
326 24;—W. craig.
craft, sb., might, power, craft, deceit, 88 31;—A.S. craft.
creast, sb., creat, summit, 167 31;—
O.F. creste.
creature, sb., creator, 759 38;—
O.F. creator.
creature, sb., creature, being, 764 4.
credence, sb., belief, faith, 162 31;—
O.F. credence.
creme, sb., the sacred oil used in anointing, chrism, 403 16;—O.F. creme.
croffe, sb., an underground cell or chapel, 716 18;—Lat. crypta.
crocke, v., to bend, to turn aside; 
crocked, p.p., 563 10;—Iosl. krökr.
croppe, sb., crupper, hinder part of a horse, 82 12; 
croups, 298 4;—
O.F. crote.
crowpers, sb., pl., plates covering the horse's crupper, or straps of leather fastened to the saddle and passing under the horse's tail to keep the saddle in its place, 238 2.
cryppy, sb., cripple, 721 38;—deriv.
from A.S. creopam.
crysten, adj. and sb., Christian, 1 9;
1 11; 585 11; v., to christen; inf.,
39 9; crystend, crystened, p.p.,
490 2, 3, 5; vncrystned, p.p., 38
26;—A.S. christian.
culpapel, adj., guilty, 784 16;—O.F. 
culpapel.
cure hardy, le, surname of a knight 
Ozanna, meaning le cœur hardi, the 
courageous heart.
curreur, sb., runner, courier, 344 6;
—O.F. courrier.
coursyndes, sb., malice, wicked-
ness, 198 11;—deriv. from A.S. 
cursian.
curteyn, sb., curtain; curteyns, 
pl., 783 6;—O.F. courtine.
curteys, adj., courteous, 109 14;
curtest, superl., 860 4; moost 
curteyst, 394 29;—A.F. curteis.
curtoys, curtoys, sb., courteous,
3 31; 16 32; curtesy, 831 14;
—A.F. curteis.
cussyn, sb., cushion, 790 15;—O.F. 
coisin.
daffys, adj., shy, modest, foolish,
409 10;—

1 The Welsh word curry has generally the sense of sitting in a corner through fear, as, e.g., 831 27; but 797 6 and 607 4 the sense seems to be that of the Modern French word roucouler.
dale, sb., dale, valley; dales, pl., 245 29;—A.S. del.  
moysel, daimoysel, sb., damself, 73 3, 4;—A.F. damoysele.  
dampne, v., condemn, sentence;  
re, v., to dare; dar, first pers., 61 21; darste, second pers. pres., 505 18; durste, pt., 51 27; 278 22; 466 32;—A.S. dear.  
dastard, sb., a coward, 844 4;—Com. parc Skeat, Dict.  
daunynge, sb., dawning, 566 10; 781 35.  
dawe, v., to become day; it dawyd, 691 13;—A.S. dagian.  
dawe, v., to moisten, sprinkle with cold water; dawed, pt., 585 18;—from A.S. dæwe.  
debate, sb., strife, discord, 440 11; 761 30;—A.F. debat.  
deboinar, adj., mild, gentle, 694 18;—O.F. debonair.  
decoyuable, adj., deceitful, 519 2.  
dede, sb., deed; dedes, pl., 87 31;  
dedyas, pl., 888 13;—A.S. dëd (déd).  
dede, adj., deed, 82 4; 715* 33;  
deed, 847 15;—A.S. dëd.  
defade, v. See dyffade.  
defame, v., to spread about a rumour, to slander; defamed, p.p., 791 34;—A.F. diffamer.  
defamite, deffamite, defaulte, defaut, sb., defect, fault, 108 26; 480 19; 609 2; 785 3, 5;—A.F. defaut.  
defonde, v., to defend, protect, forbid; defennifer, pt., 836 28;  
defendifen, pres. plural, 632 25;—A.F. défendre.  
defowle, v., to tread down, rebuke;  
defyne, v., to defy, mistrust; defyen, pres. pl., 682 24;—A.F. defier.  
degree, sb., (1) degree, price, distinction, 420 37; 518 3; (2) different classes of a people; degrees, pl., 394 17;—O.F. degré, degré.  
dele, sb., deal, share, 86 33; 884 4;—A.S. dél.  
dele, v., to deal, share, divide; dalle,  
delyte, sb., delight, 726 32; delytes, pt., 247 26;—O.F. délït.  
demene, v., to manage, to behave;  
deményd hym, pt., 23 7;—O.F. demener.  
demene, sb., power, possession;  
demenys, pl., 673 28;—O.F. demene.  
demure, adj., sober, modest, staid, 618 14;—O.F. dé mure, mure.  
departuonyon, sb., departure, 897 11; 621 7;—deriv. of O.F. departir.  
dere, v., to harm; inf., 61 21;—A.S. deriôn.  
dere, adj., dear, beloved, 61 16;—A.S. déore.  
dere, sb., deer, wild animal, 519 16;—A.S. déor.  
derke, adj., dark, 116 15; 687 33;—A.S. dercor.  
descreyne, v., to describe, relate; inf., 412 1;—O.F. descrivrie.  
desdayne, sb., contempt, disdain, 727 4;—A.F. desdigne, O.F. desdëin.  
desert, sb., merit, 726 11;—A.F. deserte.  
deserte, sb., desert, waste land, 708 17;—from Lat. desertus.  
desmaye, v., to dismay; imperât., 38 12, 22; desmayed, p.p., 182 26;  
despoyle, v., to deprive, strip; desployed, 466 23; dispoyled, 251 20; 657 20;—O.F. despoiller.  
desteynys, sb., destiny, 846 38;—  
deriv. from O.F. destiner.  
dethe, sb., death, 564 15;—A.S. dëp.  
deure, adj., hard, 410 25;—O.F. deure.  
denoyr, denoyer, sb., devoir,  
nightly duty, 251 5; 829 10;—O.F. devoir.  
deuysse, v., arrange, order, decide;  
deuysed, pt., 39 1;—A.F. deviser.  
deys, v., to die; inf., 22 14;—Ioel.  
degia, O.S. déian.  
deynte, sb., a delicacy, worth, pleasure, 161 5;—O.F. dainie, dainet.  
deyse, sb., deis, platform in a hall, 213 30;—O.F. deis.
Glossary.

dictatour, sò., dictator, one invested for a time with absolute authority, 160 s.—Lat. dictator.
discoomforthe, v., trouble, discomfort; imp., 804 11;—O.F. descomforthe.
discoomforte, sò., 56 38;—l for discoomfyte.
discoomfyte, v., to defeat, to put to flight; discoomfyte, p.p., 57 36; 74 23; discoomft, p.p., 626 4; 689 18; discoomfeted, p.p., 86 3; discoomfite, p.p., 766 26; 698 15; sooomfyte, p.p., 146 38;—O.F. descomfire.
discoomfyte, sò. See dyscomfyte.
disparrel, v., to scatter, or to become scattered; dispersclyd, p.p., 798 24; dispersclyld, p.p., 164 3;—O.F. disperspelir.
displeasyre, sò., displeasure, anger, cause of irritation, 867 29; 541 34;—O.F. desplesacier.
disseuer, v., to separate; disseueuered, pt., 611 27;—A.F. deseuerer.
distourb, v., to disturb, trouble; distourbled, p.p., 666 13;—O.F. tourbler.
disworship, sò., shame, disgrace, 105 3;—des and A.S. worlescape.
dobblet, sò., doublet, 467 16; 679 32; dobblet, 468 26;—O.F. doublet.
doctrine, sò., instruction, doctrine, 3 38;—Lat. doctrina.
dole, sò., charity, dole, share, portion, 885 11;—A.S. dāl.
dole, sò., grief, pain, sorrow, 94 14; 421 23;—O.F. doel, duel.
domage, sò., damage, loss, 59 5; dammage, 59 5; 72 8; dommagis, pt., 58 23;—O.F. domage.
dome, sò., doom; day of dome, 709 34;—A.S. dōm.
domme, adj., dumb, 451 33;—A.S. dumbl.
doon, v., to do, put, make, cause; inf., 3 19; doth, p.rs., 759 20; doon, p.p., 11 16; dyd, pt., 65 12; 753 31; done, p.p., 943 5; doo, imperat., 8 33;—A.S. dōm.
dote, v., to dote, to be foolish; doted, p.p., 605 26.
dottage, sò., dotage, a doting, excesive fondness, childishness of old age, 118 26.
doubel, adj., double, 95 34;—O.F. doble, double.
doughty, adj., brave, valiant, 189 36; doughtely, adv., 220 28;—A.S. dyhty.
doune, sò., the dove, pigeon, 578 4;—Icel. dýfa, O.S. dába.
dower, sò., dower, 181 14;—A.F. douayre.
drede, sò., dread, fear, terror, 209 32; 486 9.
drede, v., to dread, to fear; p.rs., 745 29; dredded, pt., 209 33; 670 7; 784 9; dreadde, pt., 311 37; 687 15; 775 14; dрайd, pt., 492 29; 784 4;—A.S. (on-)drédan.
dreadeful, adj., dreadful, 709 34.
dretho, v., (1) to vex, oppress, torment; (2) to dream, to be disturbed by dreams; drethohed, p.p., 808 31; drotchynge, p.rs., 859 7;—A.S. dreachan.
drethenhed, pt., 171 24; 1 for drethenhed, from detrenche, v., to cut to pieces;—O.F. detranchier.
dromounde, sò., dromedary, Arabian camel; dromoundes, pl., 164 30;—O.F. dromedeire.
droupe, v., to droop, to be dismal, cast down; inf., 881 10; droupynge, p.rs., 854 7;—Icel. dróspa.
dryue, v., to drive; dryuend (imperfect part. pres. for dryuynge), 223 7;—A.S. drifan.
dubbe, v., to dub a knight by a stroke with the flat of a sword; inf., 25 31; dubbed, p.p., 12 32;—A.S. dubban.
duo, sò., duke, 181 13;—O.F. duo.
duoche, adj., Dutch, 2 35.
dure, to last, to endure; inf., 118 33;—A.S. duror.
dwarf, dwerp, sò., a dwarf, 110 15; 21;—A.S. dwerpere, dwerpere.
dwelle, v., to dwell, to rest, remain; inf., 86 29; dwelde, pt., 61 38;
dwellid, pt., 763 35; duelled, pt., 837 6; —A.S. duellan, Icel. deiðja.
dyghete, v., to order, to rule, to prepare, adorn; dyhte, p.p., 93 24; dyght, p.p., 186 24; —A.S. dihtan.
dynte, sb., blow, stroke; dyntes, pl., 598 11; —A.S. dynt.
dysoomfyture, sb., defeat, 11 12; —A.F., desconfiture.
dyshobeye, v., to disobey; pros., 856 36; —O.F. desobeire.
dysplese, v., to displease; inf., 889 32; —O.F. desplaisir.
dysport, sb., pleasure, recreation, mirth, 62 30; disportes, pl., 800 21; disporte, v., inf., to cheer, amuse, 327 9; —O.F. se desporter.
dysseyue, v., to deceive; dysseyued, p.p., 888 11; —O.F. decevoir, decevoir.
echone, adj., each one, 202 23; eche one, 144 20; 497 3; —A.S. ðæ on.
edder, sb., adder; edders, pl., 579 11; —A.S. nêdre.
eere, sb., the ear; eerys, pl., 192 4; eere, pl., 371 5; —A.S. ðære.
efte, adv., again, afterwards, 294 1; 479 17; 849 2; —A.S. eft.
egre, egyr, adj., eager, fierce, sharp, 54 33; 71 16; eygryre, adv., 887 25; —A.F. gre, O.F. aigr.
elder, eldar, adj., comparat., older, elder, 105 23; elders, pl., ancestors, 185 15; eithers, pl., 807 4; —comparat. of A.S. eald.
elys, adv., otherwise, else, 14 31; —A.S. elles.
embassator, sb., ambassador; embassators, pl., 160 7; 162 7; —O.F. ambassadeur.
em, sb., uncle, 280 7; —A.S. êam.
emerande, sb., emerald, 696 8; —O.F. esmerande.
emonge, prep., among, 1 10; 787 4; —A.S. omang.
enbaulled, p.p., ranged for battle, 173 2; —O.F. en et bataille.
enbrace, v., to embrace; embracwed, pt., 444 33; —O.F. embracer.
enbrayde, v., to wake up, to start, to twist, to remind; enbraydeest, pros., 817 25; —A.S. bregdan.
enbrouder, v., to embroider; enbroudered, p.p., 387 16; 747 6; —A.F. enbryder.
enbusshement, sb., ambush, 50 10; 53 17; —O.F. embruscher.
encehaufe, v., to make hot, to heat; inf., 752 7; enchauffe, p.p., 663 32; pt., 677 30; enchaufed, p.p., 649 10; —O.F. enchauffer.
encehoe, enchieue, v., to achieve, to perform, fulfill; inf., 340 15; 794 6; encheued, p.p., 42 34; pt., 99 27. See also acheue.
enonye, v., incline; enonyle, pros., 663 22; enonyed, p.p., 57 12; —O.F. incliner.
encountre, v., encounter, meet, fight; inf., 57 17; encountred, pt., 342 14; —O.F. encoutrar.
enadted, p.p., having teeth, cut like a saw, notched, jagged, marked with inequalities like a row of teeth, 891 7; 396 21; —A.F. endenter.
enlong, enlonge, adv. and prep., along, 198 11; 524 16; —A.S. and lang.
ne, 147 10. ! corruption of even, as Wynkyn de Worde reads, which sometimes occurs in A.S., contracted enn.
enle, v., to administer extreme unction; enelyd, p.p., 856 27; —O.F. en et oil.
enemytee, sb., enmity, 251 20; —O.F. enamistiet.
enewe, v., to colour; enewed with whyte, 110 24; —A.S. in et heow.
enfelaushippe, v., to associate with, to become one's fellow; inf., 315 4. —Compare Icel. felag.
enforce, v., to endeavour, to strive;
GLOSSARY.

enforce, hymself, pres. 574 7;
enforce your self, imp., 756 30;
768 28;—O.F. enforcer.
enform, v., to teach, to inform;
enformed, p.p., 198 33; mysen-
formed, p.p., 78 29;—A.F. en-
fourmer.
egengred, v., to engender; inf., 572
25;—O.F. engendrer.
engyne, engyn, sb., craft, device, 
engine, understanding, 440 13;
677 30;—A.F. engin.
enherytance, sb., inheritance, 467
32;—Lat. in, O.F. heriter, and term.
ance.
enherytour, sb., inheritor, person 
who inherits or may inherit, heir, 
177 16;—Lat. in, heritor.
enleun, numb., eleven, 53 7;—A.S. 
endafun, endlefan.
enoyn, v., to anoint; ennoyned, 
p.p., 405 35; 821 16;—A.F. enoindre.
enpayre, v., to make worse, injure; 
enpayred, pt., 597 12;—O.F. 
empeirer.
enpoysonne, v., to poison; inf., 728
33; enpoysond, p.p., 728 32;— 
O.F. empoisoner.
enprynte, v., to print; inf., 1 8; 
temprynte = to emprynte, inf., 1
34;—O.F. empreindre.
enquere, v., to inquire; inf., 100 30;
—O.F. enquire, Lat. inquirere.
enquest, sb., enterprise, adventure,
16 37;—O.F. enqueste.
ensemballe, ensample, ensamble, 
sb., example, instance, 1 4; 76 32;
160 24;—A.F. ensemballe, ensample.
enesiwe, v., to follow; inf., 162
23;—O.F. esuis.
enstrangue, v., to alienate, make 
strange; enstrangued, 759 30;— 
O.F. estranger.
ensure, v., to assure, insure; inf.,
206 19; 654 1;—O.S. asisser.
entente, sb., intention, head, purpose, 
36 24; 95 30; also, contents, 761
28;—O.F. entente.
enterdyte, v., inderdict, excommunicate, 
to forbid communion; enter-
dyninge, p.pres., 821 5;—Lat.
terdiricere.
enter, entiere, enteryere, v., to inter, 
bury; inf., 274 34; 419 28; 495
28; entered, pt., 588 34; enterid, 
p.p., 40 1;—O.F. enterrer.
entermete, v., to meet, to come to-
tgether; inf., 456 32;—A.F. entre 
and A.S. metan, O.S. metian.
enterpysye, enterpysye, sb., enter-
prise, undertaking, 514 33; 515 4;
enterpysyes, pt., 511 24;—O.F. 
entrepris.
enterpysye, emprise, enpryse, v.,
to undertake, to commence; en-
pryse, p.p., 3 15; 4 13; enter-
pryse, pt., 14 32; empryse, pt.,
16 37.
entiere, v. See enteres.
entiere, adj., entire, whole, 296 21;
—O.F. entier.
enatreiies, sb. pl., the entrails, 168
10;—A.F. entrailles.
etre, sb., entrance, 683 22; 710 9;
—O.F. entrer.
etremedle, v., intermeddle, mingle; 
etremedled, pt., 711 31;—O.F. 
etremeler.
etrete, sb., treaty, 37 29, 30;—Lat.
in and O.F. traiter.
etyerement, sb., burial, interment,
7 33; enterement, 88 18;—A.F. 
etterrement.
escape, v., to escape; inf., 461 20;
escapec, p.p., 461 37; scap, inf.,
92 33;—O.F. escaper, eschaper.
envenyme, v., to envenom, poison;
envenymed, p.p., 284 28; 327
24;—A.F. envenimer.
enuyronne aboute, adv., about, 628
12;—O.F. environ, A.S. on-batan.
ermyne, sb., skin of ermine, animal of 
the weasel tribe, 616 15;—O.F. 
ermine.
ermsyte, sb., hermitage, 850 9; 
hermystage, 90 34.
ermyte, sb., hermit, 72 31; here-
myte, 334 33;—A.F. eremite 
(hermite).
erst, adv., formerly, first, 442 8;
463 28; 683 21;—A.S. erst.
eschewe, v., to avoid, escheew; inf.,
726 1;—O.F. eschever, A.F. escherer.
establisshe, v., to establish; estab-
lisshed, pt., 182 14;—O.F. estas-
blis from stablir. See stablisshe.
estate, sb., state; estates, pl., ranks, 
classes, 311 14;—O.F. estat.
estures, sb. pl. (Carton reads estures), (1) being, nature; (2) the inner part of a house, chambers (for estre), 784 3;—O.F. estre.

eure, sb., use, custom, 59 7.
euen, sb., evening, 40 15; 485 17;—A.S. ëfem, ëfem.
eueryche, adj., every one, every, 144 27; 146 4;—A.S. ëfrem ëlce.
euerychone, adj., every one, 186 12;—A.S. ëfrem ëlce ëlce ëm.
euyn, adv., even, equal, 849 25;—A.S. ëfem ëfem.

expense, sb., expense, cost, 518 20; expenses, pl., 588 24;—from Lat. expendere.

expowne, v., to expend, interpret; expowned, p.p., 27 16; p.t., 27 35;—Lat. exponere, O.F. expondre.
eyder, adj., either, 818 21;—A.S. ëgier.
eye, sb., eye; eyen, pl., 112 9; 485 28;—A.S. ëge.
eygyrlye, adv., eagerly. See eger.
eyse, v., to trouble, affick, hurt; eyleth, p.r., 407 2; 511 19;—A.S. eglan.

facyon, sb., shape, fashion; facyons, pl., 692 17;—O.F. fason, facon.

fadem, sb., fathom, 847 9;—A.S. faðm.

fallé, v., to fall;-inf., 42 28; faylled, p.t., 42 9; falléd, p.t., 57 29;—A.F. faliir.

falle, sb., fall; fallyps, pl., 477 5;—from A.S. fælán.

falle, v., to fall; fell, pt., 48 3; fall, p.r., 8 38; fyl, fylle, felle, pl., 30 11; 71 16; 98 31; 122 4; 847 15; falle, p.p., 88 35; fallen, pl. pra., 213 17; fallen, p.p., 625 25;—A.S. fælán.

fantasye, sb., fancy, imagination, 285 33;—O.F. fantasie.


fason, sb., falcon, 208 32;—A.F. fason.

faute, v., to fail, to be wanting, to stammer; fawte, p.r., 101 5; fauted, p.t., 388 23;—Lat. fallere. Compare O.F. faile.

faueour, sb., favour, 338 2;—O.F. favour.

fay, sb., fay, fairy, person endowed with supernatural powers (surname of Morgan, king Arthur's sister);—O.F. fœ (fe).
fayne, v., to feign; fayned, p.p., 2 7; 403 31;—A.F. feindre.
fayther, sb., impostor, vagabond, pretender, 87 14;—O.F. fauleour.

feale, v., to feel; feale, p.r., 360 29; felte, p.t., 611 6;—A.S. feadan.

feaste, sb., track, trace, 205 r 1; 764 26;—1 O.F. feaste.

feaste, sb., fealty, fidelity, the oath sworn by the vassal to be faithful to his feudal lord, 227 25; 483 37; fealt, 181 32;—O.F. feate.

feble, v., to become weak, to make weak; febled, p.t., 142 38; 759 36;—from O.F. feble, flexible.

fedde, v., to feed; fedde, p.p. and pt., 717 34;—A.S. fedan.

feest, sb., feast, festival, 401 4; 417 14; feest, 44 24; feste, 44 36;—A.F. feste.


felle, v., to fell; feld, p.p., 204 27; fellyd, p.t., 97 17; 27; 846 12;—A.S. feldan.

felon, sb., traitor, villain, 550 30;—A.F. felom, feloun.

felosyly, felosynly, adv., feloniously, cruelly, disgracefully, 458 10; 455 5; 504 22.

felyshyb, sb., fellowship, company, 840 30;—Icel. felagi, A.S. sceip.

fende, sb., enemy, fiend, 186 11; 655 7;—A.S. febnd.

fer, adj. and adv., far, 185 12; 882 23; ferre, 305 15; ferther, comparat, 275 30;—A.S. for or fer.

ferfuld, adj., frightful, terrible, timid;—A.S. fer and ful.

ferre, sb., fear, 590 2;—A.S. fer.

fere, v., to terrify, to frighten, fear;
GLOSSARY.

fere, p.rs., 287 30; 409 15; feryd, pt., 400 32;—A.S. fóran.
fete, sb., deed, knightly feat; fetys, pl., 641 36; fetes, pl., 1 38;—O.F. fét, fait.
fette, v., to fetch; fette, pt., 65 22; fette, p.p., 101 4; fette, imperat., 108 13; fetehe, prs., 98 10;—A.S. feteán.
feture, v., to put a spear into its rest; feutyryd, pt., 202 20; 483 17.
fewter, sb., the rest for a spear, 185 13;—O.F. feutre.
feyster, v., foster, to corrupt or rankle, suppress, become malignant; inf., 788 31. See Skeat, Dict.
feyth, feythe, sb., faith, 68 28 (by the feythe of your body); 519 27;—O.F. fei, feid.
feythful, adj., faithful, 149 23.
flacked, sb., flask, bottle, 309 29;—O.F. flasqua.
flagan, sb., drinking vessel with a narrow neck, flagon; flagana, pl., 284 4;—O.F. flascon.
flatyng, adv., flat, 321 24; 786 7;—Icel. flate and A.S. lín.
flay, v., to skin, to cut off in flags; flayne, p.p., 74 27;—A.S. fléan.
flée, v., to fly, flee; fléde, pt., 73 27; flay, pt., 685 13;—A.S. flógan, fléon.
fläche, v., to put to flight; flamyd, p.p., 685 8; 828 13;—A.S. fléman.
flæshe, sb., flesh; but also meat, 658 10;—A.S. flæsc.
flæne, v., to float, swim; flænyg, p.p., 614 28;—A.S. flécan.
fløre, v., to flower, flourish; flöreth, prs., 771 20;—O.F. flörir.
flóryshwe, v., to flourish, to cause to prosper; also, to brandish a weapon; flóryshen, pl. prs., 771 4; flórysheth, prs., 771 6;—O.F. flóris-, from flóir.
flynge, v., to send forth, fling, rush; inf., 589 11;—I Swedish flänga.
foly, sb., foly, 51 12; foly, 121 36;—A.F. fóka.
foolyshwe, adj., foolish, lustful, silly, 506 6;—O.F. fol with A.S. saff. -lic.
for, i. prep., for, by, in spite of, for fear of; ii. conj., because, in order that; iii. prefix—(1) having the sense of destruction, loss = A.S. for-; (2) replacing before = A.S. fore; (3) replacing the prep. for; (4) standing for O.F. for-; Lat. foris.
forbere, v., to forbear; forborne, p.p., 347 7;—A.S. forberan.
force, sb., force, matter, consequence; no force, it matters not, 72 35; I take no force, 79 17; 762 36; 775 6;—A.F. force.
fordele, sb., advantage, 178 33.
forder, v., to advance, promote, further; fordered, pt., 229 34;—A.S. forfrian.
fordo, v., to destroy, perish; fordyd, pt., 99 3; fordone, p.p., 384 32;—A.S. forðón.
for e cast, sb., that which is contrived beforehand, 805 14;—A.S. fore, Icel. kasta.
foreye, v., to forage; foreyeng, p.prs., 175 30;—O.F. forager.
forayn, foreayn, adj., foreign, strange, 573 1, 22;—O.F. forain.
forest, forest, sb., forest, wood, 51 15; 60 28;—O.F. forest.
forfende, v., to defend, forbid; prs., 727 8; forfendyd, p.p., 727 13;—A.S. for and O.F. (de)fendre.
forfette, sb., forfeit, crime, 695 22;—O.F. forfet, forfait.
forfetté, sb., forfeiture, 89 38; 302 29;—O.F. forfetté.
forfights, v., to tire by fighting, to weaken; forfoughten, p.p., 87 25; 105 35;—A.S. for and fæthan.
forgete, v., to forget; inf., 581 16; forgeten, p.p., 380 16; 840 34; forgeten, pl. prs., 726 17;—A.S. forgian.
forfuge, v., to forgive; forgaf, pt., 48 32;—A.S. for and giftan. Compare foryeue.
forhede, forheed, sb., forehead, 333 9; 648 19.
forinsted, p.p., unable to fight any longer, exhausted, 328 35; 421 30;—A.S. for and O.F. adjouter.
GLOSSARY.

forlond, sb., foreland, cape, a point of land running into the sea, 167 4;—
Icel. forlendi.

forlounge, sb., adj., a furrow long, or the length of a furrow, forty poles, the eighth part of a mile, 166 25; furlounge, 354 13;—A.S. furh, (the furrow) + lang.

formest, adj. superl., first, foremost, 342 31; 847 9;—A.S. fyrmest.

forsato, forsato, adv., truly, indeed, 581 5; 845 35;—A.S. for and sé.

forsware, v., to forswear; forsworn, p.p., 150 14;—A.S. forswor.

forth, adv., forth, henceforth, throughout; forth dayes = far advanced in the day, 804 19;—
A.S. for.

forthynke, v., to repent; inf., 711 11; me forthynket, pros., 82 2; 648 12; forthoughte, pt., 712 81;—
A.S. forpya.</p>

fortune, v., to happen, to make fortunate; hit fortuned, pt., 218 2; 864 21;—from O.F. fortune.

forwounded, p.p., desperately wounded, 350 26;—A.S. for and wundian.

foryeue, v., to forgive; inf., 79 32; foryeaft, pt., 43 32;—A.S. forgýfan.

forystenes, sb., forgiveness, 251 14; 563 19.

foster, sb., nourishment; foster broder, a male child, fostered or brought up with another of different parents, 42 29; comp. nourished broder, 41 10;—A.S. fósor.

foster, sb., forester, one who inhabits a forest, or has the charge of it, 671 28;—O.F. forestier.

fostre, v., to foster, support; fostred, p.p., 250 23;—A.S. fósérian.

fourde, sb., ford, passage, course, 184 35;—A.S. ford.

fourme, v., to form; fourmed, p.p., 824 17;—O.F. former.

foyle, v., to tread down, to trample on; foyled, p.p., 771 27;—O.F. fouler, férer.

foyne, sb., a foin, thrust, prick, 248 7; 847 9; foynes, pl., 351 19;—
O.F. foinye.

foyne, v., to thrust, to beat with a sword; foyntyng, p.p.s., 217 33;—
O.F. fouynge (see Littré).

francelo, sb., freedom, liberality, prerogative, 834 35;—A.F. francishe.

frende, sb., friend, 274 8;—A.S. freónd.

fressehe, freysahe, adj., fresh, new; 850 29; freysaheyst, superl., 763 23; fressabest, superl., 778 32; fressahely, adv., 299 12;—A.S. ferce.

fronte, sb., front, forehead, 588 27; frounte, 191 1; frunte, 87 31;—
A.F. frount, frunt, O.F. front.

fulfeythful, adj. (l.), faithful, 522 36.

furfare, v., to persei, fare ill, destroy; fur fared, pt., 190 30;—A.S. forfaran.

fysaunce, sb., promise, confidence, trust, 39 2;—O.F. fiancé.

fyendly, adv., hostile, warlike, adverse, 572 27;—A.S. fæondíc.

fyer, fyre, sb., fire, 183 18; 275 38;—A.S. fyr.

fyers, adj., fierce, strong, bold, brave, 57 34; fyerser, comp., 181 31;—
O.F. fers, fers.

fyghte, v., to fight; inf., 127 8; fyghtynge, p.p.s., 426 28; faughte, pt., 159 28; fought, pt., 71 27; faughte, pt., 65 12;—A.S. feohstan.

fyll, sb., the amount of anything that a person can stand; fyl of fyghtynge, 426 28;—A.S. fyl.

fyll, sb., colt, filly, young animal, 388 23;—A.S. fylle.

fynde, v., to find; inf., 590 12; fond, pt., 205 26; fonde, pt., 816 5; 767 32; found, pt., 84 5; fonden, p.p., 860 24; founden, p.p., 246 36; 585 21; founde, p.p., 484 34;—A.S. fúdan.

fyse, sb., son;—O.F. fôs, fês.

ftylocke, sb., fetlock, tuft of hair growing behind the pastern joint of horses; fytlocky, pt., 61 2;—A.S. fût and loc.</p>

fady, sb., a wedge of steel, a sharp-pointed instrument, a graver, 657 13;—A.S. gad.

gadere, v., to gather, collect, assemble; gadre, inf., 51 35; gad-
GLOSSARY.

red, pt., 6 20; 668 17;—A.S. gaderian.
galeyse, sb., galley, a long low-built ship with one deck, 164 30;
galeyes, pt., 841 9;—A.F. galeye.
gallous, sb., gallows, 796 8 (the 1634 ed. has gallous);—A.S. gealg, galga.
gap, sb., an opening made by rupture or parting, cleft, 408 7;—Icel. gap.
garderobe, sb., wardrobe, place where dresses are kept, 177 25;—O.F. garderobe.
gardyne, sb., garden, 588 13; gardyn, pt., 771 20;—A.F. garmin.
gare, v., to make, to cause; garte, pt., 121 23; 185 26;—Icel. göra.
garet, sb., a look-out on the roof of a house or castle wall, watch-tower, 200 6;—O.F. garite.
gar-make, 825 25—26;—This form is an evident tautology, as gar (Icel. göra), M.E. "to get" is equal in signification to "make." 1

garneson, sb., guard, garrison, 178 8;—O.F. garnison.
garnyshe, v., to supply, to equip, to provide with; imperat., 35 30; pres., 51 8; garnyshe, pt., 825 33;—O.F. garnisse, from garnir.
gate, sb., gate; gatys, pt., 459 37;—A.S. gost. Compare yate.
gautetelet, sb., a gauntlet, the iron glove of armour, 778 20; 780 9;—O.F. gantelet.
gayn, adj., direct, near, convenient, ready; gaynest, superlat., 243 31;—Icel. gayn.
gaynsaye, v., to deny, dispute, contradict; inf., 2 30;—A.S. gean and secygn.

gaeunte, sb., giant, 11 5; gyaut, 97 26; gesaunte, pt., 12 5;—A.F. geant.
gentyl, yentyl, adj., worthy, excellent, noble; gentylist, superlat., 422 15; yentyleet, superlat., 860* 10;—A.F. gentil.
genytours, sb., pl., genitals, exterior organs of generation, 168 9;—O.F. genitoires, Lat. genitorium.
gerfaukon, sb., a kind of falcon, 156 29;—Lat. gyrofalconem. See also iarfauno.
germayn, adj., closely allied, derived from the same stock, of the first degree, 89 19;—Lat. germanus.
gest, sb., guest; gestes, pt., 810 24;—A.S. gest, gest.
gete, v., to gain, get, to beget; gette, pt., 297 27; geteth, pres., 47 33; gat, pt., 68 8; gate, pt., 41 32; 763 2; gotten, p.p., 61 28; 63 24; yate, pt., 39 7; 91 9;—A.S. gihan.
gladde, adj., glad, 401 2;—A.S. glad.
glade, v., to make glad, to render merry; gladeth, pres., 180 4; gladen, pres., pt., 797 4;—A.S. gladian.
glasyng, p.pres., making a noise like a dog, barking; the glasyng beast. Compare questyng.
glayssaut (the glayssaut beast), barking;—p.pres. of O.F. glatir, glatisant.
glayne, sb., sword, 110 26; 807 18;—O.F. glaine.
glemeryng, p.pres., glimmering, 592 19;—A.S. gle-ecoman.
gloton, sb., glutton, 168 6;—A.F. glutum.
gnaste, v., to gnash the teeth; gnast, pt., 206 16;—Icel. gnastan.
gone, v., to go; gost, pres., 70 27; goth, pres., 733 17;—A.S. gôn.
gomme, sb., gun; gommes, pt., 174 22;—O.F. gomme.
gouernaunce, sb., government, behaviour, 384 12; 405 30; 478 26;—O.F. gouvernance.
Gouernayle, name given to syr Trystram's tutor and servant, meaning rudder, management, leader.

1 I can only explain this strange form (the hyphen is here not inserted in my edition, but is found in the Caxton) by supposing that the compositor, by breaking the word and printing "gar-" at the end of one line, forgot what he was to do, and put "make" at the beginning of the next. Malory most likely wrote "gar-nysehe" as in line 33 of the same page.
Glossary.

Gramercy, adj. sb., grant-mercy, many thanks, 426 30.

grea, sb., greas; put hem to greas, 86 i;—A.S. greas.

graunte, adj., great, 566 20;
graunte sir, 696 3; graunt mercy, 804 15;—O.F. grand.

graunte, v., to grant, give, allow, agree; inf., 762 16; graunted, p.p., 12 27; graunted, pt., 760 31;—A.F. graunter.

graythe, v., to prepare, to dress; graythed, pt., 171 34;—Icel. græða.

gree, sb., step, degrees, worthiness, price, 447 31; 538 34;—O.F. gre.

greece, sb., greese, 219 i; the hart of greese, 666 22;—O.F. greisse.

Greece, sb., Greece, the country, 163.

grokhysche, adj., Greek, 3 35.

grede, adj., greedy, 179 23;—A.S. gréðig, gréðig.

greese, sb. See greece.

grette, grete, adj.; gretter, comp., 38 8; grettest, superl., 40 17;—A.S. great.

g Reese, sb., step, stair; pl., flight of steps; greesy, pt., 716* 25;—O.F. gre.

greannace, sb., hurt, grievance, 205 17;—O.F. grevice.

greue, sb., grove, thicket; greuys, pt., 208 35;—A.S. gréf.

grone, v., to groan; gronyne, p.p., 298 37;—A.S. grémin.

grose, le (surname of Hallyas and Geryne), meaning the great, the stout;—O.F. groe.

groutehe, v., to grumble, grudge; inf., 177 37;—O.F. groucher.

gryf, sb., grief, 341 10;—O.F. gref.

grym, gryme, adj., fierce, horrible, heavy, 98 18; 845 18; grymly, ade., 206 31;—A.S. grim.

gryffon, sb., griffin, 66 10; 176 8;—O.F. griffon.

grype, v., to grip, to seize; grypped, pt., 193 29; gryped, pt., 259 23;—A.S. gripan.

gryswly, adj., horrible, dreadful; gryswlyest, superl., 584 22;—A.S. gríslic.

guldysay, adj., gilt, golden, 408 13;—deriv. from A.S. gyldan.

Guttered, sb. pl., the bowels, 169 9; 778 14;—A.S. gut, gutan.

Guyse, sb., way, manner, dress, beha-

viour, 747 26;—O.F. guise.

Gyfte, sb., gift, present, 69 7; yeftes, pt., 458 5;—Icel. gjipt.

Guyne, v., to give; my herte gywest me to the, 214 10; 530 20; 708 29; gau, pt., 101 3; ga, pt., 46 36; 115 3; yeue, inf., 38 11; yeuen, p.p., 44 9; 61 36; 518 6; gyuen, p.p., 15 2;—A.S. gifen.

Gyle, sb., guile, deceit, fraud, 77 2; 174 2;—O.F. guile, A.S. wil.


Gyrdyl, sb., girdle, 849 16;—A.S. gyrdul.

Gysarms, sb., battle-axe, 248 2; gys-

arms, pt., 155 4;—O.F. guisarme.

Gysse, sb., guise, manner, wise, 62 17;—A.S. wise.

Gysse, sb. pl., gese, 62 17;—A.S. gís.

Haberion, sb., habergeon, a piece of armour to defend the neck and breast, 677 18;—O.F. hauberjon.

Hakney, sb., small horse, nag, 304 33; hakens pleased, pt., 50 22; 448 32;—A.F. hakemai, hakemey.

Hast, sb., handle, 692 20; 848 27;—A.S. hast.

Halle, sb., hall, 264 19; holle, 264 22;—A.S. heol, O.F. halle.

Hale and how, pull ho! a cry of seacore, 286 13.

Half, v., to embrace; balsed, pt., 304 37;—A.S. healsian.

Handed, adj., skilful, strong; the fayrest and largest handed, 213 27;—from A.S. hand, hond.

Handel, sb., handel, gift, earnest-
money on a purchase, 297 30;—Icel. händel.

Handers, sb. pl., testicles, 474 18;—A.S. hongian.

Hange, v., to hang; hangen, p.p., 184 36; henge, pt., 193 12; 463 38;—A.S. hango, from hém.

Harnes, sb., armour, 406 14;—O.F. harnois.


Hastynes, sb., haste, hurry, 841 33.
GLOSSARY.

hate, v., to be called; heteth, pres., 216 3;—A.S. hatan.
hauberk, sb., a coat of ringed mail, armour protecting the neck, 58 21; 82 11;—O.F. hauberc.
hanke, sb., hawk; v., to hawk, 208 20; hakynge, 276 33;—A.S. heafoc.
haute prynce, the, the high prince; surname of Galahad of Launce-let, and of Galahad of Surise.
haue, v., to have, to take; inf., 766 8; hadde, pt., 489 28;—A.S. habban.
hayre, sb., hair, 657 16; 713* 11; here, 83 22; hayr, 27 27; heyre, 382 19;—A.S. hér, hér.
heed, sb., heed, care, 714* 27;—from A.S. hédan.
heed, sb., head, 311 19; heed, 311 20; heede, 311 27; 465 1;—A.S. hêofod.
hele, sb., health, soundness, salvation, 705 20; 720 8;—A.S. hétu.
helm, sb., helmet, 195 18; helmet, 195* 17; used for “men,” 191 10;—A.S. helm.
help, v., to help; halp, pt., 91 28; 155 8; holpen, p.p., 125 4;—A.S. helpan.
helthe, sb., health, soundness, salvation, 681 88; 702 22;—A.S. hétu.
hem, prom. pl., dat. and acc., them, 87 27; 47 4; 85 21; 681 26;—A.S. him, heom.
heme, v., to make a buzzing sound like bees, hum; hemynge, p.pres., 583 2.—Of imit. origin.
hens, adv., hence, 267 36;—M.E. hennes, A.S. himan, híman.
hersadé, sb., herald; herandés, pl., 533 24;—O.F. heraud, heraut.
her, prom. their, 47 2; 101 13; 643 25; 816 11;—A.S. hira, hera.
herberowe, sb., lodging, shelter, 243 35; herberow, 156 11; herburgh, 427 19; herberows, pl., 265 36;—Icel. herbergi.
herberowe, v., to lodge, to provide shelter; herberowed, pt., 180 19.
here, v., to hear; inf., 850 5; herde, p.p., 703 33;—A.S. héran.
here, sb., hair. See hayre.
hermyte, heremytage. See ermyte, ermytage.
herken, v., to hearken, listen; inf., 866 13; herke, imperat., 708 36; herkened, pt., 447 3;—A.S. hyronian.
herete, sb., heart, 593 2; hert, 457 24;—A.S. hert.
herete, sb., hurt, 566 22; hert, 65 17;—A.S. hert, hert.
heruest, sb., harvest, 815 9;—A.S. haerfest.
herytage, sb., heritage, 652 38;—O.F. heritage.
hete, sb., a hit, 554 26;—from Icel. hitta.
hethe, sb., heath, 845 31;—A.S. hétu.
hethen, adj., heathen, 2 31; 648 22;—A.S. héðen.
heue, v., heave, raise; pres., 72 12; 847 18;—A.S. hebban.
hewe, sb., hue, colour, 165 9;—A.S. híw.
hewe, v., to hew, to knock; hewe, pt., 463 18; hewen, p.p., 27 26; 97 38;—A.S. hewan.
heyer, sb., heir, successor, 164 27.
heýte, sb., height, 165 19;—A.S. hédhu, héðu.
hit, hyt, pron. it, 61 5; 181 37; 148 6;—A.S. hit.
ho, interj., stop! hold on! 61 9.
hole, adj., whole, entire, 722 24;—A.S. hál.
holsome, adj., wholesome, 100 26;—Compare Icel. heileamr.
holt, sb., a wood, holt, a wooded hill, grove; holtys, pl., 175 34;—A.S. holt.
honger, sb., hunger, 652 27; hongre, 1 651 35;—A.S. hungor.
holde, v., to hold, observe, keep; hyld, pt., 48 19; holydun, p.p., 44 22; helde, pt., 59 20.
hool, adj., whole, sound, 36 12.
holer, comp., 72 19;—A.S. hál.
hoolly, sb., holly, 155 34;—A.S. holen, holegn.
hoost, hooste, sb., host, army, 36 4; 61 3;—A.F. ost, host.
hore, adj., hoar, hairy, white or grayish-white, aged, 96 5; holte, hore, 853 9;—A.S. hár.
GLOSSARY.

hors lytter, sb., a vehicle containing a bed, drawn by horses, 399 14; hors lytter, 59 20;—A.S. hore and O.F. liiere.
horsbere, sb., horse-bier, carriage or frame of wood for bearing the dead to the grave, hearse, 185 23.
hostage, sb., preparation for battle or war, 463 6;—A.F. hostage.
hostry, sb., inn, 80 5.
houghbone, sb., the bone at the joint on the hind-leg of a quadruped; the back part of the knee-joint, 596 20;—A.S. koh and bon.
hous, house, sb., the house, 100 16; 143 12;—A.S. hus.
house, v., to house, to administer the Eucharist; household, p.p., 452 7; 702 4; howselyd, p.p., 588* 25;—from A.S. kised.
howe be it, adj., howbeit, notwithstanding, 317 10.
hurtle, v., to rush, to dash against, to throw down; hurtled, pt., 71 29; 195* 7; hurlynghe, p.p.r., 226 36; hurled, pt., 764 32.
husbandman, sb., working farmer, husbandman, 166 7;—Icel. husbondi, A.S. man.
hyder, adv., either, 110 34; 521 25; hyther, 215 5; hydery, 761 43;—A.S. hider, hither.
hyderto, adv., kitherto, 846 35.
hyenes, sb., highness, 487 36;—A.S. heah, heah, and nyse.
hye, adj., high, 670 27;—A.S. heah.
hye, hyhe, v., to hie, hasten; hyhe, imperat., 465 7; hyhe me, 50 13; hye yow, 37 10;—A.S. higian, higan.
hyll, sb., hill, 714* 15; hyllys, pl., 175 34;—A.S. hyll.
hyte, sb., hilt, handle; hyltys, pl., 95 36;—A.S. hilt.
hynde, sb., hind, female of a stag, 764 17;—A.S. hind.
hyr, pron., her, 109 4;—A.S. hire.
ystoryal, adj., historical, 1 3;—Lat. historia.
hyther, adv. See hyder.
hyt, pron. See hit.
hytte, v., to hit; hyt, pt., 71 15; hitte, pt., 412 23;—Icel. hitta.
inoontynent, adj., adv., incontinent, immediately, at once, 162 21;—Lat. incontinentem, from incontinentem.
incoronacion, sb., coronation, 44 24.
indignacyon, sb., indignation, 43 14;—Lat. indignationem.
inftydeles, sb. pl., the infidels, heathen, 168 38; myserantes, pl., 860 38;—Lat. infidelia.
intronysscyon, sb., enthronement, coronation, 182 11.
ire, sb., anger, 313 23;—Lat. ira.
See also yre.
isalous, adj., jealous, 208 9; 407 32;—O.F. jalouz.
isalousye, sb., jealousy, 298 3; (isalousnes, 407 32);—O.F. jalouzie.
iaspe, sb., joke, jest, mockery, 118 11;—from O.F. japper.
iasper, sb., jester, buffoon, 385 35.
iferaunone, sb., a kind of falcon, 254 31; igerfaunone, 601 21;—Lat. gyrfalconem. See also gerfaunon.
isy, sb., jay, bird of the crow family with gay plumage, 582 30;—O.F. geai.
isoardy, sb., jeopardy, hazard, danger, 108 15.
isoarde, v., to jeopardize, jeopardise; inf., 74 15; 471 30;—from O.F. jeu parti.
isseranunte, sb., a short cuirass of fine mail; isserasane, 619 11;—O.F. jasernant, isseran.
locounde, adj., joyous, pleasant, 249 6.
Iuge, v., to judge; p.r., 134 14.
Iugement, sb., judgement, 152 30;—A.F. jugement.
Iuste, v., to jouste, encounter, approach; Ioustynge, p.p.r., 41 16;—A.F. jouster.
Iuster, sb., champion, 71 10; iustar, 441 29.
Iustes, sb. pl., tournaments, 41 12;—A.F. joustes.
Glossary.

kay, sb., key; knayes, pt., 638 9;—A.S. cæg, cæge.

kechen, sb., kitchen, 214 27; kechyn, 215 17;—A.S. cygæna, ceyæn.

kele, v., to cool; inf., 421 1; keleth, prs., 771 31;—A.S. cælan.

kempe, sb., warrior, champion; kempe, pt., 223 31;—A.S. cempa.

kepar, sb., keeper, 189 29.

kepe, sb., heed; 294 10; 629 29.

kepe, v., to keep, observe, regard; inf., 881 35; kepe, imperat., 864 14; 407 12; kopest, prs., 472 21; kept, pt., 326 20; kepte, p.p., 42 25; 406 15;—A.S. cæpan.

kerryll, sb., kirtle, short gown, or tunic, 168 8;—A.S. cyrtel.

kerne, v., to carve; kerryn, p.prs., 683 28;—A.S. cærfan.

ketch, v., to catch; inf., 229 12; kought, pt., 58 34;—O.F. cacher.

keuere, v., to cover; keuerd, p.p., 416 32;—A.F. couvrir.

keuerechye, sb., a square piece of cloth, 172 10;—O.F. couvre-chef, couvre-chef.

keueryng, sb., the covering (of a shield), 685 35; keueryng, 448 7.

knaue, sb., knave, servant, 177 31.

knauys, pt., 177 32;—A.S. onayfa.

knowlege, sb., knowledge, 31 4; knouleche, 740 11.

knowleche, v., to acknowledge, to learn, to tell; inf., 162 21; knowleched, pt., 14 19;—from A.S. cæwæcan, with the Icel. suff. -lekar.

knowlechynge, sb., the acknowledgment, acknowledging, 822 14; 773 13.

knouwe, v., to know; inf., 182 2; 216 5; knouwen, prs. pt., 379 17; 729 3; kno (!), p.p., 1 18; knouen, p.p., 549 30; knouwe, prs.,—A.S. cæwæcan.

knuggythode, sb., knighthood, 354 24; 767 30;—A.S. cæthod.

knyle, v., to knell; inf., 856* 6;—A.S. cnyll, a knell.

knytte, v., to knit, bind, join; knyt, p.p., 450 1;—A.S. cnyttan.

kutte, v., to cut; kytte, pt., 781 29.

kybbet, sb., cubit, a measure employed by the ancients equal to the length of the arm from the elbow to the tip of the middle-finger, 855* 10;—Lat. cubitus.


kynde, sb., kind, nature, race, 582 28; 708 36;—A.S. cynde, cynned.

kynne, sb., kin, kind, generation, 83 31; 513 19;—A.S. cynn.

kynred, sb., kindred, 243 5;
kynred, 243 11;—A.S. cynn and rënden.

kyse, v., to kiss; kyst, pt., 78 38; 68 20; kyssed, pt., 82 36;—A.S. cyssan.

laddro, sb., ladder; laddres, pt., 180 37;—A.S. hledor.

ladyl, sb., ladle, a large spoon for ladling or dipping out liquid from a vessel, 219 6;—A.S. hleded.

lady les, adj., ladyless, without a lady, 312 19.

langage, sb., language, 405 19;—A.F. langage.

langaged, adj., having a way of speaking, 272 11.

langer, v., loiter, saunter about; langeryng, p.prs., 369 21.

lande, sb., land, country; landes, pt., 880 34; londer, pt., 881 31.

lappe, v., to wrap; lapped, pt., 274 18; 787 2; 274 21; laped, p.p., 205 35;—See Skeat, Dict.

largesse, sb., bounty, largess, 589 26; your largeness, 134 23;—A.F. largesse.

lasche, v., to dash against; lassheyd, pt., 208 8; lasshed, pt., 403 38; 472 33.

late, adj., adv., slow, late, lately, 652 21;—A.S. latt.

laton, sb., brass, bronze, '88 25; latoen, 184 37;—O.F. laton.

laughe, v., to laugh; laugh, p.p., 99 8; lough, pt., 45 29; 99 8;—A.S. lëchhan.

lawes, adj., lawless, 64 6.

launde, sb., a wild, bushy plain, a waste field, 145 14, 23;—A.F. launde.

lawde, sb., praise, 747 35;—Lat. laudem.

lawe, sb., law; lawes, pt., 760 14.

layte, ab., lightning, 706 30.

lasaroote, ab., hut or cottage for lepers, 16 21; 376 35;—Church Lat. lavari and A.S. cot.

leare, ab., cheek, face; learys, pl., 871 4;—A.S. líre.

leche, ab., physician; leches, pl., 871 4;—A.S. léce.

lecheour, ab., glutton, dissolute person, 727 3;—A.F. lecheur.

lecherry, ab., lewdness, 641 33;—A.F. lecherie.

led, v., to lead, carry; inf., 878 12; lede, p.p., 621 32; lad, pt., 54 4; ladde, pt., 9 5; ledde, pt., 11 29; 581 28; ledd, p.p., 549 15; ladde, p.p., 54 38; 319 7;—A.S. lēadan.

leader, ab., leader, guide, 387 35; 758 26.

leather, ab., leather, 448 4;—A.S. læper.

leed, ab., lead, 174 23;—A.S. lēad.

leef, lyef, adj., dear, beloved, glad, 101 16; 849 3; leuer, comp., 71 36; 745 21; moost leuest, superl., 144 35;—A.S. lēf.

legacyon, ab., legation, the person or persons sent as legates or ambassadors; but here the word means their patent as such, 175 10;—O.F. legation.

lege, ab., a league; leges, pl., 428 35; legehes, pl., 601 14;—O.F. legue.

legeaunce, ab., allegiance, 177 17;—O.F. légance.

lene, v., to lend, grant; imperat., 740 8; inf., 96 25; 874 5;—A.S. lēnan.

lene, adj., lean, 102 3;—A.S. lēne.

leomin, ab., lover, sweetheart, 11 31;—A.S. lēofman.

lepe, v., to leap; lepte, pt., 104 26;—A.S. lēapan.

lepe, ab., a leap, jump, 104 26.

lerne, v., to learn, teach; inf., 197 10;—A.S. lēran.

lese, v., to lose; inf., 450 13; lose, inf., 812 3; lese, imperat., 59 37;—A.S. lēsan.

lessee les aler, cry of the heralds at a tournament to start the knights, laisees les aller! let them (horses) run, 786 28.

leste, superl., least, 145 30;—A.S. lest.

lete, v., to let, cause, leave; late, imperat., 168 24; 846 30; leto, imperat., 754 10;—A.S. lētan.

lette, v., to hinder, to make late; inf., 455 37; 841 10; letted, p.p., 11 11;—A.S. lētan.

leved, adj., covered with leaves, 191 6;—from A.S. lēaf.

lewde, adj., unlearned, ignorant; lewdest, superl., 74 32;—A.S. léved.

leyser, ab., leisure, 126 10; 667 23; leysers, pl., 474 35;—A.F. leisir.

lieutenaut, ab., lieutenant, 427 23;—A.F. lieutenant.

londage, ab., landing, coming ashore, 841 10.

long, adj. and adv., tall, long, 36 29; not longer, comp., 82 33; longest, superl., 757 23;—A.S. lang.

longe, adv., dependent on, or owing to, 657 35; generally in M.E. i-long;—A.S. gelon.

longe, v., to belong; longyng vnto vow, 59 28; longed, pt., 43 1.

lose, v., to set free; lose, imperat., 589 13; losed, pt., 24 28; loused, 564 27;—A.S. lēsan, lēsan.

lothe, loth, adj., hostile, hateful, grievous, unpleasant, unwilling, 151 33;—A.S. lād.

loties, adj., without harm, uninjured, 419 7.

lorde, ab., pl., the aristocracy, contrary to the "commons," the people, 41 4; 43 26;—A.S. hlēfords.

lous, loos, adj., free, loose, 386 27; 389 21;—A.S. lēde.

lough, pt. of laugh.

lune, ab., a leash, a thong of leather by which a falconer holds his hawk; lunys, pl., 208 13;—M.H.G. linc.
GLOSSARY.

luske, sb., a lazy, idle, good-for-nothing person, 219 6.
lyar, lyer, sb., liar, 84 38; 823 19, 28.—A.S. lýcorc.
lybard, sb., leopard, 855 31; 533 15; 572 23; 579 5.—O.F. libard.
lyberete, sb., liberty, 3 37; 821 33;—O.F. liberté.
lyckly, adv., likely, 205 19.—A.S. litícic.
lycurua, adj., lecherous, dainty, 771 34;—deriv. from O.F. lecher.
lyeaf, adj. See leef.
lyft, adj., left, 387 2. See Skeat, Dict.
lyfte, v., to lift, 125 5;—Icel. lypta.
lygement, sb., 686 24 (W. de Worde has alslegement; Sir E. Strachey reads alslegement); f. ligament, bandage, or alleviation.¹
lygnage, sb., lineage, descent, parentage, 177 16; 451 14;—A.F. linage.
lygne, sb., line, 177 15;—A.S. lícine, Lat. linea.
lyke, v., to please; imper., hit lykethe the, 222 10; how lyketh you, 216 26;—A.S. lician (lican).
lymmé, sb., limb, 844 9;—A.S. lícum.
lyste, sb., mind, desire, lust, 376 14.
lyste, v. imper., to desire; me lyst, 71 34; ye lyst, 61 20;—A.S. lystan.
lystes, sb., pl., the lists, the enclosed field for the tournament, 306 27;—A.F. listes.
lytal, adj., small, little, 714° 31; lylle, 59 15;—A.S. lícile.
lythe, sb., joint, limb, member, 116 10;—A.S. lúf.
lytyyer, sb., a vehicle containing a bed, 784 20; lyyttar, 39 20; lytter, 399 14;—O.F. litéire.
mageste, sb., majesty, 721 20;—Lat. majestatem, O.F. majesct.
make, v., to make; maade, pt., 759 26; maad, pt., 7 23; maad, p.p., 2 6; made, pt., 17 15; made, pt., 28 34;—A.S. macian.
makenes, adj., matchless, 822 15; 840 26.
maker, sb., maker, writer, author, 562 32; makers, pl., 860° 31.
Maledysaunt, name given to a damsel going with syr Breunor; = mal disant, ill speaking.
male ease, sb., sickness, indisposition, uneasiness, 388 2;—O.F. malaise.
male engyne, sb., evil disposition, malice, wickedness, wicked trick, 785 (compare Spenser’s “Faery Queene,” Malengin);—A.F. melengin.
male fortune, sb., misfortune, accident, 386 8; 392 21;—O.F. malfortune.
male tayle, la cote, surname of syr Breunor; la cote mal taylée, the badly shaped coat.
malysae, sb., evil, malice, 784 31;—A.F. malice.
manoyre, sb., manor, house, castel, 198 14; manoir, 194 17; manayr, 195 35; manore, 196 12;—A.F. manere.
marbyl, sb., marbel, 188 3;—O.F. marbre.
marche, sb., district, province, border of a territory, border lands; marches, pl., 297 22;—A.F. marche.
mare, sb., mare, female of a horse; mares sone, 779 22; marys sone, 837 27;—A.S. mere.
mareysae, sb., marsh, tract of low wet land, a morass, swamp, 205 5; mareis, 413 17; maryse, marys, 208 8;—O.F. mareis.
maronner, maryners, sb., sailor; maronners, pl., 514 10; 518 2; maryners, pl., 286 13.
marr, v., to injure by cutting off a part, to mar, disfigure; marred, p.p., 584 3;—A.S. ámyrren.

¹ As the passage in the text runs “be to me a lygement of pence base my foules helthe,” it is very probable that the prefix a- is dropped after the indefinite article.

VOL. II.
martrre, v., to torment; martred, p.p., 707 18;—A.F. martirr.
masse peny, sb., offering at the altar, 762 20.
matchecold, adj., having holes within the parapets of the walls for pouring stones or molten lead through, machicolated, 226 8.
matere, mater, sb., matter, material, stuff, subject, 425 34; maters, pl., 727 18;—O.F. matres.
matyns, sb., morning prayer or service, 40 19;—O.F. matins.
maugre, sb., ill-will, 405 28; 807 12.
maugre, magre, prep., in spite of, 714 21; 70 35; maugre her (thy) (your) hede, 418 19; 437 32; 701 36;—O.F. maugre.
may, pres., may, can, 4 2; 85 26; maye, 759 23; maiste, second pers. pres., 343 24; maxte, 181 14; mayst, 472 30; maist, 405 24; myt, pt., 111 35; myght, pt., 2 11; myghte, pt., 754 4;—A.S. mye, meche, micht, inf. mugan.
maye, v., to go maying; mayeng, p.pres., 772 10.
mayle, sb., mail, defensive armour for the body, formed of steel rings or network;—O.F. maille.
mayme, sb., bruise, injury, lameness, the deprivation of any essential part; maymes, pl., 57 10;—O.F. maiaing.
mayneal, adj., homely (generally in M.E. mayneal), 430 35.
mayntene, v., to support; inf., 657 1; pres., 291 20;—A.F. mayntener.
mayntene, sb., royal household, means of support, maintenance, 163 4;—O.F. mayten.
mayster, sb., master, governor, 151 38;—O.F. maistre.
maystresse, sb., mistress, 588 3;—O.F. maistress.
maystrye, sb., mastery, 42 6.
maystrye, 467 36; maystryes, pl., 215 24; 542 9;—O.F. maistre.
medle, sb., medley, fight, combat, 56 6;—O.F. medde.
medowe, sb., meadow; medowes, pl., 202 3;—Compare A.S. mædow.
megre, adj., meagre, lean, 568 9;—O.F. maigre.
makely, adv., meakly, 122 33;—from Gec. wijdér.
menyeon, mensyon, sb., commemorative inscription, mention, 571 17; 788 12;—O.F. mention.
mene, v., mean, signify, intend; ment, pt., 296 20;—A.S. menan.
merueyllous, adj., marvellous, 614 5; merueyllous, 5 2; merueillouyst, superl., 278 35;—O.F. merveillous.
merueyille, sb., marvel, wonder, 236 7; meruayl, 8 1; merueill, 235 10; 241 18; merueyles, pl., 723 17;—O.F. merveille.
merueyille, v., to wonder, to be astonished; meruelle, imperat., 576 29; merueyled, pt.;—O.F. merveillier.
mery, adj., merry, pleasant, bright, 404 28;—A.S. mery.
meschyf, sb., mischief, ill-fortune, 210 7; 651 35; vb., to come to mischief, to be destroyed or injured;—O.F. mescheyf.
mescresaut, adj. and sb., miscreant, not believing, infidel; mescresauts, Sarazyns, 135 30; mescresante, pl., 465 30; 860 38; mescresauts, pl., 406 11;—O.F. mescresaut.
messel, sb., leper (here probably leprosy is meant), 705 16;—A.F. messel.
messager, messagyer, sb., messenger, 254 40; 277 27; pl., 423 16;—A.F. messager.
mete, sb., meat, food, meal, feast, 551 11;—A.S. meta.
mete, adj., fitting, suitable, meet, 290 9;—Compare A.S. mète.
mete, v., to meet, encounter; inf., 94 15; metten, pt.-pres., 10 33; mette, pt., 11 36; mette, p.p., 855 1; met, p.p., 88 19;—A.S. métan.
meuable, adj., movable, 827 1.
mene, v., to move, suggest; inf., 40 33; 821 29; meued, pt., 87 35; 884 8; meueed, p.p., 779 18;—A.F. mouvoir, Lat. mouère.
meule, sb., mule, 267 35; mules, pl., 186 7; —O.F. meule.
meuny, sb., household, retinue, company, 430 35; 525 7; meyne, 165 14; —O.F. metenee.
moche, adj. and adv., great, much, 35 37; 36 7; a moche man, 802 16.
moeued, p.p. —See meue.
molle, sb., a mole, 239 1; —from A.S. molde-warp.
mon, sb., the moon, 408 13; —A.S. mōnā.
montayne, sb., mountain, 264 36; mountayne, 266 11; 662 15; —O.F. montagne.
monstre, sb., monster, 704 34; —O.F. monstre.
mooest, adj. superl., greatest, principal, chief, 46 5; 502 12; 695 8; 840 29; —A.S. mōest.
mordre, sb., murder, 118 15; —A.S. mordor.
more, adj. and adv.; comp., more, greater, 218 23; 425 26; moo, 45 26; 415 28; 443 5; —A.S. māra, md.
morne, sb., morning; on the morn, 39 11; to morn, 39 10 (but also to Morrow, 70 16, 17); —A.S. morgen.
morne, v., to mourn; morneth, pres., 117 8; mornynge, p.pres., 146 27; 406 1; —A.S. murnan.
morsel, sb., morsel, 675 3; —A.F. morsel.
mortalyte, sb., mortality, 469 24; —O.F. mortalité.
mote, sb., note on the huntsman’s horn; motys, pl., 223 20; —O.F. mot.
mote, first pers. sing., may, must, 67 9; —A.S. mōt.
mountesnaunce, sb., amount, duration, 218 1; 444 10; 463 22; —A.F. mountance.
mowe, v., to be able; inf., 122 26; —1 A.S. *mugan (compare Sievers’ Gram.).
mouth, sb., mouth, face, 848 10; —A.S. mōth.
moyane, sb., means; by the moyane, by means of, 6 4; 21 19; moyan, 10 23; moyne, 16 11; meane, 11 30; meses, 394 35; meanys, pl., 840 14; —A.F. mene, O.F. meiain, F. moyen.
muffe, v., to wrap up as with a muff, to blindfold; muffeld, p.p., 311 17; —O.F. mofle, mouyle.
multiplyer, sb., one who multiplies or increases, 652 25.
murde, v., to murder; inf., 152 15.
murtherer, sb., murderer, 251 10; 428 32; —Compare A.S. morbor.
muse, v., to ponder, wonder; musyd, pt., 457 1; —O.F. museer.
musyke, sb., music, 276 31; 422 19; —Lat. musica.
myddel, adj. and sb., middle, waist, 72 1; —A.S. middel.
myghty, adj., mighty, 621 1; myghtyest, superl., 458 34; —A.S. mōhtig, meastig.
mykel, adj. and adv., great, much, 37 3; 381 22; 484 2; —A.S. miscel.
myle, sb., mile, 435 25; —O.F. mile.
myne, pron. poss., my, 686 34; —A.S. mine.
myneuer, sb., meniver, white fur with black specks, ermine, 598 24; —O.F. menu ver, menu vair.
mynster, sb., minster, monastery, 613 29; 620 1; —A.S. mynster.
myre, sb., mere, lake, 112 11; 140 26; —Compare Icel. myri.
myrthe, sb., sing., mirth, joy, 87 37; myrthes, pl., 500 1; 562 21; —A.S. myrg, myr.
mysaunenture, sb., misfortune, accident, 184 2; —O.F. mesaunture.
mysbyleuern, sb., pl., infidels, 681 12; mysbeleyung men, 178 38; myscreantes, 860 38.
myscomforte, v., lose courage, despair; imperat., 460 30.
mys creature, sb., cripple, monster, disfigured creature, 692 8.
mysade, sb., bad deed, fault, crime, 688 32; —A.S. misded.
mysdo, v., to do amiss; inf., 181 7; mysdeo, p.p., 686 22.
mysease, sb., uneasiness, 867 27.
mysere, sb., misery, 84 34; —Lat. miseria.
GLOSSARY.

myshap, sb., misfortune, accident, 184 2; 472 24.
myssay, v., abuse, rebuke, slander; inf., 342 9; myssaid, pt., 341 23; myssayenge, verbal noun, 229 33; myssayed, pt., 229 34.
myse, v., to lack, miss; inf., 78 38; myst, 405 1; mys, 731 18; —A.S. missan, myssian.
myst, sb., need, want; also business, art, occupation, trade, 57 18; 59 5; 224 35; —O.F. messier, master.

natural, adj., natural, 406 3; 649 2; —O.F. naturel.
nauel, sb., navel, 199 9; 645 1.
nauyl, 167 19; —A.S. nafela.
na, adv. and conj., not, nor, 109 16; —A.S. ne.
nece, sb., niece, 717 36; —A.F. nece, niece.
neolygence, sb., negligence, 771 12; —O.F. negligence.
nemly, adv., nimbly, actively, quickly, 596 17; —A.S. numol. See nymel.
nere, adj. and adv.; comp., nearer, 888 14; —A.S. néorra.
nether, adj. comp., lower; adv., below, 294 12; —A.S. nöyra, nögra.
newe fangle, adj., new fangled, marked by the affectation of novelty, desiring new things, 641 5; —See Skeat, Dict.
next, adj., nearest, 760 35.
neyder, neg. pron. and conj. See nother.
neye, neyhe, v., to neigh (horse); neye, inf., 186 1; neyhed, pt., 415 20; —A.S. hnégan.
neyshhe, adj., tender, soft, 641 8; —A.S. hnece.
noblesse, sb., nobility, worthy behaviour, 99 4; 887 29; nobylnesse, 585 12; —A.F. noblesse.
nobley, sb., splendour, dignity, nobility, assembly of nobles, 816 9; 422 32; —A.F. nobles.
noby, adj., noble, of noble birth, 849 1; —A.F. noble.
old, pt., s., would not, 705 31. See nylle.
nombre, number, sb., number, 1 26; 601 23; 633 11; —O.F. nombre.
nonnerye, sb., nunner, 844 2; —O.F. nonnerie.
noselyng, adv., on the nose, headlong, 695 21; —A.S. noseu and gelyn.
not for thanne, adv., nevertheless, notwithstanding, 680 7.
nother, neg. pron. and adv., neither, 214 14; nought, 775 21; neyder, 818 18; nether; —A.S. náther. notoryly, adv., notoriously, 1 11; —Late Lat. notorius.
not withstandyng, adv., notwithstanding, 453 1.
nourishe, v., to feed, nourish; inf., 37 2; prs., 38 35; nourisheynge, p.pr., 38 27, 34; nourysshead, p.p., 39 10; —O.F. nourier, p.pr. of norir.
now and now, adv., now and then, 211 33.
nought, neg. pron. and adv., nothing, not, 684 14; 881 16; —A.S. naught.
noyous, adj., hurtful, annoying, 701 2.
noyre le, the black, surname of syr Breunor, probably wearing black armour.
nourture, sb., food, nourishment, 6 6; nurtire, 276 24; —O.F. nouriture.
nygromancye, sb., magic, sorcery, necromancy, 38 5; —O.F. nygromance.
nylle, first and third pers. sing., will not, 45 27; nyl, 81 32; 297 32; nyilt, 641 17; —A.S. nyillan.
ynemal, adj., quick, nimble, active, 312 27; —A.S. numol. —Compare nemly.
nys, third pers. sing., is not, 89 28; not, 804 9; etc.
nyst, third pers. sing. and pt., knew not, 190 22; 677 3; 729 12; 784 13; 821 10; —A.S. nytan.

obeyssance, sb., obedience, 45 25; —A.F. obeisance.
ofte, adv., often; oftaydes, oftentimes, 178 32; ofte, 868 16, seems to be misspelt for efta, again; —A.S. oft.
GLOSSARY.

oke, ò, oak, 208 8;—A.S. ò, òc.
oldones, ò, age, old age, 715* 33;—
A.S. òldunse.
olyfante, ò, elephant; olyfantes, 236 15;—O.F. olyfant.
on, prep., on, at, in, among; on lowde, 564 35; on lyne, 100 20; on
slepe, 880 12; on hyghe, 149 27;
on parte (separately), 56 27;—A.S.
an, on.
onles, onlesse, adv., unless, 47 22; 
446 6.—See Skeat, Dict.
ony, pron. neg., any, 292 18; 415 28;
—A.S. òmyg.
oost, ò, host, inn-keeper, 200 6;—
O.F. ooste, hoste.
or, prep., conj., adv., before, ere, 287
19;—A.S. òr.
ordensance, ò, order, command, 
array, provision, 51 24;—A.F. or-
dinances.
ore, ò, ear, 708 4;—A.S. òr.
orgulo, ò, pride, 855* 1;—O.F.
orguel (compare A.S. orgel).
orgulous, adj., proud, 827 19; moost
orgulist, superlat., 840 6;—O.F. or-
gueillus.
orgulyte, ò, pride, 418 9; 528 33.
ormente, ò, ornament; orna-
ments, pl., 711 16;—O.F. or-
mente.
orphelyn, ò, orphan; surname of
Alysaunder;—O.F. orpheline.
orynt, ò, the East, 654 32;—A.F.
orient.
oryson, ò, prayer, orison, 645 6;—
A.F. oraison.
oth, ò, oath, 52 1;—A.S. òh.
ctys, ò, pl., oates, 111 7;—A.S. òtis.
ouche, ò, clasp, socket of a precious
stone;ouches, pl., 822 2 (M.E.
generally nouche);—O.F. nouche,
nouche, nouche.
ought, ò, aught, anything;—A.S.
-\with.
outragously, adv., excessively, 444
32.
ocute excepte, excepted, 102 11.
outerage, ò, outrage, insult, 472
24;—O.F. étrange, outrage.
Compare outhe cepte, 559 23.
outher, conj., either, 140 4; 470
21; 726 13; 772 13; outher
els = otherwise, 812 26;—A.S. ò-
werber.
outragousyte, ò, outrage, 118 4.
ouer, prep. and adv., over, above,
beyond;—A.S. ofer.
ouer gouerne, v., to govern over;
ouer governed, p.p., 43 2.
ouer hylle, v., to cover; ouer hylled,
pt., 444 16.
ouer hyp, v., pass over, omit; inf.,
796 3.
ouer moche, too much, 414 21;
ouer moche, 195 36.
ouersee, v., observe, survey, despise,
overlook; inf., 346 5;—A.S. ofer-
setn.
oueralyp, ò, pass over, omit; inf.,
295 26.
ouerthwart, ò, adverse circumstance,
289 14.
ouerthware, adj., across, over,
against, 359 25; ouerthwart, 524
25; ouerthwarily, adv., 388 25.
owe, v., to have, possess, to have to
be obliged to; oughte, pt., 1 10;
44 9; ouyt, pt., 1 37; 188 3; me
oughte to doo, 418 17; 557 12;—
A.S. ògan.
owre, ò, hour; owry, pl., 190 3;
hour, 266 24; 463 22;—Lat. hora.
cynement, ò, ointment, 255 14;
cynement, 248 31; cynements, 
pl., 886 15;—A.F. oignement.
palle, adj., pale, discoloured, 468 25.
pase, ò, pace, step, passage, 81 25;
a sorte trotting pase, 564 38;
a grote pase, 563 32; more than
a pase, 89 37; pass peryllous;—
A.F. pas.
pacyently, adv., patiently, 18 7.
pagent, ò, a pageant, scene, theatre;
sing., 544 24; pagents, pl., 516 16;
553 26.
paleys, ò, palace, 722 3; palais, 722
31; palays, 615 29;—O.F. palais.
palfray, ò, saddle-horse, palfrey, 308
28; palfrey, 104 30; palfray, 82
18;—A.F. palette.
palour, ò, parlour, conversation-room
in a nunnery, 452 21;—O.F. pa管理水平。
pappe, sb., breast, 39 11; pappys, pl., 148 33;—from the first cries of an infant for food.

par, per, prep., by, with; par dy, 401 30; per dieu, 492 15; per de, 242 19 (par Dieu); paramour, par amour, lover, applied to either sex, 92 4; 183 4; 407 30; paramours, adv., 679 4; peraduenture, per aventour, paraventure, by chance, 81 32; 229 25; 540 34; 808 33.

parage, sb., family, kindred, descent, birth, 220 5;—A.F. parage.

parel, sb., word, word of honour, 119 29;—O.F. parele.

parysle, adj., like, similar, 161 25;—O.F. pareil.

parfyt, adj., perfect, 592 20; 695 34; parfytely, adv., 649 18;—O.F. parfoit, parfet.

parlement, sb., parliament, conference, 829 29; parlemente, 889 5;—A.F. parlement.

parson, person, sb., person, personage, 67 27; 541 35;—Lat. persona.

party, sb., part, portion, side, 147 46; parties, pl., 291 26;—A.F. partie.

passage, sb., passage, way, narrow path, 53 20; passayse, 53 20;—O.F. passage.

passe, v. inf., 880 27; to pass, surpass; past, pt., 762 37; past, pt., 781 2; passed, pt., 880 32;—A.F. passer.

passyng, p.prs. of to pass, used as adv., surpassing, very, 58 29; sometimes it has the adverbial termination passyngly, 58 25; 763 8.

payement, sb., pavement, 190 6;—Lat. pavimentum.

payement, sb., payment, reward, 197 23;—O.F. payement.

paylat, sb., pallet, paillasse, a small bed, 89 23; 110 27.

payne, sb., pain, penalty; do his payne, do his utmost, 820 16;—A.F. païne.

paysyng, sb., picture, 190 25;—A.F. païntrure.

paynym, sb., originally heathendom, paganism, but incorrectly used in the sense of a pagan, heathen, 400 27; payynms, pl., 1 13;—A.F. païntrism.

paytrele, sb., breast-plate of a horse in armour; paytrellys, pl., 288 2;—A.F. pêtrele.

pees, sb., peace, silence, 37 25; 386 2; 581 18;—A.F. pees, O.F. paiz.

pelour, sb., pillar, column, 93 27;—A.F. pilier.

pennon, sb., punishment, suffering, patience, repentance, the punishment inflicted by a penitent on himself, 211 18;—O.F. penance.

pensel, sb., pennon, little banner, 488 13; pensell, 489 19;—O.F. penoncel.

perce, v. to pierce; pencer, pt., 675 15;—A.F. pencer.

perloos, sb., partition, enclosure, 644 33;—O.F. paroles (p.p.).

perdycon, sb., perdition, destruction, 648 24;—O.F. perdition.

pere, sb., pear, 663 33;—A.S. pere.

pere, adj., equal, 165 34; 177 20; pyere, 664 7;—A.F. per.

perfeccyon, perfectyon, sb., perfection, 855 5;—O.F. perfection.

peron, perceoun, sb., tombstone, platform, 414 28; 421 14; 668 16;—O.F. peron.

perpetual, adj., perpetual, 160 24;—O.F. perpetuel.

persecuyon, sb., persecution; persecution, pl., 645 14;—from Lat. persecutus (persequi).

perteyne, v. to belong, appertain; perteyneth, p.n., 679 16;—Lat. pertinere.

paryl, sb., peril, danger, 415 30; 548 36;—O.F. peril.


petycon, sb., petition, 214 5;—Lat. petitionem.

petyte, ls., surname of sir Guyart; the short, or the small.

philosopher, sb., a wise man, philosopher, 165 25;—Gr. φιλόσοφος.

pieries, adj., without equal, 761 35; 500 2; pyeries, 822 15; 485 33;—A.F. per and A.S. læs.
plenour, adj., plenary, full, complete, 218 1 (Wynkyn de Worde reads plenare);—Low Lat. plenarius.
plente, sb., plenty, 586 24;—O.F. plente, plente.
pleasance, sb., kindness, pleasure, 329 27;—O.F. plaisance.
plesaunt, plaisaunt, adj., agreeable, pleasure, 8 29, 35;—O.F. plaisant.
plesyr, sb., pleasure, 248 24; plesyr, 268 32;—A.F. plesir.
plompe, sb., knot, tuft, cluster, number joined in a mass, 60 19;—l
plonge, v., to plunge; plonged, pt., 243 30;—O.F. plonger.
plyte, sb., state, condition, 152 5;—O.F. pilte.
plyte, v., to pledge, inf., 148 31; plyghte, pt., 149 21;—A.S. plihan.
pomel, sb., knob, a boss, 99 5; pomell, 82 22;—O.F. pomel.
ponting, p.pr., panting, gasping, breathing quickly, 288 20.
porteoclys, sb., portcullis, a sliding door of cross timbers pointed with iron hung over a gateway to be let down in a moment to keep out an enemy, 91 9;—O.F. porte cloise (Littre).
postel, sb., apostle; postels, pt., 720 10;—A.S. apostol, A.F. apostle.
posterne, sb., postern, back gate, 289 13;—O.F. poisterne.
potestate, sb., ruler, governor, 174 30.
pounte, sb., bridge, 571 20;—O.F. ponte.
poure, adj., poor, 7 13; 8 23; 471 30;—O.F. poure.
pouse, sb., pulse, 712 5;—O.F. poule, poles.
pouer, sb., poverty, meanness, 84 34; 746 10;—O.F. povert.
powdre, sb., powder, 165 22;—O.F. poudre.
poyntelyng, p.pr., aiming at somebody, 578 2.
poyntement, poyntemente, sb., appointment, agreement, 468 11; 845 29;—O.F. apoinement.
poyson, p.pr., poisoned, 729 1;—from O.F. poisson, Lat. potionem.
pray, sb., prey, 650 7; praye, 176 14;—O.F. prste, A.F. praiet.
praye (!), sb., prayer; prayses, pl., 869 22;—A.F. preieter.
praye, v., to pray; prade, pt., 240 2; praid, pt., 401 16; 767 33;—A.F. preier.
preche, v., to preach; inf., 645 13;—O.F. precher.
prees, sb., a press, throng, 60 37; 77 22;—A.F. press.
prefyx, p.pr., prefixed, 889 11.
prest, sb., priest; preest, 634 10;—A.S. prste.
pretende, sb., belong to; pretendith, prs., 64 30.
preue, v., to prove, try, test, 66 15; 214 34; preued, p.pr., 358 5;—O.F. prouer.
preuy, adj., privy, secret, 58 17; pruyuyst, superior, 61 15;—A.F. priue.
preyse, v., to praise; preyzed, pt., 19 11;—from O.F. prei.
procour, sb., procurator, a governor of a province under the Roman emperors, 160 9; 162 10.
profecye, v., to prophesy; profecyed, pt., 419 30;—O.F. proficer.
profere, sb., offer, promise, proffer, 215 14.
professe, v., to proffer, offer; inf., 210 37; profryst, prs., 176 13; professer, inf., 184 31, means, evidently, advance, prefer; proferd, p.pr., 147 33; profered, pt., 759 15;—Lat. profere.
profestyly, adj., accomplished; profestylyest, superior, 788 22;—compound of the substantive profit and adverbial suffix -ly.
prowesse, sb., prowess; prowesses, pl., 173 14;—A.F. pruesse.
pryce, sb., price, value, excellence, 655 25;—A.F. pris.
prycke, v., to prick, hurt, spur, ride fast; prycked, pt., 661 9; pryckynge, p.pr., 647 10.
prykir, sb., rider, horseman, 178 5.
prysonement, sb., imprisonment, prison, 83 3.
prysonne, v., to put into prison; inf., 802 27;—from O.F. prison, prison.
pryute, sb., privity, secret counsel, 456 19;—A.F. privete.
GLOSSARY.

purify, v., to embroider on an edge, 78;—O.F. pourifier.

purzew, v., to pursue, to follow; purszewed, pt., 718;—O.F. pourerir.

purreye, v., to provide; inf., 88 26; 40 36; purreyed, pt., 75 17; purreyed, p.p., 51 23; 86 24;—A.S. purreier.

pysseance, sb., might, power, 75 3; 418 38;—O.F. puissance.

pystour, sb., picture, 340 10;—Lat. pictura.

pycse, sb., piece; pycses, pl., 71 32;—O.F. piece.

pyere, adj. See pere.

pyeles, adj. See pierles.

pyhe, v., to pitch, fix, to pick; pyght, pt., 84 3.

pyke, v., to pick, to steal; pyked, pt., 411 6.

pylgremage, sb., pilgrimage, 166 35;—from O.F. pelerinage.

pyllar, sb., plunderer; pyllars, pl., 847 26;—from O.F. piller.

pyll, v., to plunder; inf., 847 27;—O.F. piller.

pyller, sb., pillar, 589 11; pelour, 92 27;—A.F. pilier.

pylowe, sb., pillow; pylowes, pl., 781 8;—A.S. pyle.

pynt, sb., pinte, 746 1;—A.S. pynt.

pyte, sb., pity, 711 4; 754 32;—O.F. pite.

pyteous, adj., pitiful, 32; 485 7; pyteous, 5 16;—O.F. piteus.

pytte, sb., pit, pool, ditch, 98 18; 662 4;—A.S. pytt.

quakynge, p.p.re, trembling, 186 7;—A.S. quocung.

quere, sb., choir, 859* 22; quyre, 859 31;—O.F. choyer.

queste, sb., (1) an inquiry, jury, verdict, 109 1; (2) chase, search, enterprise, 109 1;—O.F. enquete.

queste, v., to bark, make a noise like a dog; quested, pt., 371 5; questynge, p.p.re, 65 29.

questyon, v., to question, examine, ask; questyoned, pt., 254 24; 418 12;—Lat. quassationem, quaerere.

quod, quoth, pt., sing., said, told, 60 10; 61 34;—A.S. quaewan.

quyte, sb., quietness, 829 2;—from Lat. quietus.

quylt, sb., quilt, thick coverlet, 95 17;—O.F. coultre.

quyte, adj., quit, 455 13; 465 7;—from O.F. quiter.

quyte, v., to require, repay, settle; inf., 92 1; pt., 159 27;—O.F. quiter.

race, v., to scrape, to tear off; raced, pt., 72 1; raced, pt., 72 4; rassyd, pt., 524 29;—O.F. raser.

race, rase, v., to run, to race; rasyng, p.p.re, 217 33; 194 11; rateyng, p.p.re, 482 24;—A.S. rasan.

rak, sb., rack, the grating above the manger, 668 28; 669 1; f rake, 665 22;—from A.S. rasan.

ramme, sb., ram; rammes, pl., 71 29;—A.S. ram, rom.

rancon, sb., old grudge, spite, violence, 318 24;—Lat. rancor.

ransake, v., to search; inf., 171 2; 174 11; ransakyd, pt., 630 34;—A.S. ræm. See Sievers’ Gram.

raunp, v., ramp, to seize or scratch with the paws, to rage; raumnyng, p.p.re, 339 31;—A.F. raunour.

raundon, sb., force, violence, impetuosity, 109 37; 142 10; 675 15;—O.F. randon.

raunge, sb., range, space occupied by anything moving, 142 2; 481 10; 492 23; 578 34;—O.F. range.

raunson, sb., ransom, 178 14;—A.F. raunson.

rauyysae, v., to seize with violence, to be greatly delighted; rauyysesed, p.p., 524 4;—A.F. ravir.

rayment, sb., raiment, clothing, dress, 381 25.

raynes, sb., fine linen, so called from Rheims, 857* 26.

rechaste, 1 sb., the calling back of the

1 In the alliterative romance-poem, “Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight” (about 1360 A.D.), edited by Richard Morris for the E.E. T. S., 1869, from Ms. Cotton: Nero. A.x, forms of a verb “rechaste” occur—viz., “rechastand” = blowing the recheast, line 1911;
GLOSSARY.
reule, v., to rule, to govern; reulyd, p.p., 187 24;—A.F. reuler.
reuelasoyon, sb., revelation, 202 4;—O.F. revelacion.
rewa, sb., row; by rewe, 77 6;—A.S. röwe, röwe.
reygne, sb., rule, kingdom, 861* 8;—A.F. regne.
reygne, v., to reign; reyngned, pt., 94 28; reyngneth, p.rs., 4 5; 85 14; regne, inf., 188 8; regned, pt., 85 2;—A.F. regner.
reyse, v., to raise; reysed, pt., 77 20;—Icel. reisir.
reyste, sb., a support for the spear, 564 34; reystys, pt., 237 6;—reystys, pt., 194 r; reest, 430 37;—1 O.F. rester or A.S. rest, rest.
roddle, sb., rod, staff, 162 33; roddes, pt., 366 20;—A.S. röd.
rok, sb., rock, 380 2; roche, 410 25;—O.F. roch.
rome, sb., space, room, 218 30;—A.S. röm.
roofs, sb., roof, 98 32;—A.S. hrof.
rore, v., to roar; royringe, p.p.rs., 386 8; roryd, pt., 648 15;—A.S. rörian.
rote, v., to rot; inf., 698 13;—A.S. roitian.
rotten, adj., rotten, 641 20;—Icel. rottinn.
rounssepyk, rounsepyk, sb., a branch with others attached to it, 209 18, 23.
roy, sb., king, le fyse roy Vrayne, epithet of Vwayne.
royal, adj., royal, 401 4; 499 7; moost royallest, superl., 215 29. See ryal.
royalte, sb., royalty, royal state, 101 9; royalte, 182 13;—O.F. royalle.
royame, sb., kingdom, 1 5; 11 2; 72 29; royame, 4 11; royamme, 160 15; royame, 45 8; reame, 39 34; 40 3, 7; realme, 67 5;—A.F. realme, O.F. réuma.
rubryshe, sb., literally, red ochre, red earth for colouring; later, the portions of books in red ink, index, register, 6 r;—Lat. rubrica.
russet, adj., russet, rusty, reddish-brown, coarse, rustic, 62 17;—A.F. russet, O.F. roussat.
rushe, v., to rush; russhed, pt., 60 35; 132 13; rosshyng, p.p.rs., 195 8; russhed, pt., 217 32; 472 3.
ryal, adj., royal, 2 38; 160 2; ryaltest, superl., 168 5;—A.F. roial, reial.
ryalte, sb. See royalte.
rynde, sb., rind, bark, the skin of fruit, 671 22;—A.S. rind.
ryuage, sb., bank of a river, 721 2;—O.F. rivage.
ryue, v., to rive, to tear; rooffs, pt., 95 35; roof, pt., 27 21; rafe, pt., 596 18; rofe, pt., 82 28; 654 23; ryuene, p.p., 75 18;—Icel. rja.
sabel, sb., sable, animal of the weasel kind, 601 7; (f) sable, 176 9;—O.F. sable.
sadel, sb., saddle, 408 18; sadell, 471 35;—A.S. sadow.
sak, sb., sack, sackcloth, 437 19;—A.S. sacce.
sale, sb., hall, 718 29;—A.S. sel, Icel. salr, A.S. sel.
salewe, v., to salute; salewed, pt., 215 35;—O.F. saluer.
samyte, sb., a rich silk stuff, often interwoven with gold or silver threads, 73 1; 687 30; 760 30;—O.F. sanim.
sarpe, sb., girdle; sarpe, p.rs., 822 30.—Compare O.H.G. scharpe, O.F. escharpe.
saterday, sb., Saturday, 665 13;—A.S. Sater-day.
sauf, adj., safe, healed, made whole, 816 32; 584 21; sauf gard, sb.,
GLOSSARY.

561 28; safe-keeping;—A.F. sauf, O.F. saul.

saute, sb., safety, security, 290 33; 625 13;—A.F. saute.
saulter, sb., psalter, musical instrument; saulters, pl., 859 1;—O.F. saultier.
saunce, prep., without; saunce pyte, surname of Breuse, without pity; saunce velany, without villany.

sausage, adj., savage, wild, impetuous; Lynet is called the damoysel sausage, and Balyn is surnamed le sausage.

saueour, sb., the Saviour, 592 3; 706 21;—O.F. saueor, salveor.

saunor, sb., small, savour, pleasantness, 592 17;—O.F. sauvor.

sawe, sb., a saw, saying, 519 8; old sawyd sawe, 754 6;—A.S. saga.

saxe, v., to say; sayne, third pers. plur. pres., 187 30; saist, pres., 67 28; seith, pres., 188 25; sayd, said, said, pt., 41 37; saiden, saiden, third pers. plur. pt., 40 25; 140 29; 202 10; 422 12;—A.S. seagan.

scald, v., to boil, to burn with hot liquid; scaldynge, p.pres., 571 28;—O.F. eschaldier.

scape, v. See escape.

scattere, v., to scatter, disperse; scateryd, pt., 206 21;—A.S. scoteran.

scathe, sb., hurt, harm; scathes, pl., 464 13;—A.S. scata.

scathe, v., to harm; inf., 90 3;—A.S. scatoran.

scabard, 89 7; scabard, 185 26;—M.E. scabard. See Skeat, Dict.

scaffoldes, sb. pl., 884 21; See scaffolde.

soffer, sb., mocker, 488 28;—cognate with O.Fries. sochf, a scoff.

soole, sb., school, 88 4;—Lat. schola.

scoomfyte, v. See discomfyte.

scoute, sb., spy, scout; scoute watche, 53 5;—O.F. escoite.

scripture, sb., Holy Scripture, 721 22;—Lat. scriptura.

sense, sense, v., to cease, discontinue; sense, inf., 886 38; senseyd, pt., 475 10; sense, sense, imperat., 155 3; 179 4;—O.F. censer.

seate, sb., seat, 424 4;—A.S. seto, setu.

seculer, adj., secular, 724 4;—Lat. secularis.

sedyl, sb. See sedle.

see, v., to see; inf., 8 26; seeth, pres., 60 7; sawe, pt., 761 17; sene, p.p., 206 13; seen, p.p., 3 9; sawest, second p.p., 115 31;—A.S. sone.

seekne, v., to become sick, to get weak; seekened, pt., 858 7; seken, inf., 84 25;—from A.S. sōc.

sege, sb.—(1) seat, (2) siege, 439 7; siege, 422 28; seges, pl., 285 19; 582 3; syegynge, 237 20; syeges, 64 14;—A.F. sege, O.F. siege.

seke, adj., sick, 36 8, 11; 493 30;—A.S. sōc.

sekennesse, sb., sickness, 406 9;—A.S. sōcnes.

selar, sb., ceiling, canopy of a bed, 698 24 (edit. of 1634 has seeler);—inv. deriv. from ciel.

semblable, adj., like, 177 20;—O.F. semblable.

semblaunt, sb., countenance, appearance, 224 25; 710 25;—A.F. semblant.

semely, adj., seemly, 205 10;—A.S. *sémelic.

senate, sb., senate, assembly of the senators, 174 35; senators, 175 5.

senceall, sencial, sb. See senehall.

sendale, sb., a fine cloth, 174 23; sendel, 202 5; 616 4;—O.F. cendal.

senehall, sb., seneschal, steward; senceall, 86 34; senceall, 42 30; sencial, 55 13; seneocha, 123 38;—O.F. senechal.

senser, sb. See censor.

serche, v., to search; inf., 64 3; 135 19; sarche, inf., 351 7; sarched, pt., 461 17; p.p., 464 15;—O.F. cércher, Mod.F. chercher.

serkelet, sb., a wreath, or band for the head, 144 13; 147 16;—O.F. cerdal, dim. of cerde.

servage, sb., thralldom, servitude, 372 31; 408 31;—O.F. servage.
serue, v., to serve; serene, est, pres., 671 20;—O.F. seruir.
seruyse, ab., service, 251 3;—O.F. seruise.
seruytour, ab., servant, 457 25;—
Lat. servitor.
seacen, ab., season, 858* 33;—A.F. secoun.
sette, v., to set, place, appoint; sette, pt., 62 34; 66 24; sette, p.p., 3 19;
—A.S. settan.
seurte, ab., surety, 241 10; 617 31;
657 6;—A.F. surete.
seueratly, ade., separately, 127 12;
—deriv. from seuer, to separate;—
O.F. seuerer.
sewary, ab., bearer of dimes, 271 3;
—A.F. (ae)seauer.
sewe, v., to follow, attend on, persecute; inf., 641 38; 647 19; sewed, p.p., 630 23;—O.F. suir (poreuir).
seye, v. See saye.
seynt, ade., saint, holy, 413 11;—
O.F. saint, saint.
shaffmon, ab., a measure from the top of the extended thumb to the other end of the fist or palm, about six inches, 248 8;—A.S. scuaf-mund.
shape, v., to shape, form; shope, pt., 138 2; shapen, pt. pres., 698 24;
shapen, p.p., 102 31; 841 10;—
A.S. scuapan.
shede, ab., shield, 266 26; shield, 98 5; shelters, pt., 687 11; skyde, 69 18; shield, 69 20;—A.S. scoild, scueld.
shedded, ade., provided with a shield, 383 25.
shende, v., to harm, damage; inf., 881 14; shente, pt., 235 27; shente, p.p., 482 29;—A.S. scoedan.
shenship, ab., disgrace, hurt, 285 33;—from A.S. scoedan and scipe.
sherte, ab., shirt, 210 38; 452 30;
684 31;—Icel. skyrta.
sherthurdaye, ab., the Thursday before Easter, so called from the custom of shearing or shaving the beard on that day, 719 32.
shete, ab., sheet, 200 18;—A.S. scoilt, scoile.
shethe, ab., sheath, 76 26; 695 13;—A.S. scoilt.
GLOSSARY.

sklaundr, sb., scandal, slander, 726 1; 731 2; 779 28; sklaundre, 821 20;—A.F. seclaudre.

skumme, v., to skim, to sweep, to examine the position and strength of the enemy; inf., 52 30;—from Icel. skúma.

skytte, sb., shift, change, 211 16; 499 31.

skytte, v., to shift, to part asunder, to change, to remove; inf., 405 25; skytte, pt., 405 31;—A.S. scifian.

skynne, sb., skin, 657 24;—A.S. scinn, Icel. skinn.

slade, sb., a valley, 188 26; 203 28;—A.S. slead.

slake, sb., a little valley, hollow, gap or pass between two hills, 189 6.

slake, v., to become slack, cease; inf., 726 4;—A.S. slacian.


sleer, sb., murderer, he who kills somebody, 679 13.

slente, v., to slant, to slope; alented, pt., 689 24;—Swedish slinta, slenta.

sleghhte, sb., skill, cunning, trick, falsehood, 788 7;—Icel. sleryd.

slommer, v., to slumber; slommerye, p.pres., 165 2; slommaryd, pt., 364 23;—A.S. sluma, the slumber.

slough, pt. See slee.

slyde, v., to slide; slode, pt., 58 21; 365 2; 468 33;—A.S. slidan.

slyppe, v., to slip; inf., 106 26; slypped, pt., 404 32;—A.S. slipan.


sobbe, v., to sigh consolingly, to weep; sobbed, pt., 726 36;—A.S. sobian.

sououre, v., to come to one’s assistance, to help; inf., 418 38;—O.F. soucure, soucorre.

daden, sodayne, adj., 88 3; sodenly, adv., 82 7;—A.F. soydeyne.

souorne, v., to stay, sojourn, abide; souion, pt., 148 35; sud-
germed, pt., 182 14;—O.F. sojorne, sojourn.

soleace, sb., solace, rest, pleasure, 623 24;—A.F. solas.

solemanseyon, sb., the act of solemnising, 270 22.

solemnaply, adv., solemnly, magnificently, 328 30;—A.F. solempynce.

solemnapyte, sb., festivity, 270 18;—A.F. solempynitee.

somette, sb., summit, 174 2;—O.F. som and dim. suff. -et, or sommete.

somme, prom., some, 328 2;—A.S. sum.

sonde, sb., a sending, gift, message; sondes, pl., 840 13.

sonder, adj., apart, separate, sending, 406 36; in sondyr, 195 19; a sondre, 199 5; in sonder, asunder, 116 38; 725 1;—A.S. onun-
dran.

sonne, sb., sun, 870 30;—A.S. sunne.

soppe, sb., a sop; soppes, pl., 673 7;—Icel. soppa.

soroceres, sb. and adj., soroceres, 148 19; 207 27; queens soroceres, 187 27;—O.F. soroceres.

sore, adj. and adv., sore, painful, greatly, violently, 38 11;—A.S. sor.

sorsery, sb., sorcery, 79 34;—O.F. sorcerie.

sote, v., to be deeply enamoured of somebody; soted, p.p., 508 30. See assote.

sothe, sb. and adj., truth, sooth, true, 712 34;—A.S. sooth.

soude, v., to pay, strengthen; souded, p.p., 717 20;—O.F. souder.

soudar, v., to sold, soudered, pt., 695 12;—O.F. souder.

sonne, v., to sound; sounde, pt., 209 20;—A.F. soner, souner.

soupe, v., to sup, drink gradually; souped, pt., 126 10;—O.F. souper.

souper, sb., supper, 126 9;—A.F. soper, O.F. souper.

souse, v., to plunge into the water; sowseyd, pt., 366 28; soused, pt., 17 33;—from O.F. souce, source.

southard, adj., southward, 158 8.

sowdan, sb., sultan, 174 17;—O.F. sowdon, soudan.
GLOSSARY.

sowel, sb., soul, 681 35; —A.S. sōwil, sōwel.
spaynyshe, adj., Spanish, 2 35.
spaynyardys, sb., pl., Spaniards, 168 27.
speed, v., to speed, prosper, succeed; inf., 51 18; 74 34; speedde, p.p., 123 5; 466 10; speed, p.p., 111 8; —A.S. spēdan.
speed, sb., succeed, speed, 289 15; —A.S. spēd.
speke, v., to speak; inf., 761 11; spack, pt., 20 23; spoken, pl. pres., 425 27; 726 19; spak, pt., 48 35; spake, pt., 68 3; 466 20; spoken, p.p., 2 33; spoken, pl. pt., 700 26; —A.S. specan.
spende, v., to spend, use; spendynge, p.pres., 587 13; —A.S. spendan.
sper, sb., spear, 585 28; —A.S. sēper.
sperhawk, sb., a sparrowhawk, 601 34; —A.S. hæfoc and spearwoca.
sper, v., to spur; spored, pt., 71 7; —A.S. speran.
sprenge, v., to sprinkle, to diffuse; sprente, pt., 699 3; —A.S. sprengan.
sprynge, v., to spring; spronge, p.p., 486 27; —A.S. springan.
spryseoery, sb., spices, 578 6; —A.F. spicierie.
spryrre, v., to inquire, ask; spryred, pt., 852 36; —A.S. spyrían.
sprytyualtees, sb., pl., acts independent of the body, pure acts of the soul, things belonging to the church, 724 9; —from Lat. spiritualia.
stablyshe, v., to establish; established, p.p., 44 10; stablyshed, pt., 118 12; stablyshed, p.p., 880* 35; —O.F. establishe- (establish), from stablisir.
stabilyte, sb., stability, 829 9; —from Lat. stabilitatem.
staf, sb., a staff; stick, 109 23; staunya, pt., 47 1; —A.S. staf.
stakker, v., to stagger, to reel from side to side; stakkyrynge, p.pres., 464 6; —Icel. stætra.
stale, sb., stall, state, station, prison, 179 3; —A.S. steal.
stale, pt. See stele.
stande, v., to stand; inf., 44 2; 472 13; stode, pt., 881 22; stondynge, pres., 58 31; standeth, pres., 80 36; —A.S. standan.
stark, adj. and adv., strong, firm, severe, thoroughly; stark dede, 141 26; a stark coward, 148 21; starkre deed, 847 15; —A.S. steorc.
staucho, v., to make stagnant, to stop the flowing blood; inf., 176 34; staunched, p.p., 177 1; staunched, pt., 706 7; —O.F. estaucher.
stedes, sb., place; in my stede, 375 10; stedyse, pt., 230 27; —A.S. stede.
stedes, sb., steed, horse, 286 35; —A.S. steda.
stele, v., to steal; inf., 187 9; stale, pt., 889 11; 457 19; —A.S. stelan.
steere, v., to steer, lead, direct; inf., 760 29; stere, pt., 56 12; styred, pt., 760 37; —A.S. styrian.
sterre, sb., star; sterres, pl., 658 32; —A.S. steorra.
sterete, v., to start; stere, pt., 66 12; 94 36; starte, pt., 168 6; 882 19; —Icel. stert and A.S. stertan.
stenen, sb., voice, command, time of performing an action, 92 35; 858* 19; —A.S. styfn.
steer, sb., stair, ladder, 786 23; —A.S. stæger.
stole, sb., a robe, stole, 666 16; —Lat. stola.
stoup, v., to stoop; stouped, pt., 206 26; 391 22; —A.S. stüpian.
stoure, sb., conflict, agitation, commotion, 180 13; 675 25; —O.F. estour.
strake, v., to give a quick blow, to dash, to hit; inf., 500 11; straked, pt., 370 14; —from A.S. strizen.
straungenes, sb., strangeness, 242 9; —O.F. estrange.
GLOSSARY.

strayte, adj. See streyte.

stremes, sb., stream, river, 144 7;—A.S. streem.

strone, sb., race, progeny, 622 8;—A.S. streon.

stretche, v. to stretch; stretched, 886 1; stretched, pt., 213 26;—A.S. streccan.

streyte, streyghte, adj. and adv., straight, strict, narrow, 79 26; 457 38; strayte, 327 18; 435 14;—A.F. estreit.

'strod, sb., strand, bank, shore, 687 19; stronge, 708 3;—A.S. strand.

stryde, sb., a long step; strydes, pl., 131 30; strydis, pl., 238 14;—from A.S. stridan.

stryffe, sb., strife, fight, 840 23;—A.F. estrijf.

stryuye, v. to strive; stroof, pt., 10 17;—O.F. estrifier.

stryke, v. to strike, rub, to move quickly; inf., 84 32; strake, pt., 122 3; strken, p.p., 122 12; 183 34; 607 21; 842 36;—A.S. stricon.

stykke, v. to stick; styketh, p.rs., 98 9; stack, pt., 248 33; stack, pt., 40 23; 69 29;—A.S. stician.

stynge, v. to sting; stonge, pt., 845 32; stongen, p.p., 845 33;—A.S. stigan.

stynge, sb., stint, portion allotted to somebody; stynge of my land, 72 18; stynge of my crowne, 269 21;—A.S. stytan.

stynge, v. to stint, to cease, pause; stynthet, p.rs., 205 28; stynthe, pt., 56 13;—A.S. stytan.

styrope, sb., stirrup, 804 36; styropes, pl., 481 14; stereoppe, pl., 487 17;—A.S. stig-rap.

subette, sb., subject; subgettys, pl., 163 17.

subgette, adj. or p.p., subject, dependent, 163 25;—Lat. subjectus.

substance, sb., substance, contents, 762 1;—Lat. substantia.

sugernes, v. See solourne.

suffearunce, sb., patience, endurance, 539 26;—A.F. suffraunce.

suffracan, sb., assistant, deputy of a bishop, 611 16, 19;—Late Lat. suffraganus.

suffycaunt, adj., sufficient, 828 35;—A.F. sufficant.

suppynges, sb., little draughts; suppynges, pl., 370 19;—from A.S. nigan.

suraunce, sb., assurance, 45 32;—O.F. seurance.

surgeon, sb., surgeon, physician, 285 28; surgens, pl., 284 32; surgyns, pl., 174 14.


sursengle, sb., girth, belly-band of a saddle, surcingle; surscengle, pl., 238 2;—O.F. sursangle.

surspycon, sb., suspicion, 287 24; 729 18;—O.F. suspeccion, sousespecon.

sustene, v., to sustain; inf., 667 25;—A.F. sustener.

swalowe, sb., a whirlpool, gulf, 691 27;—Icel. sveglia.

swappe, v., to strike, to fall suddenly; swapped, pt., 210 29.

swerded, adj., having a sword, 333 25.


swern, v., to swerve; swared, pt., 636 30;—A.S. sveorfan.

swouen, sb., dream, 53 1; 859 7;—A.S. swefen.

swough, sb., sound of the wind, singing, 165 20;—from A.S. swagan.

swoun, sb., sown, 97 10; swowne, 98 32; v., to plant, to sow; swouned, pt., 466 21.

syb, sb. and adj., peace, relationship; related, 103 11;—A.S. sibb.

sydeling, adj., from the side, sideways, 524 10;—A.S. side and 1 gelang.

syegge, sb. See sege.

sygne, sb., sign, 127 36;—A.F. signe.

sygnfye, v., to mean, signify, to compare; sygnfeyth, p.rs., 408 17; sygnfeyen, pl. p.rs., 631 23; 682 36; sygnfeyd, 703 19; 713 30;—A.F. signifier.

sygnette, sb., mark, the privy seal, a seal; sygnettys, pl.;—dimin. of O.F. signe.
GLOSSARY.

sygnyfysacon, sb., signification, meaning, 165 25;—O.F. signification.
sykernesce, sb., security, 157 28.
synke, v., to sink; sanke, pt., 59 2; 888 4; synked, pt., 888 18;—A.S. sinkan.
synne, sb., sin, 711 27; synne, pl. 407 6;—A.S. syn, sin.
synner, sb., sinner; synnar, 712 22.
syse, sb., size, 173 21; sysses, pl., 500 6;—from O.F. (aes)eis, (aes)eis.
sythen, adv. and conj., since, afterwards, 69 6; 480 9; 644 2; syn (contracted form), 96 21; 98 10; sith, 715 25; sythe, 1 24;—A.S. siðan.
tacoomplysashe, v. See accomplysshe.
take, v., to take; toke, pt., 69 22; take, p.p., 715° 32; taken, p.p., 78 12;—Icel. taka.
tale, sb., account, narration, tale, reckoning, 623 1;—A.S. talea.
talento, sb., desire, appetite, inclination, 446 9;—O.F. talent.
talowe, sb., tallow, 219 1;—M.E. talegh.
tame, v., to conquer, crush, subdue; tamyd, pt., 97 16; 111 23; 657 24;—A.S. tamin.
tapre, sb., taper; tapres, pl., 579 21;—A.S. tapor, taper.
tatoche, sb., quality, mark, sign, fault; tatoches, pl., 77 36; 108 20;—O.F. tache.
tayl, sb., tail, 165 21;—A.S. taxal.
taylle, sb., tax, tallage, tayllæ, pl., 161 25;—O.F. taxil.
teche, v., to teach; pres., 142 26; inf., 645 13;—A.S. teecan.
templis, sb., the temples, 55 26;—O.F. temples.
temptacyon, sb., temptation, 648 26;—O.F. temptation.
tene, sb., grief, vexation, injury, 94 14; 177 3;—A.S. tecona.
tere, sb., tear; terræ, pl., 621 10;—A.S. lær.
the, the, definite article; thabyte, 34 21; thachyeuenent, 30 11; thadventoure, 7 17; tharcheb-es, 34 20; tassypont, ment, 14 20; thassumpecon, 254 27; thavys, 18 3; thadyse, 377 35; theoffete, 160 26; thembassatours, 162 7; thamperour, 4 27; 70 7; thermytege, 34 20; therth, 857° 28; theesope, 16 9; thræoent, 1 32; theirpy, 11 4; thold, 91 16; thort, 165 10; thother, 177 18; 721 15; thystorye, 1 34; 37; 699 15;—A.S. ðæ, earlier form ðæ.
thennæ, adv., then, than, 385 7;—A.S. þæmne.
thaym, pron., dat. and acc. them, 8 14;—A.S. þæm.
thise, pron. pl., these, 494 5;—from A.S. þæs, pl. þæs, þæs.
þeo, pron. dem. and def. art. pl., those, 49 12; 59 26;—A.S. þæs.
thunder, sb., thunder, 409 21;—A.S. þuner.
threde, sb., thread, 657 18; thredys, pt., 699 28;—A.S. þryd.
threnge, v., to press; thrange, pt., 479 29;—A.S. ðrungenan.
threstæ, v., to thrust; threat, third pers. pres. sing., 58 15; threstyd, pt., 180 1;—Icel. þraesta.
threte, sb., threat, menace; thretys, pl., 457 31;—A.S. þræt.
threte, v., to threaten, to menace; threted, p.p., 520 31;—A.S. þrætian.
three, sb., threat, 482 13; throtes, pl., 151 13;—A.S. þrot, þrotu.
thruhte, v., to pierce, traverse; thronlg, pt., 348 26;—A.S. þryltan.
thryse, adv., thrice, three times, threefold, 142 34; the thryse myghta, 148 26;—A.S. þryce.
thurgh, prep., through, 59 12.
thorough, l 12; thorowe, 37 16; thoru, 235 16; —A.S. þerh.
thwart, adv., thwart, through, across, 178 37; —Icel. þverr. Compare Skeat, Dict.
thyder, adv., thither, 62 33; 684 35; thdehyer, 681 24; —A.S. þider.
thyge, sb., thigh, 13 33; thyes, pl., 29 8; 60 33; —A.S. þeoh, þeo.
thyil, adj., that, such, 181 29; —A.S. þyle.
to, (1) prep., to, at, in, upon, into, against, as, until; temprynyte, 1 34; tenprynyte, 1 37; 4 13; texersyse, 4 1; tespye, 171 17; (2) prefix, asunder, in twain, to pieces; —A.S. tó, tó.
to breste, v., to burst asunder; to braest, pt., 204 20; 482 15; —A.S. to-bertan.
to cratche, v., to scratch, to tear to pieces; to cratched, 588 14.
to forne, adv. and prep., before, 247 20; 507 33; to fore, 1 11, 14; —A.S. tó-foran.
to gyder, to gyders, adv., together, 397 30; 471 33; —A.S. tó-gedere, tó-gedere.
to hewe, v., to hew in pieces; inf., 518 9; to hewe, pt., 338 31; —A.S. to-héowan.
tokenynge, sb., signification, 663 6; —A.S. tidennis.
tomble, v., to tumble, leap; tombled, pl., 507 26; —A.S. tumbian.
tornoye, v., to make a tournament, 6 18; tornoyeng, p.p., 10 30; 25 3; —O.F. tournoier.
to ryue, v., to tear, to rend to pieces; to rofe, pt., 330 29; —Icel. rafia.
to sheuer, v., to smash, to reduce to shivers; to sheuered, pt., 69 27; 71 15; 87 28; p.p., 481 12; —Icel. skifia.
tournement, sb., tournament, 22 38; turnement, 494 13; turne-
mentys, pl., 763 25; —O.F. tournoiement.
towel, sb., towel, 719 2; tuell, 404 32; —A.F. touaille, O.F. touaille.
towre, sb., tower, 45 11; toure, 256 17; tour, 46 1; towres, 97 20; —O.F. tour, tour.
traine, sb., train, treachery, stratagem, deceit; trainys, pt., 378 22; —O.F. train, train.
traitourly, adv., treacherously, like a traitor, 402 10; —A.F. traitur and A.S. lic.
trak, sb., track, trace, 435 15.
trappe, sb., trap, 32 10; —A.S. treppe.
trapped, adj., adorned with trap-
pings, 97 3; —from O.F. *trap, cognate with Mod.F. drap.
trappere, sb., trappeing, ornament, 58 22; trappours, pl., 371 16.
trace, trace, v., to trace, to trace one’s way, to rush along; tracyd, pt., 463 18; traesynge, p.p., 217 33; træsýnge, p.p., 194 11; —O.F. tracer.
tranaile, sb., work, labour, toil, trouble, 97 12; trauall, 599 33; —A.F. travail, travaille.
trauaille, v., to work, torment, toil; inf., 273 33; —A.F. travailler.
траuense, adv., in twain, across, 526 5; —O.F. traverse.
trauerse, v., to run across; traercyld, pt., 463 18; —O.F. trauser.
tray, sb., grief, affliction, 94 14; —A.S. troga.
traytour, sb. and adj., traitor, 321 28; 849 6; traitour knyght, 289 34; —O.F. traitor.
treason, sb., treason, 729 25; trea-
son, 76 24 (Malory says: “For the custom was such at that time that all maner of shameful death was called treason,” 729 26, 27); —A.F. treason, treason.
trecherye, sb., treachery, trickery, 76 24; —A.F. tricherie.
trede, v., to tread; trade, pt., 778 13; 784 10; —A.S. trodan.
trenchaunt, adj., cutting, 792 23; —O.F. tencer.
trepsas, sb., trespass, 79 32; —O.F. trespas.
trest, sb., t (hunting term), 764 14; Wynkyn de Worde reads tresse.

1 I have tried to find the exact meaning of the word “trest;” it seems to be “a station appointed in hunting.” Wright says it must be found in some treatise on
GLOSSARY.

tretabyl, adj., treatable, 308 14.
treyce, tretrys, sb., treaty, 158 12;
207 3; 861 36.—A.F. trétiz.
trunoheon, sb., truncheon, broken
piece of a spear-shaft, 69 29;
trunoheon, 93 6.—O.F. tronçon,
truncheon.
trouthe, sb., truth, 38 13.—A.S.
trówe.
trouthplyte, v., to engage seriously,
to promise; inf., 247 13.—A.S.
trówe and plihian.
trowe, v., to believe; trowed, pt.,
666 13; trowe, prs., 381 38; 432
14.—A.S. trówan.
truage, sb., tribute, 7 1; 70 4;—
O.F. treuage.
trusse, v., to pack, pack off; trussed,
prt., 649 16; 829 16;—O.F. trusser.
tuell, sb. See towel.
turnement, sb. See turnement.
turret, sb., small tower, 140 23; 141
17.—O.F. tournay.
twheyn, num., twain, two, 87 20;
166 34; 483 6;—A.S. twegen.
twydes, adv., twice, 91 37; 516 9;—
A.S. twicie, twica.
tyde, v., to happen; prs., 847 1;—
A.S. tidan. Compare betyde.
tydynge, sb. pl., tidings, news, 699
36;—from Icel. tývindi. Compare
A.S. tidan.
tyde, v., to tie; tyayed, pt., 41 20; 73
18; tayed, pt., 198 29; 806 9;—
A.S. tigan.
tyere, v., to tire, exhaust; inf., 661
32;—A.S. teorian.
tyle, conj. and prep., till, to, against,
690 25; tyl, 757 31; til a tree,
380 10; 889 18; 610 3; til a
frend, 385 28;—Icel. til.
vbblye, sb., wafer, sacramental bread,
719 6;—M.E. oblé, ovelète, O.F.
oublée, A.S. oflète, Late Lat. oblétā.
vmbecast, v., to cast about, consider,
ponder; pt., 764 25.
vmbre, sb., shade, umbrage, 274 18;
281 32;—Lat. umbra.
vbockel, v., to take off, un buckle;
inf., 516 38.
vncoupel, v. (hunting term) to
uncouple, loose dogs from their
couples, set loose, disjoint (compare
Shakspeare, “Tit. Andron.” ii. 2);
vncoupeynge, p.prts., 500 10.
vncoast, adj., strange, unknown, 105
31;—A.S. wn-coast.
vncurteis, adj., not polite, rough, un-
refined, 151 30; vncurtois, 541 7.
vnderne, sb., the time between sun-
rise and noon, or between noon
and sunset, a meal-time, 242 29;
vndern, 885 18; vndern, 618 28;
vndorne, 574 21;—A.S. undern,
O.S. undorn.
vnderneth, prep., underneath, below,
362 6; vnnder nethe, 548 27;—
A.S. under and nom-an.
vnderstande, v., to understand;
vnderstanden, p.p., 166 31; vn-
derstande, inf., 4 16; vnder-
stood, pt., 348 11; vnnderstode,
pl., 461 21;—A.S. understanden.

hunting; I have not, however, come across it in any of the treatises on the subject
(compare my note to “Trystram”). Sir E. Strachey says “trest” is the participle of
trehe (tirer).—In “The Story of England,” by Robert Manning of Brunne, A.D. 1328,
ed., from MSS. in the Lambeth and Inner Temple libraries, by F. J. Furnivall, the
word occurs, page 30, line 856, evidently in the same sense: “att a triste to schete, Brutes
was set.” The Glossary, page 836, explains triste as tryste, trysting-place, appointed
station, and quotes as etymons O.Icel. trasta, O.Fries. trast, trust, most likely on Prof.
Stear's authority. In R. Morris's ed. of “Sir Gawaine and the Green Knight,” verses
1146, 1176, 1712, trysten, trysters, the stations allotted to different persons in hunting,
occur.—Mr. Henry Bradley has endeavoured to explain the origin of the word “trest.”
In a letter to the Academy of January 18, 1890, he says: “I do not know whether
Romani philologists will entertain the suggestion that terra may, in Gaul, have given
rise to a derivative of the form *terrastrum, *terrista, with the accent fluctuating
between the first and second syllable. If this hypothesis be admissible, it will, I suppose,
account for the forms triestre, tersestre, tersere, and also for the twofold sense in which
terere occurs; and the original English meaning of triestre, tryst, would be a ‘portion of
ground’ assigned to each person in certain modes of hunting. The wider sense
‘rendez-vous,’ might easily have been developed from this, and it is very likely that
the word would be at an early period confused with trist = trust.”
GLOSSARY.

vngладde, adj., unhappy, 499 27.
vnhalmed, adj., without a helmet, 565 27.
vnnecessarily ute of mesure, tausol. phrase, greatly out of measure, exceedingly, 640 22.
vnnailed, p.p., broken, unriveted, 97 29.

vnneth, adv., scarcely, 127 18;

vnnethe, 143 1;—A.S. unedde.
vnnalayne, adj. or p.p., alive, not slain, 515 8.
vnnstablynesse, sb., unsteadiness, 671 11.

vnsyker, adj., uncertain, 724 30.
vntrouthe, sb., falsehood, lie, untruth, 702 1.
vp, prep. and adv., up; vp so doune, upside down, 206 12; 654 13; 706 32;—A.S. up, upp.

vtas, sb., the octave of a festival, 164 8;—A.F. oatwas, O.F. oatuas.

vvterance, sb., extremity, the uttermost, 218 9;—O.F. urtherance.

vvtermest, adj. superl., the extreme, the utmost, 128 2; 567 34;—A.S. utor, uttor, and ustom.

vvalewe, sb., value, 78 37;—O.F. valu,
valué.

valysaunte, sb. pl., valiant deeds, 178 14;—O.F. vaulance, vaillance.

valysaunt, adj., brave, valiant, 287 26; 482 18; valysautes men, 383 31; valysaunter, comp., 447 17; valysaunte, superl., 454 21;—O.F. vaillant, valorant.

valysauntnesse, sb., brave behaviour, valour, 608 14.

vanyshe, v., to vanish; vanysshed, pt., 85 1; 627 23;—O.F. *vanisse, from *vanir.

vanitee, sb., vanity; vanitees, pl., 855 1;—Lat. vanitatem.

varel, sb., servant, squire, young vassel, 187 4; 403 10; varlette, 434 5;—O.F. varet, varet.

varyaunt, adj., changeable, fickle, 827 1;—Lat. variant, from variare.

vaute, sb., vault; vautes, pl., 2 38;—O.F. vaute, volte, voute.

vaward, sb., vanguard, 86 31;—A.F. ravante garde.

vayshere, vayshoure, sb., the cowherd, father of syr Tor;—O.F. vachiere, vachier.

velowet, sb., velvet, 822 24;—O.F. velu.

venery, sb., hunting, 568 27;—O.F. venerie.

venetrete, v., ?; venetreted, p.p., 604 32;—? Wynkyn de Worde has also venetreted; ed. 1634 has euill intreated; Sir E. Strachey reads so entreated. The meaning is evidently "badly treated."

vengeable, adj., revengeful, full of vengeance, 834 19.

vengeauce, sb., vengeance, 367 20; 466 34;—O.F. venance.

ventayls, sb. pl., the movable front of a helmet, covering the face, through which the wearer breathes; sometimes it means the whole front of a helmet, 516 15;—M.E. generally aventayle (compare Shakspere, "Troilus and Cressede," line 1557);—A.F. aventaille.

venym, sb., poison, 285 2;—O.F. venin.

veray, adj., true, 4 15; 565 33; 592 15;—A.F. verai.

vermyn, sb., a worm, vermin; vermyng, pl., 500 9;—O.F. vermine.

vessel, sb., vessel, ship, 284 16.

vessaille, 282 1;—O.F. vaisel, vaisel, vessel.

veyne, adj., vain, 679 10;—Fr. vaisin, Lat. vanus.

vouchesafe, v., to sanction, vouchsafe; inf., 720 25;—O.F. vouchet and vouch.

voyce, sb., voice, 695 21; 707 13; voyes, 580 6; 840 22;—O.F. voiz.

vygyl, sb., vigil, eve of a feast or fast day, 612 1;—Lat. vigilia.

1 The form "venetreted" is evidently a misprint, though I cannot explain it. The M.E. verb "entreted" is used for "to treat," in the good as well as in the bad sense; therefore Sir E. Strachey's reading "so entreated" is satisfactory.
GLOSSARY.

vylayn, adj. and sb., villain, ugly, detestable; vylaynst, superl., 450 13;—O.F. vilain, vilain.

vylyn, sb., villany, 832 18;—O.F. vilenie.

vylynsaly, adv., villanously, 508 8.

vyolle, sb., vial, small bottle, 178 27;—O.F. viole, A.F. fyoile.

vysaged, adj., having a face, 213 26;—from A.F. visage.

vyser, sb., visor, the perforated part of the helmet in front of the face, 181 6; vysure, 289 8;—O.F. visiere.

vytaille, sb., provision, 64 29; vy-tilled, p.p., provisioned, 45 13;—A.F. vitaillle.

wade, v., to wade; wade, pt., 156 4;—A.S. wadan.

wagge, v., to shake to and fro, to nod; waggyngge, p.prs., 787 20; wagged, pt., 787 18.—Compare Icel. vagg, a cradle.

wallop, wallopge, sb., gallop, pace of a horse while lifting the fore and hind feet together, 69 14; 114 9.

wallope, v., to gallop, to leap in running, to ride at a galloping pace; inf., 179 33; wallopped, pt., 415 30; wallopt, pt., 202 17; wallopte, pt., 204 6;—O.F. galoper.

walowe, v., wallow, to roll about; wallowyngge, p.prs., 168 16; walowed, pt., 242 27;—A.S. wealcan.

wallashe, adj. and sb., Welsh, Welsh-man, foreign, foreigner, 3 10; wallyshe, 767 30;—A.S. wallisc.

wanhope, sb., despair, 678 12.—Compare M.Du. wanhope.

wanne, v., to wane, to grow less, to ebb; inf., 849 5;—A.S. wanian.

wappe, v., to wap, to lap; inf., 849 5 (probably from the sound of the sea).

ward, sb., care, heed, regard, keeping, 285 27;—A.S. weard.

ward, sb., ward, one under the care of a guardian, 180 15;—A.S. weard.

wardyn, sb., warden, 44 14;—A.F. wardein.

warison, sb., reward, property, 372 35;—O.F. warison.


wast, sb., waist, the middle part of a human body, 589 11; waste, 295 7;—M.E. wast, O.H.G. wachst.

waxe, v., to wax, grow; waxt, pt., 130 31; waxe, pt., 463 23; waxed, pt., 856 26;—A.S. wescan.

wayte, sb., watch, guard, 726 10; 761 24;—from A.F. voyger.

webbe, sb., sheet of thin plate of lead, 857* 27;—A.S. webbe or web.

wede, sb., weed, garment, 702 33; wedys, pt., 539 11;—A.S. wede.

wede, sb., weed, wild herb, 224 1;—A.S. wod, wiod.

weder, sb., weather, 587 2; wheder, 653 15; whether, 366 25;—A.S. weder.

wedlak, sb., marriage, 451 4;—A.S. wealdic.

welde, v., to govern, possess, have power over; inf., 172 2; woldeth, p.p., 168 2; welde hymself, 294 1;—A.S. wadan.

wole, sb., weal, prosperity, 810 2; 804 15;—A.S. wela, weola.

welthe, sb., wealth, 400 8;—from A.S. wela with the suff. -th.

weltre, v., to welter, to roll about; wetred, pt., 168 14; wetryng, p.prs., 168 15.—Compare A.S. wealdan.

wonde, v., to go, to turn; wente, pt., 6 19; 156 2; 761 9;—A.S. wendan.

wene, v., to ween, suppose; wene, pprs., 163 2; wenet, p.prs., 81 33; wende, pt., 40 5; 404 21;—A.S. wenan.

wepen, sb., weapon, 92 24;—A.S. wepen.

wepenles, adj., without arms, 98 20.

werke, sb., work, 3 27;—A.S. (ge)-
werowe, worc.
werre, sb., war; werry, pl., 198 9;
werres, pl., 659 10;—O.F. werre.
werre, v., to make war; —inf., 678
20; werrith, pres., 682 13;—A.S.
werrian. Compare O.F. weroier,
yueroier.
wers, adj. comp., worse, 46 22;
worse, 47 34; worse, 297 4;—
A.S. wyres.
werst, adj. superl., worst, utmost,
839 37;—A.S. wyrst.
werwolf, sb., man-wolf, 793 17;
A.S. wer (man, husband) and wulf.
werly, adj., weary, 664 29;—A.S.
werig.
\[\text{wesohe, pt. See wassehe.}\]
\[\text{wete, v., to know, to observe, to keep,}
guard; —inf., 1 13; 433 26; wiste,
pt., 402 9; wist, pt., 873 14;
twetst, pres., 379 14; wyste, pt.,
82 13; 205 14; we wote, pres., 59
30; I wote, pres., 110 19; 422 3;
thou twetst, pres., 72 10;—A.S.
wytan.
wey, sb., way, 36 25; 51 15;—A.S.
wey.
weyke, adj., weak; weykely, adv.,
794 21; wayke, 857 2; weykest,
superl., 144 29;—Ice. veikr, A.S.
was.
\[\text{wheder, sb. See weder.}\]
\[\text{wheder, adv., whither, 297 21;}
whyder ward, 438 17; wheder
ward, whitherward, 341 6; wheth-
er, 219 15; whyer, 878 10;
whither, 297 21; whynder, 702
28;—A.S. huower.
whel, sb., wheel, 827 1;—A.S.
\[\text{whelp, sb., young of a dog and of}
beasts of prey, puppy, 694 4;—
A.S. hulp.}\]
\[\text{whether, sb. See weder.}\]
\[\text{whether, pron., which of the two,}
238 28; conj., whether, if, 244 1;—
A.S. huwer.}\]
\[\text{whyder, whydder. See wheder.}\]
\[\text{whylest, adv. and conj., while, whilst,}
725 1; from A.S. hwil.}\]
\[\text{withinforth, adv., inwardly, inside,}
886 28.}\]
\[\text{withoutforth, adv., outside, 886 28.}\]
\[\text{withsay, v., to contradict, to re-}
nounce; —inf., 615 17;—A.S. wiht
\[\text{and seehan.}\]
\[\text{withstande, v., to resist; —inf., 710}
16; withstand, p.p., 76 6;—A.S.
\[\text{wiht and standan.}\]
\[\text{woful, adj., sorrowful; wofullest,}
superl., 407 2;—A.S. *wia and ful.}\]
\[\text{wol, pres. See wylle.}\]
\[\text{wolde, pt. See wyile.}\]
\[\text{wonder, adj. and adv., fearful, won-
derful, 689 3; 837 35. Compare}
A.S. wundor, wundriant.}\]
\[\text{wonderly, adv., wonderfully, 900 23.}\]
\[\text{wonne, pt. See wyne.}\]
\[\text{wonte, adj., accustomed, 831 27.}\]
\[\text{wood, sb., wood, tree, forest, 56 2;}
woode, 85 19;—A.S. wawu, wiuw.}\]
\[\text{wood, woode, adv. and adv., mad,}
raging, 58 32; 401 8;—A.S. wod.}\]
\[\text{woodeness, sb., madness, 55 36; 396}
2;—A.S. wuðdneæs.}\]
\[\text{worcith, pres. See weroc.}\]
\[\text{worte, sb., plant, herb, vegetable;}
wortes, pt., 668 18;—A.S. wyrt.}\]
\[\text{wote, pres. See weta.}\]
\[\text{wowe, v., to woo, to request;}
wowed, pt., 784 36;—A.S. tógiyan.}\]
\[\text{wraike, sb., destruction, misery, mis-
chief, 797 35; 834 22;—A.S.}
\[\text{wracu.}\]
\[\text{wrate, v., to become or to make}
angry; —inf., 374 18;—from A.S.}
\[\text{wred.}\]
\[\text{wreke, v., to wreak, to urge, punish,}
avenge; wrackyd, p.p., 581 17;
wroken, p.p., 107 5;—A.S. wrecan.}\]
\[\text{wroth, wrothe, adj., wroth, fearful,}
angry, 401 8, 14;—A.S. wred.}\]
\[\text{wrouyt, pp. See werche.}\]
\[\text{wryinge, v., to wring, press; wryn-
yng, p.p., 167 8; wrange, pt.,}
389 36; wrong, pt., 168 14;—A.S.}
\[\text{wringan.}\]
\[\text{wrythe, v., to writhe, to twist;}
wrythed, pt., 242 27; 582 23;
wrothe, pt., 595 27;—A.S. wriðan.}\]
\[\text{wyde where, adv., far and wide,}
340 29.}\]
\[\text{wyght, adj., active, swift, strong,}
844 30; 467 34; 799 22;—A.S.}
\[\text{wyle, sb., guile, trick, a sly artifice;}
wyles, pt., 424 11;—A.S. wil, wile.}
wyllar, sb., one who wills, or wishes; well wyllars, pl., 465 11;—from A.S. willan.

wylsome, adj., dreary, doubtful, 247 11.

wyl, wyle, prs., will, 402 12; 719 22; I wol, prs., 59 8; thou wolt, prs., 38 27; he wole, 70 36; wylit thou, 102 5; wol ye, 42 22; wold, pt., 39 28; 402 26; thou woldest, 48 28;—A.S. wile, wile.

wyly, adj., wily, full of tricks, 185 38; 288 32.

wymmen, sb. pt., women, 88 28; 407 10;—A.S. wifmen.


wyn, sb., wine, 275 22;—A.S. win.

wynded, p.p., having much breath, 512 8;—from A.S. wind.

wynne, wyn, v., to win; inf., 80 15; 148 19; 312 20; wan, pt., 44 16; wonne, pt., 134 13; wonne, p.p., 105 77; 388 27; 513 32;—A.S. (ge)winnan.

wyrohynge, p.prs. See werche.

wyt, sb., wisdom, intelligence, wit, reason, 50 20; wytte, 99 3;—A.S. (ge)witt.

wyte, sb., blame, 75 24; 88 11.

wyte, v., to blame; prs., 183 32; 506 14; inf., 575 9;—A.S. witan.

wytted, adj. or p.p., clever, having wit, 258 27.

wyttely, adv., cleverly, 472 15.

y, (1) I, pron. pers.; y gaf, 46 36;—A.S. iæ; (2) y, prefix = ge; y barryd, 780 27; y fonde, 699 35; ynombred, 178 7; y sette, 822 32; y sought, 704 1;—A.S. ge-

yate, sb., the gate, 39 7; 91 9;—A.S. gate.

ye, adv., yes, 100 14; yis, 98 16;—A.S. ges (gea and -se).

yede, pt., went, 97 36; 110 30; 150 33; yode, pt., 185 31;—A.S. ge-sode.

yefte, sb., gift, 481 24; yeftes, pl., 453 5;—A.S. gift, Icel. gipt.

yeida, v., to pay, yield; inf., 15 31; 24 13; prs., 71 34; yeilded (hym), pt., 18 23; 16 3; yelden, p.p., 13 1; yolde, pt., 189 23; yolden, p.p., 180 29;—A.S. gellan.

yelle, v., to yell; yellynge, p.prs., 654 20;—A.S. gellan.

yeue, v., to give; inf., 38 11; yeuen, p.p., 44 9; 61 36; 412 4; 518 6; foryst, pt., 43 32;—A.S. gifen. Compare ygne.

yland, sb., island, 422 34;—A.S. igland.

yle, sb. and adj., bad, ill, 208 27; 648 1;—Icel. illr.

ynde, sb., dark-blue colour;—O.F. inde, Lat. India.

ynowe, adj. and adv., enough, 101 1; ynow, 71 6;—A.S. genhe.

yole, sb., Yule, Christmas, 177 25;—A.S. geola.

yoman, sb., youth, servant, 646 36; yemen, pl., 845 2.—See Skeat, Dict.

yongthe, sb., youth, 276 31;—from A.S. géogn, géogh.

yr, sb., anger, spite, 58 28; 391 22; 418 22;—Lat. iru. See ire.

ysse, sb., issue; yssues, pl., 36 3;—A.F. issue.

ysse, v., to issue; yssued, pt., 403 10.

ytalwen, adj., Italian, 2 35.

zer, sb., ear, 778 30 (Wynkyn de Worde has ere; ed. 1634, ear: Sir E. Strachey reads ear);—A.S. éare.